

Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System OpenLab CDS

User Guide



Notices

Document Information

Document No: D0028444 Rev. A Edition: 06/2023

Copyright

© Agilent Technologies, Inc. 2023

No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form or by any means (including electronic storage and retrieval or translation into a foreign language) without prior agreement and written consent from Agilent Technologies, Inc. as governed by United States and international copyright laws.

Agilent Technologies Hewlett-Packard-Strasse 8 76337 Waldbronn, Germany

Warranty

The material contained in this document is provided "as is," and is subject to being changed, without notice, in future editions. Further, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, Agilent disclaims all warranties, either express or implied, with regard to this manual and any information contained herein, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Agilent shall not be liable for errors or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, use, or performance of this document or of any information contained herein. Should Agilent and the user have a separate written agreement with warranty terms covering the material in this document that conflict with these terms, the warranty terms in the separate agreement shall control.

Technology Licenses

The hardware and/or software described in this document are furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license

Restricted Rights Legend

U.S. Government Restricted Rights. Software and technical data rights granted to the federal government include only those rights customarily provided to end user customers. Agilent provides this customary commercial license in Software and technical data pursuant to FAR 12.211 (Technical Data) and 12.212 (Computer Software) and, for the Department of Defense, DFARS 252.227-7015 (Technical Data - Commercial Items) and DFARS 227.7202-3 (Rights in Commercial Computer Software or Computer Software Documentation).

Safety Notices

CAUTION

A **CAUTION** notice denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operating procedure, practice, or the like that, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to the product or loss of important data. Do not proceed beyond a **CAUTION** notice until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

WARNING

A WARNING notice denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operating procedure, practice, or the like that, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in personal injury or death. Do not proceed beyond a WARNING notice until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

In This Book

This manual covers the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution OpenLab CDS.

1 Introduction

This chapter describes the product of Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution.

2 Concepts of 2D-LC

This chapter describes the concepts of Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution.

3 Compatibility Matrix

This chapter provides information about installation and execution prerequisites regarding hardware, firmware, and the operating system.

4 Installation

This chapter describes the hardware and software installation of the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution. The 2D-LC instrument can be used with the software described in this document. The installation instructions are valid for the modes standard heart-cutting, multiple heart-cutting, high-resolution sampling and comprehensive 2D-LC.

5 2D-LC Data Acquisition

This chapter provides information about 2D-LC data acquisition in OpenLab CDS.

6 Method Parameters

This chapter provides background information on method parameters. It helps to optimize methods in Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution in the modes standard heart-cutting, multiple heart-cutting, high-resolution sampling and comprehensive 2D-LC.

7 Method Development of Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

This chapter provides information on how to develop methods when using Active Solvent Modulation (ASM).

8 Run the System

This chapter describes how to run the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution in the modes standard heart-cutting, multiple heart-cutting, high-resolution sampling and comprehensive 2D-LC with the driver-based 2D-LC Solution.

9 Data Analysis

This chapter provides information on how to analyze 2D-LC data with software.

10 Troubleshooting and Diagnostics

This chapter gives an overview about the troubleshooting and diagnostic features and the different user interfaces.

11 Error Information

This chapter describes the meaning of error messages, and provides information on probable causes and suggested actions how to recover from error conditions.

12 Maintenance

This chapter describes the maintenance of the 2D-LC Solution.

13 Parts for Maintenance

This chapter provides information on parts material required for the solution.

14 Theoretical Background

This chapter gives the theoratical background of 2D-LC and describes the system components (soft- and hardware) of the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution.

15 Legacy Checkout

This chapter describes the legacy checkout for the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution in the modes standard heart-cutting, multiple heart-cutting, high-resolution sampling and comprehensive 2D-LC with the driver-based 2D-LC Solution.

16 Appendix

This chapter provides addition information on safety, legal and web.

Contents

1 Introduction 10 Introduction to the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System 11 Terms related to 2D-LC 14 2 Concepts of 2D-LC 15 Concepts of 2D-LC 16 Heart-Cutting 2D-LC (LC-LC) 19 Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC 20 Comprehensive 2D-LC (LCxLC) 32 Triggering of 2D-LC Active Solvent Modulation (ASM) 37 **Compatibility Matrix** 3 47 OpenLab CDS 48 Supported Drivers 53 Supported Firmware 54 Installation 4 55 Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System Licensing the 2D-LC Instrument 2D-LC Software Installation in Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software 126 Method Import 140 Important Customer Web Links 141

5 2D-LC Data Acquisition 142

2D-LC Data Acquisition in OpenLab CDS 143
Online Help 2D-LC 165
Important Customer Web Links 166

6 Method Parameters 167

Method Editor 2D-LC 168

Set the 2D-LC Method parameters 169

Preview (2D-LC) 201

Set up a Peak-Based Experiment Graphically 215

Setup 2D Gradient Graphically 220

Setup Second Dimension Gradient with the Graphical User Interface 222

Additional Information 224

7 Method Development of Active Solvent Modulation (ASM) 232

Method Development of Active Solvent Modulation (ASM) 233
Method Parameters 234
Optimize the Dilution by Using ASM Capillaries 235
Optimize the Sample Loop Flush 236
Include the ASM Phase to the 2D Gradient 237
Optimize Dilution Through Method Settings 238

8 Run the System 239

Introduction to Start a System Run 240
Prepare the 2D-LC System 241
Configure the 2D-LC System 242
Checkout Procedure 244
Prepare the Experiment 246
Run the Experiment 248

9 Data Analysis 263

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software 264 GC Image Basic Information 336

10 Troubleshooting and Diagnostics 356

Overview of the Module's Indicators and Test Functions 357
User Interfaces 358
Agilent Lab Advisor Software 359
Lab Advisor Instrument Control 361
Lab Advisor Service & Diagnostic 367
The Basic Principle of Troubleshooting 374
Recommended Tests to Conclude Troubleshooting 384

11 Error Information 385

What Are Error Messages 386 General Error Messages 387 Module-Specific Error Messages 392

12 Maintenance 396

Introduction to Maintenance 397
Warnings and Cautions 398
Overview of Maintenance 400
Cleaning the Module 401
Correcting Leaks 402
Replace Valve Heads 403
Replacing Parts of the Valve Head 409
Replacing the Fuses of the Infinity Valve Drive 411

13 Parts for Maintenance 413

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System 414
Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System 439

14 Theoretical Background 466

Theoretical basis of 2D-LC 467 2D as detector 475 Successful Mode Combinations 477 Solvent Elution Modes 478 Practical Issues 483

15 Legacy Checkout 485

Checkout Procedure 486
Prepare the Experiment 487
Run the Experiment 489

16 Appendix 526

General Safety Information 527
Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive 533
Radio Interference 534
Sound Emission 535
Capillary Coding Guide 536
2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab 538
Solvent Information 545
Further Information 546
Agilent Technologies on Internet 547

1 Introduction

Introduction to the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System 11
Product Description 11
Features 12
Terms related to 2D-LC 14

This chapter describes the product of Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution.

Introduction to the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Introduction to the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Product Description

The 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System is an innovative solution for solving most complex separations, analyzing complex samples, and simplifying complex workflows. From separation of a few co-eluting compounds to mixtures of highest complexity - Agilent 2D-LC Solutions allow choosing from 2D-LC modes (multiple) heart-cutting with high-resolution sampling and comprehensive 2D-LC.

A wide range of applications in many industries benefit from orthogonal separations of samples, that cannot be resolved in one dimension at all or good enough within a short time. Comprehensive 2D-LC offers unmatched peak capacity for complex samples or sample matrices. 2D-LC can be used for desalting samples for salt sensitive separations or for making buffer-based separations MS compatible. In many cases, 2D-LC can be applied for simplifying workflows by replacing multiple 1D separations by one 2D analysis or by replacing offline fractionation through 2D-LC for faster, more reliable, and fully automated workflows.

The unique Agilent 2D-LC software with excellent ease of use makes 2D-LC available to everyone – from beginners, who want to create and review 2D-LC measurements in minutes up to experts using most advanced method development and data analysis capabilities.

Introduction to the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Features

Agilent InfinityLab 2D-LC Solutions offers following key features:

- Agilent 2D-LC is based on 1290 Infinity II Systems with UHPLC performance, fast gradients, high sensitivity and excellent robustness.
- Dedicated 2D-LC valves use completely symmetric flow paths for reproducible retention times and peak areas.
- A wide range of modules can be used in both dimensions. Third-party detectors are supported via UIB II including the use of compatible detectors for data analysis.
- Powerful Agilent 2D-LC software is available for OpenLab CDS, MassHunter and ChemStation. Measurements can be set up easily with a few mouse clicks: Starting with a 1D measurement, choose spots where you want to increase resolution and draw your second dimension gradient.
- Agilent 2D-LC instrument control is fully automated and eliminates the need for tedious manual valve programming. Separation in the first and second dimension are completely independent by using Agilent multiple heart-cutting valves for highest storage capacity for up to 12 cuts at one time, fast and parallel analysis.
- High-resolution sampling is available for flexibly analyzing short cuts to broad peaks while retaining first dimension separation. By analyzing complete peaks, highly reproducible quantitative measurements can be achieved.
- Multiple heart-cutting and High-resolution sampling can be combined arbitrarily within one run.
- Shifted gradients, which can be edited graphically or numerically, maximize
 the available 2D separation space for highest peak capacity and fastest
 analysis.
- Dedicated flush gradients are available for fast analysis and minimum carryover.
- Cuts can be defined in time-based mode for highly reproducible measurements or peak-based mode for variable retention times or unknown samples. Even in peak-based mode, both first and second dimension detectors provide complete chromatograms.
- Dynamic peak parking combines time- and peak-based approaches for dealing with shifting first dimension retention times e.g. of biopharmaceuticals by using reference compounds.
- Multi-inject speeds up such analyses by sequentially injecting cuts from multiple sample loops.

1 Introduction

Introduction to the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

- Smart peak parking optimizes runs for the highest possible number of cuts and shortest run time.
- A wide range of first and second dimension solvents and gradients can be combined with the optional Agilent Active Solvent Modulation Technology for multiple heart-cutting and high-resolution sampling measurements. By reducing first dimension solvent effects, second dimension separation is optimized and sensitivity is increased.
- The 2D-LC system can be prepared for a run by interactively and automatically flushing both dimensions' flow paths and all sample loops.
- The progress of a 2D run including parking of cuts in sample loops of deck valves and their analysis can be monitored in the dashboard.
- The 2D-LC system can be combined with analytical fraction collection.
- With an optional valve, switch easily between 1D and 2D separation.

GC Image Software

 GC Image LC x LC Edition Software for UV and single quadrupole or (Q-)TOF and QQQ detection is available from Agilent.

It is used for visualizing 2D data and offers a sophisticated data analysis for comprehensive 2D-LC data including qualitative and quantitative results and statistical analysis.

LabAdvisor

Diagnostic tests help with troubleshooting the 2D-LC system.

Terms related to 2D-LC

Terms related to 2D-LC

Term	Definition
2D-LC	Two-dimensional liquid chromatography
1D	One-dimensional 1D-LC is the classical (one-dimensional) chromatography, which provides one-dimensional data. Usually, you would not even think about dimensions in the 1D world.
¹ D	First dimension For example, a ¹ D column is the column used in the first dimension, and a ¹ D chromatogram is the chromatogram acquired for the first dimension.
2D	Two-dimensional 2D-LC is two dimensional chromatography, which provides two-dimensional data. Two-dimensional data is data that has a first and a second dimension. For example, 2D results can have chromatograms and peaks in each dimension. A 2D peak has a retention time in each dimension. 2D peaks are peaks in the two-dimensional contour plot.
² D	Second dimension For example, a ² D pump is a pump installed in the second dimension. The ² D retention time is the retention time in the second dimension chromatogram, or the weighted averaged retention time for the second dimension in a two-dimensional peak. ² D peaks are peaks in ² D cut chromatograms.
2D compound	Two-dimensional compound, with a two-dimensional peak having a $^1\mathrm{D}$ retention time and a $^2\mathrm{D}$ retention time.
LCxLC	Comprehensive 2D-LC
LC-LC	Heart-cutting 2D-LC
MHC	Multiple Heart-cutting
HiRes	High-Resolution Sampling

```
Concepts of 2D-LC 16

Heart-Cutting 2D-LC (LC-LC) 19

Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC 20

Principles of Heart-cutting 2D-LC 23

Comprehensive 2D-LC (LCxLC) 32

Triggering of 2D-LC 34

Concept of Peak Triggering 34

Concept of Time Triggering 36

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM) 37

Introduction to Active Solvent Modulation (ASM) 37

Operating Principle 40

Understanding the ASM Factor 44

Comprehensive 2D-LC and Active Solvent Modulation 46
```

This chapter describes the concepts of Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution.

In a 2D-LC-System, 1D pump generates the 1D gradient. An autosampler injects the sample and separates it by 1D column. A 2D-LC Valve (Injector) connects the first dimension to the second dimension and stores sample peaks intermediately. These sample peaks are re-injected to the second dimension, separated by a 2D column and measured by the 2D detector.

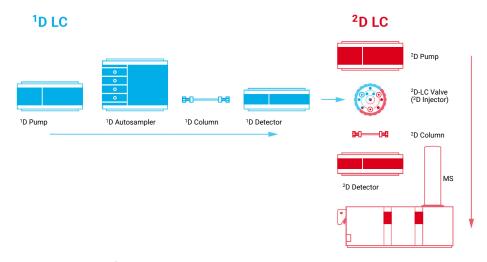


Figure 1 Concept of 2D-LC

2 Concepts of 2D-LC Concepts of 2D-LC

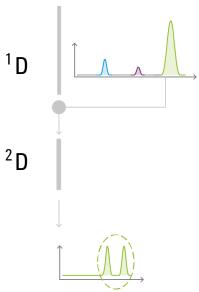


Figure 2 Conceptual illustration of heart-cutting 2D-LC principle

In 2D-LC the following concepts exist:

- Comprehensive 2D-LC (LC×LC)
 In LC×LC, the total eluent from the first dimension is injected on to the column in the second dimension.
- Heart-cutting 2D-LC (LC-LC)
 In LC-LC only parts of the eluent from the first dimension are injected on to the column in the second dimension.

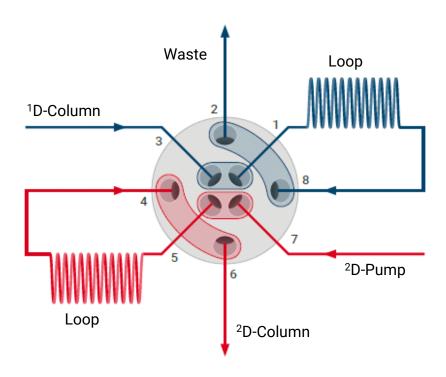


Figure 3 Standard 2D-LC valve (G4236A) with two loops (concurrent)

Heart-Cutting 2D-LC (LC-LC)

Heart-Cutting 2D-LC (LC-LC)

The following items are characteristic for LC-LC:

- Only parts of the effluent of the ¹D column only the peaks of interest eluted from the ¹D column - are injected to the ²D column
- A peak from the first dimension is sampled as a whole and a method with a lower flow rate and a gradient typically with a longer run time than the collection time is used to improve separation efficiency
- Typically longer columns with higher separation efficiency are used in ²D column

NOTE

Heart-Cutting 2D-LC (LC-LC) is the method of choice if the samples to analyze are known or to improve confidence of an experiment (pharma, method development and so on).

NOTE

Multiple peaks eluted from the first dimension column can be sampled and analyzed in the second dimension but the run time of the second dimension must match the retention time between two first dimension peaks. A started second dimension analysis will always be finished! Thus, a second peak being eluted from the first dimension might be lost, if sampled while the second dimension analysis is still running.

Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC

Typically, the gradient time in the second dimension is much longer for heart-cutting than with the comprehensive technique. The disadvantage of the standard heart-cutting techniques is that peaks cannot be sampled while a second dimension gradient is still running. In the examples shown here, the gradient from the second dimension is analyzing the first peak (purple), while the second and third peak (gray and yellow) elute from the first dimension column. The second dimension is ready when the 4th peak (green) elutes from the first dimension; this peak can be analyzed. As the second dimension is occupied again, the fifth peak (blue) cannot be analyzed.

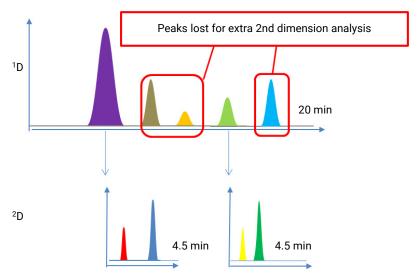


Figure 4 Example of lost peaks in Single Heart-Cutting

This problem is addressed using a setup called *multiple heart-cutting 2D-LC*. Here, the sampling loops on the 2D-LC valve are exchanged with 6-position/14-port selection valves, which are equipped with six loops each. In this configuration, a peak can be cut out and stored, then analyzed as soon as the second dimension is free.

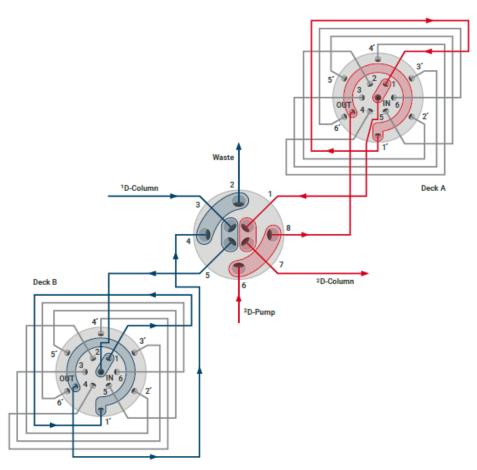


Figure 5 Standard 2D-LC valve (G4236A) with MHC 1300 bar (counter current)

Peaks that are cut out and stored during a run are analyzed consecutively in the second dimension, even when the first dimension is still running. To avoid carry-over the peaks are analyzed in reverse order of storage in a single Multiple Heart-Cutting Valve.

2

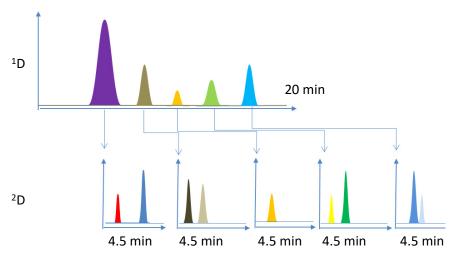


Figure 6 Example of a Multiple Heart-Cutting experiment with several cuts

Principles of Heart-cutting 2D-LC

Multiple Heart-Cutting - Principles

Multiple Heart-Cutting - Principles

Multiple Heart-Cutting 2D-LC is a complex workflow, working on a special algorithm for filling the sample loops and analyzing the stored cuts, based on different criteria. "Multiple Heart-Cutting - Principles" on page 23 illustrates the principles of the Multiple Heart-Cutting algorithm, following these principles:

- ²D analysis is done as soon as possible. As long as the second dimension is free, any next cut from the first dimension will be always directly transferred to the second dimension and analysed. This means:
 - The first ¹D cut will be always directly analysed in the second dimension.
 - If the second dimension is free, when the next ¹D cut is taken, it will also be directly analysed.
- If the second dimension is occupied, the next ¹D cut will be stored in the next sample loop.
- If all sample loops in the first dimension are occupied, the peak is lost.
- A peak parking deck will always be completely analysed, before switching to the other parking deck.
- Before analyzing a new parking deck, a flush gradient is run to avoid contamination.
- Stored cuts are analysed in backwards order to avoid contamination.

Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC

Peak-based mode in multiple heart-cutting

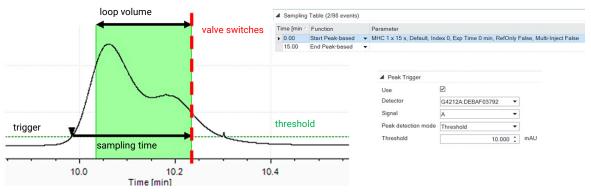


Figure 7 Peak-based mode

In peak based mode, three parameters determine how peaks are parked:

- 1 A trigger indicates, if a peak has been detected, e.g. because a reference signal (if available) exceeds the threshold or the slope as defined in advanced settings.
- 2 The cut is parked by switching the valve. This happens either if the peak end is detected (signal falls below threshold or slope) or if the settable cut size has been exceeded, whatever comes first. The purpose of the cut size is delaying the parking such that a defined part of the peak, typically its center, is parked.
- 3 The width t of the green area, which is used for parking a peak is fix and calculated from the loop volume V and flow rate F in the first dimension by t = V/F.

NOTE

Please note that the peak parking may start even before the peak trigger if the sampling time is shorter than the time corresponding to the loop volume. In this case, the green area will start left to the trigger triangle.

2

Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC

Time-based mode in multiple heart-cutting

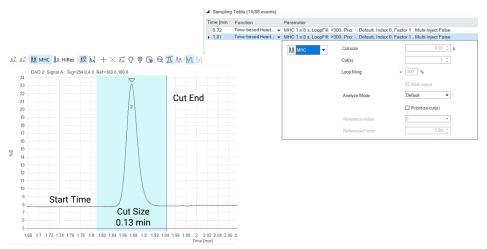


Figure 8 Time-based mode MHC

Time-based means that heart-cut times are defined in a timetable. This timetable can be constructed according to the first dimension retention time of peaks in a reference chromatogram. The time given in the sampling table corresponds to the beginning of the cut parking in the reference chromatogram. The cut size is fix and is given by t = V/F. The cut is parked by switching the valve at the time "cut end". Ultimately, only the cut end has relevance for the method and instrument control. The cut end is displayed in preview as a reinforced line on the right side of the bar. If you want to move the cut you can do it graphically by moving the bar with help of the mouse or you can change the start time in the sampling table.

You can find more info in the chapter "Method Parameters" on page 167.

In MHC there is a limit of a few seconds on how close together you can place the individual cuts. This limit is primarily dependent on the required switching time of the 2D-LC valve. If you want to generate adjacent cuts you must use the High-Resolution mode, see "High-Resolution Sampling - Peak Parking Principles" on page 26. In multiple heart-cutting, loops should be overfilled (>100%). Please also note the cut size time is related to the flow rate. If the ¹D flow rate is changed, valve switch times are kept constant and the peak start time changes. Please note that the reference signal from the loaded reference chromatogram becomes invalid for a changed flow rate.

High-Resolution Sampling - Peak Parking Principles

In the **HiRes sampling** mode, the multiple heart-cutting (MHC) valve is switched before and after parking the peak. This has the following consequences:

- Each loop for consecutive snips stores the same sample volume.
- First and last loop cannot be used for parking.
- Solvent transfer from ¹D to ²D can be reduced.
- Cut number 5 cannot be parked entirely in the sample loop. Otherwise cut 6
 would got partially to the transfer capillary and would therefore be lost or spoil
 cut 5.

Cut 5 stays partially in the transfer line and is immediately being analyzed in ²D.

 For parking cut 6 in the sample loop, the cut first needs to be moved from the 2D-LC valve to the deck valve.

Peak parking example for HiRes sampling

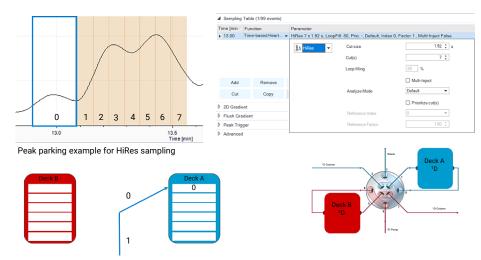


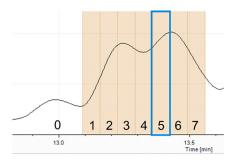
Figure 9 High-Resolution Parking principle

In High-Resolution sampling, the first loop is a bypass position. When switching to the second loop for the first cut, unknown content may be parked in the first loop, which must be flushed at the end of the unparking procedure.

MHC valve switches right before parking cut 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC

 Cut number 5 cannot be parked entirely in the sample loop, otherwise cut 6 would go partially to the transfer capillary and would therefore be lost or spoil cut 5



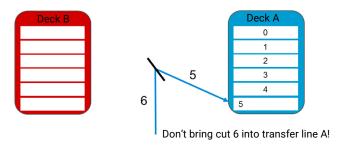
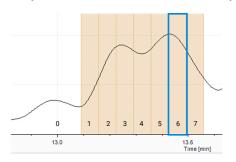


Figure 10 High-Resolution Parking principle

Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC

• Cut 5 stays partially in transfer line and is immediately analyzed in $^2\mathrm{D}$



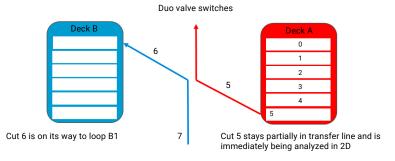


Figure 11 High-Resolution Parking principle with cut partially in transfer line

Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC

 For parking cut 6 into the sample loop, the cut first needs to be moved from the 2D-LC Valve to the deck valve.

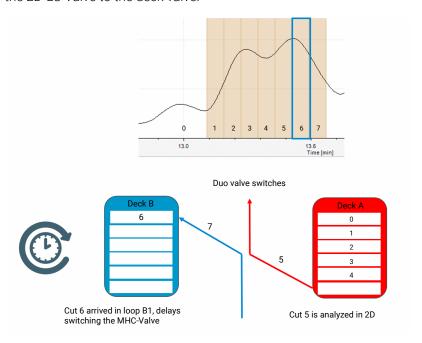


Figure 12 High-Resolution Parking principle with 2D-LC valve and deck valve

Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC

• Cut 7 will be parked in loop B2



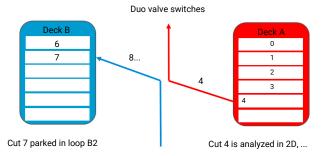


Figure 13 High-Resolution Parking principle with cut 7 parked in loop B2

• Last loop is required for flow-through while other deck runs analysis. During analysis, loops are filled with solvent of ²D gradient base.

Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC

High-resolution sampling (time-based mode)

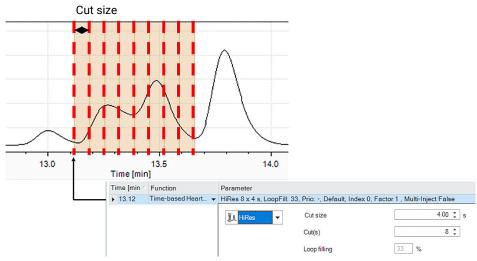


Figure 14 Comparison of High-Resolution Sampling in the chromatogram and the sampling table

For high-resolution sampling, a (start) time can be set, the cut size in seconds and the number of cuts for a peak or range. The sampling time should be less than the time which is needed for filling one sample loop corresponding to a loop filling below 80%. Because of the parabolic flow profile, a filling greater than 80% will cause samples going to waste.

The minimum cut size is given by the transfer volume between the 2D-LC valve and the deck valve. The last cut of a deck is stored in the transfer capillary such that switching to the second deck will bring that peak to the second dimension. If a volume smaller than that transfer volume would be chosen, two cuts would be in the same capillary resulting in a loss of resolution and reproducibility.

NOTE

Since the introduction of the driver-based 2D-LC solution, **HiRes** in peak-based mode is now also available.

Comprehensive 2D-LC (LCxLC)

Comprehensive 2D-LC (LCxLC)

In comprehensive 2D-LC (also known as LCxLC), the total eluent from the first dimension is injected on to the column in the second dimension using two equal-sized sampling loops that are alternated by a switching valve. While the first loop is being filled in the first dimension, the contents of the second loop is analyzed in the second dimension; the switching valve then switches the second loop into the first dimension for sampling and the first loop into the second dimension for analysis.

The gradient analysis in the second dimension is less than or equal to the cut size time in the first dimension:

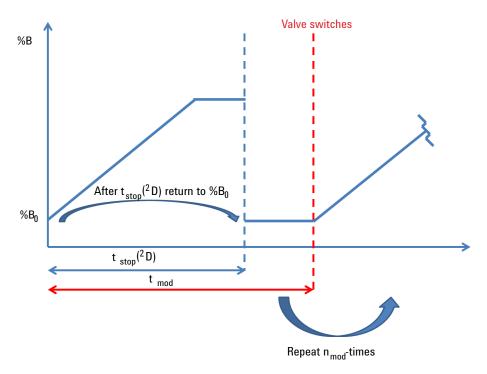


Figure 15 Characteristics of LCxLC

Comprehensive 2D-LC (LCxLC)

Standard LCxLC

In standard LCxLC the total eluent of the first dimension is injected onto the column in the second dimension using two sampling loops alternatingly by switching a modulation valve. This will be repeated from the start to the end of the first dimension separation.

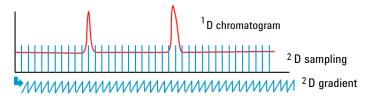


Figure 16 Principle of standard LCxLC

Triggering of 2D-LC

Concept of Peak Triggering

Peak-triggered LC-LC

One or more peaks of the first dimension exceeding a given level are injected onto the 2 D column. Further peaks eluted from the 1 D column during the second dimension gradient time are ignored.

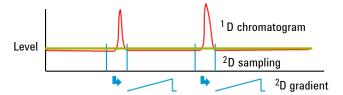


Figure 17 Principles of peak-triggered LC-LC

Relevant parameters for peak triggering

Concept of Peak Triggering

Triggering is done in advanced settings similar to integrator settings by threshold and/or slope, see "Use Peak Trigger" on page 193.

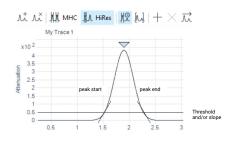
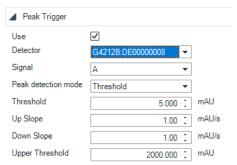


Figure 18 Method peak trigger



Triggering of 2D-LC

The valve switches under the following conditions (whichever comes first):

If the Sampling time has elapsed, or

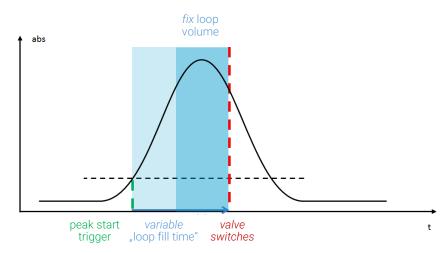


Figure 19 Peak triggering concept (elapsed sampling time)

If the signal falls below threshold or slope.

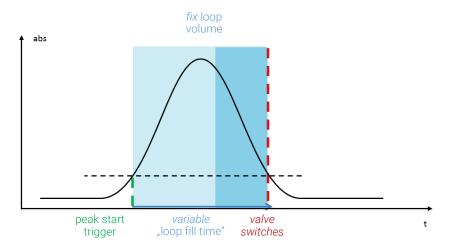


Figure 20 Peak triggering concept (signal falls below threshold or slope)

NOTE

Compared to the 2D-LC Add-on in ChemStation, in the driver-based 2D-LC solution only the time triggering mode in LCxLC is available.

Triggering of 2D-LC

Concept of Time Triggering

Time-triggered LC-LC

One or more parts of the first dimension in given time frames are directly injected onto the $^2\mathrm{D}$ column.

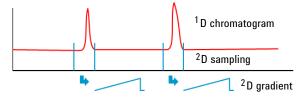


Figure 21 Principles of time-triggered LC-LC

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

Introduction to Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

In conventional 2D-LC, ¹D solvent in the sample loop is injected to the second dimension column. If the ¹D solvent has high elution strength in respect to the ²D column, it impairs separation in the second dimension. This results in unretained elution, broad and distorted peaks, and loss of separation (see Figure 24 on page 39).

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM) dilutes the content of the sampling loop (sample and ¹D solvent) with weak ²D solvent before it reaches the ²D column and therefore improves the separation in the second dimension (see Figure 25 on page 39).

Different ASM capillaries allow optimizing the dilution for different applications (see "Understanding the ASM Factor" on page 44).

The ASM solution is primarily designed for 2D-LC modes multiple heart-cutting and high-resolution sampling. The 2D-LC Valve ASM is backward compatible to the standard 2D-LC valve G4236A. If ASM is not needed or for use in comprehensive 2D-LC, the ASM functionality can be disabled.

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

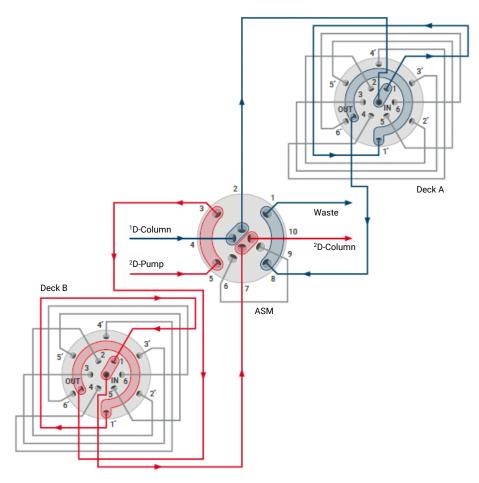


Figure 22 Schematic representation of the ASM 2D-LC Valve (G4243A) with MHC in countercurrent flow

2 Concepts of 2D-LC

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

Example: ASM with HILIC in $^{1}\mathrm{D}$ and reversed phase in $^{2}\mathrm{D}$

In this example, a HILIC separation was run in the first dimension and a reversed phase separation in the second dimension. If sample cuts are transferred to the second dimension, 40 μL of high organic solvent are brought to a reversed phase column. 1

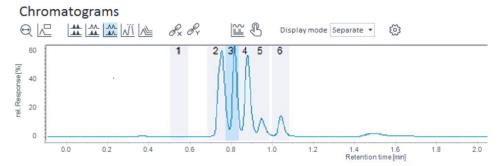


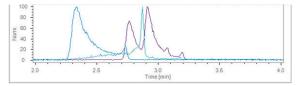
Figure 23Analysis of pesticides using a HILIC separation with high organic solvent composition in ¹D

2D resolution with conventional valve

The high elution strength of ¹D solvent causes bad separation with broad and distorted peaks in the left ²D chromatogram.

2D resolution with ASM valve

In the right 2D chromatogram a 2D-LC Valve ASM was used instead of a conventional 2D-LC valve. Peaks are resolved and the sensitivity is increased.



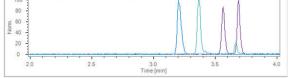


Figure 24 Conventional analysis of Cut#3 using a reversed Figure 25 phase separation in ²D

Figure 25 ASM analysis of Cut#3 using a reversed phase separation in ²D

 $^{^{1}}$ D analysis of pesticides using: 1 D: Zorbax RX-SIL (150 x 2.1 mm ID, 5 μm), A = 10 mM NH₄Ac in H₂O; B = ACN, Gradient: 100 to 95% acetonitrile in 5 min, 500 μL/min. MHC with 40 μL loops. 2 D: Bonus RP (50 x 2.1 mm, 1.8 μm), H₂O/acetonitrile gradient (0.2% formic acid), weak solvent 3% acetonitrile, 400 μL/min, EICs from conventional 2D-LC (undiluted)

Operating Principle

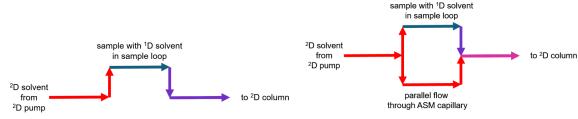


Figure 26 Operating principle with sample loop in flow path (schematic view)

Figure 27 Operating principle with sample loop and ASM capillary in parallel flow path (schematic view)

 $^{1}\mathrm{D}$ Solvent in the sample loop is partially diluted by $^{2}\mathrm{D}$ solvent from the $^{2}\mathrm{D}$ pump.*

Introducing a parallel flow through an ASM capillary strongly dilutes ¹D solvent with weaker ²D solvent. These solvent conditions focus the sample on the head of the ²D column and therefore enable a good separation.*

*red: ²D solvent from ²D pump, blue: sample with ¹D solvent in sample loop

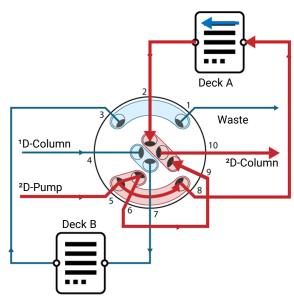


Figure 28 Operating principle with sample loop and ASM capillary in parallel flow path

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

This is how the same flow path looks inside the 2D-LC valve ASM. The flow coming from the 2 D pump splits up at valve port 10. One part goes through the sample loop in deck A and carries parked sample cuts and 1 D solvent. The other part of 2 D solvent goes through the ASM capillary between valve ports 9 and 6. Flows unite at port 5 and 1 D solvent is diluted before it arrives at the 2 D column head.

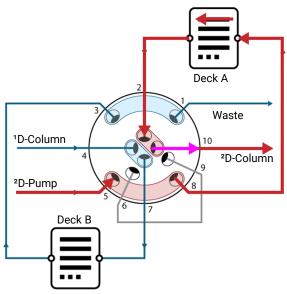


Figure 29 Operating principle with sample loop flow path

Once the ASM phase has finished, which is a settable method parameter, the analytical gradient starts. As opposed to a dilution with a permanent by-pass, the ASM capillary is no longer in the flow path, such that fast 2 D gradients are possible through the sample loop only.

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

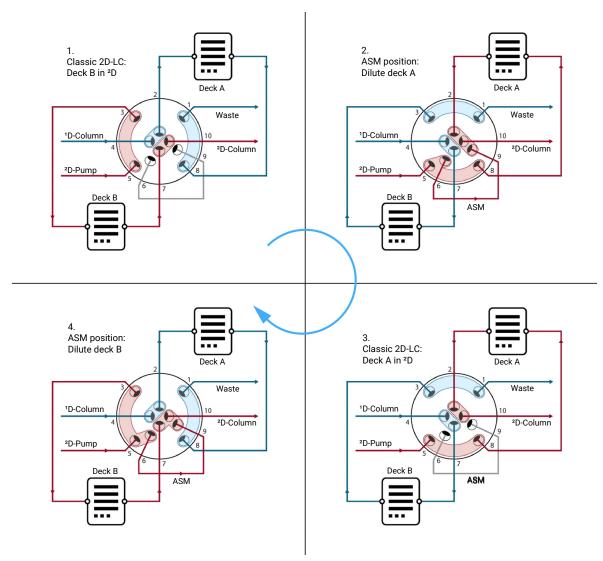


Figure 30 Switching cycle of the ASM valve (countercurrent mode)

2

Table 1 Switching cycle position names in the software (SW)

1 Classic 2D-LC:

Deck B in ²D

Position Names

Valve Position

Position 1

Port 1 -> 8

Position 2

Port 1 -> 8 ASM

Position 3

Port 1 -> 3 -> 8 ASM

Position 4

Position 5

Port 1 -> 3

4 ASM Position: 3 Classic 2D-LC:
Dilute Deck B Deck A in ²D

Position Names		
Valve Position	Description	
Position 1	Port 1 -> 8	
Position 2	Port 1 -> 8 ASM	
Position 3	Port 1 -> 3 -> 8 ASM	
Position 4	Port 1 -> 3 ASM	
Position 5	Port 1 -> 3	

 Valve Position
 Description

 Position 1
 Port 1 -> 8

 Position 2
 Port 1 -> 8 ASM

 Position 3
 Port 1 -> 3 -> 8 ASM

 Position 4
 Port 1 -> 3 ASM

 Position 5
 Port 1 -> 3

Description

Port 1 -> 8

Port 1 -> 3

Port 1 -> 8 ASM

Port 1 -> 3 ASM

Port 1 -> 3 -> 8 ASM

A full switching cycle of the ASM valve has 4 positions. Positions 1 and 3 are the same as for the standard 2D-LC valve G4236A. The ASM valve has two additional positions in step 2 and 4. In both steps, the ASM capillary is in the second dimension and dilutes solvent in deck A and B, respectively.

2 ASM Position: Dilute Deck A

Position Names

Valve Position

Position 1

Position 2

Position 3

Position 4

Position 5

NOTE

Position 3 (Port 1 > 3 > 8 ASM) in the UI can be used to flush all lines in the ASM Valve

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

Understanding the ASM Factor

The principle of ASM is diluting ¹D sample loop solvent with ²D solvent.

The ASM solution achieves this dilution by a parallel flow of solvents via sample loop and ASM capillary.

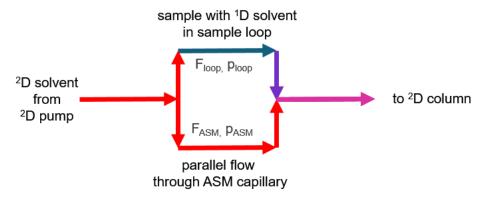


Figure 31 Principle of active solvent modulation (schematic view)

The flow rates F through these parallel capillaries depend on the different backpressures p of the capillaries in use. The backpressure of a capillary depends on the capillary length l, radius r to the power of 4, and the viscosity η of the solvent.

$$p=rac{8\eta lF}{\pi r^4}$$
 Hagen-Poiseuille equation

The Hagen-Poiseuille equation describes the relation of these parameters.

Different ASM capillary lengths have an effect on the following parameters:

- Capillary back pressure
- · Dilution factor
- · Optimum dilution for different applications

Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

Example for calculation of split ratio and ASM factor.

A longer capillary results in higher backpressure and therefore lower flow compared to a short capillary.

Example:

If the back pressure of the capillaries between ports 7 and 3 (2D-LC valve to sample loop and back) is twice as high as the back pressure of the ASM capillary between ports 9 and 6, twice as much solvent will run through the ASM capillary.

This will dilute ¹D solvent in the sample loop by a factor of about 3, which is called the ASM factor.

NOTE

Usage of the ASM capillary kit results in the following situation:

- The capillaries in ASM branch and transfer branch have the same inner diameter
- The two transfer capillaries are equally long.
- The difference between ID_{loop} = 0.35 mm and ID_{capillaries} = 0.12 mm is large.
 Therefore the backpressure of the loops is negligible (this is, because the radius enters the Hagen-Poiseuille-Equation with the power of 4).
- Solvent composition and their viscosity in the parallel flowpaths are not predictable.

In the recommended configuration with the ASM capillary kit (see note above) one can simplify the formulae for the calculation of split ratio and ASM factor as follows:

$$Split\ ratio = \frac{l_{ASM}}{(2l_{tc1,2})}$$

 I_{ASM} = Length of ASM capillary

 $I_{tc1.2}$ = Length of transfer capillary 1 or 2

$$ASM\ factor = 1 + \left(\frac{1}{Split\ ratio}\right)$$

NOTE

The ASM factor calculated by the software should not be considered to be a fix number but as a guiding value which is subject to method development.

Comprehensive 2D-LC and Active Solvent Modulation

The ASM Valve can also be used for improving comprehensive 2D-LC measurements, but it is primarily optimized for multiple heart-cutting and high-resolution sampling measurements.

The ASM phase contributes to the modulation cycle. Keeping the modulation time constant, reduces the available time for the separation phase of the cycle. Otherwise, increasing the modulation time may require reducing the ¹D flow rate to fill the same sample loop volume. This would change ¹D chromatography.

The ASM solution requires backpressure from capillaries between the 2D-LC Valve to Multiple Heart-Cutting Valves. Therefore, comprehensive 2D-LC sample loops cannot be installed directly at the ASM valve. In addition, comprehensive 2D-LC sample loops have standard fittings, which do not fit to the M4 ports of the ASM valve.

Please note that ASM valves require twice as many switches as a standard 2D-LC Valve. Comprehensive 2D-LC switches the valve often and is therefore not recommended with ASM.

NOTE

Both, stator and rotor seal require regular maintenance. The wear of the ASM valve depends strongly on method parameters such as pressure and solvent (e.g. High buffer solution) therefore it is recommended to check the valve regulars with LabAdvisor.

3 Compatibility Matrix

OpenLab CDS 48
Supported Operating Systems 49
Available Languages 50
PC Requirements 50
Licensing 52
Supported Drivers 53
Supported Firmware 54

This chapter provides information about installation and execution prerequisites regarding hardware, firmware, and the operating system.

OpenLab CDS

Following revision of OpenLab CDS is recommended:

- Agilent OpenLab CDS 2.7 update 3 (minimum)
- Agilent 2D-LC Software for OpenLab 1.1

NOTE

When updating the Agilent 2D-LC Software, always make sure that you are using the correct version. For details on the required software version, refer to section "Compatibility of Agilent 2D-LC Software with Agilent OpenLab CDS" on page 49.

Agilent 2D-LC Software for OpenLab 1.1 supports all OpenLab CDS 2.7 configuration:

- Workstation (with file system, optionally with secure CDS storage path)
- Workstation Plus (with Content Management)
- Client/server system (with OpenLab Server, OpenLab ECM XT, or OpenLab ECM 3.x)

NOTE

Agilent 2D-LC Software with OpenLab CDS meets your GLP and 21 CFR Part 11 compliance requirements.

Using the Single Quadrupole functionality of the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution requires an MS license for OpenLab CDS M8432AA, which further requires license M8413AA for spectral data evaluation.

This software has been tested successfully with 12 LC modules. Please note that complex systems increase memory consumption in OpenLab CDS, which may decrease system stability. To reduce the likelihood of issues, please

- Restart OpenLab CDS from time to time, e.g. once per week or more often for complex systems
- Save data before starting new tasks
- Avoid high levels of interactivity during runs by editing methods, changing signal plots settings, etc.

Compatibility of Agilent 2D-LC Software with Agilent OpenLab CDS

Table 2 Compatibility of Agilent 2D-LC Software with Agilent OpenLab CDS

Agilent 2D-LC Software	Agilent OpenLab CDS
Version 1.1	Minimum required version 2.7 update 3
Version 1.0	Minimum required version 2.6 update 5

- If Agilent 2D-LC Software version 1.0 is installed on the computer, then the user can upgrade it directly to 1.1
- If a user has the license for Agilent 2D-LC Software version 1.0, then the license is still valid for version 1.1
- All 2D data and 2D-LC processing method from version 1.0 are compatible in version 1.1

Supported Operating Systems

Supported operating systems are the same as for the corresponding Agilent OpenLab CDS:

- Windows 11 Professional (64 bit) [21H2]
- Windows 10 Professional (64 bit) [21H1], or higher

For details, see the documentation of your Agilent OpenLab CDS Requirements.

Available Languages

User interfaces are displayed in the language of the operating system for the following languages:

- English
- Chinese
- Japanese
- Brazilian Portuguese
- Russian (Agilent 2D-LC Software 1.0 on OpenLab CDS 2.6 Workstation only)

The English language OpenLab CDS software is also supported with Western European language operating systems, provided the operating system's Regional Settings are configured correctly.

NOTE

Test Services (QualA) are supported only with English, Chinese, Japanese, and Brazilian Portuguese operating system languages.

Nonlocalized instrument drivers are supported; They will appear in English even when running localized versions of OpenLab CDS.

NOTE

Customized locale settings might be required for Non-Agilent drivers. Check the localization statement in the driver documentation.

PC Requirements

The following PC specifications for Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation are recommended.

Recommended PCs for OpenLab CDS (as tested by Agilent, for Win 10 (64 bit)):

- OpenLab CDS Workstation with File System storage: HP Z2 G5 Workstation: Intel Core i5 9500 3.0 GHz or higher, with 8 GB RAM + option to add 8 GB,
- OpenLab CDS WS with Content Management: HP Z2 G4 Workstation: Intel Core i5 9500 3.6 GHz, with 16 GB RAM.

Table 3 Minimum hardware configuration for workstations

Item	OpenLab CDS Workstation	OpenLab CDS WS Plus		
Recommended Agilent Original Bundle PC	Small Form Factor HP Z2 G5	HP Workstation HP Z4 G4		
Processor speed (CPU)	3.0 GHz or greater, 3.6 GHz or greater, 4 Core 4 Core			
Physical memory (RAM)	up to 2 instrument points 8 GB 3 or more instrument points 16 GB	16 GB		
	Note that at least 4 GB is reserved for the Windows operating system.			
Hard disk	1 x 500 GB 7200 RPM SATA drive minimum SSD drive recommended for better performance	2 x 500 GB or 1 TB 7200 RPM SATA drive minimum ¹ SSD drive recommended for better performance		
Graphic Resolution	1600 x 900 minimum; 1920 x 1080 recommended			
RS-232 port	1 serial port required for selected instruments that are still using RS-232 communication. See instrument specifications for details.			
USB port	USB 2 required for installation via prov	ided media		
LAN card	100 MB/1 GB LAN for instrument control 2nd LAN card required for lab intranet connection, to isolate the instrument's data traffic from the lab intranet connection.			
Win 11	Microsoft has specific chipset requirements for Win 11. Refer to Microsoft for details			

 $^{^{1}}$ If the computer has a disc array controller we recommend 2 x 1 TB in RAID1.

For further details, see the respective recommendations and instructions in the software documentation.

Licensing

The Chromatography Data Systems used, by default require one or more licenses.

OpenLab CDS uses FlexNet Publisher (v. 11.12) for the distribution and tracking of license entitlements. This software is installed with the OpenLab CDS components.

For more information about licenses, e.g. how you generate a license file with SubscribeNet and install the license in the Control Panel see the documentation of the corresponding software. There it is described how a license is generated and installed in the control panel of the software. Usually the corresponding license authorization codes and/or license are included with each sales order.

Also you need a USB hardware dongle to activate the Agilent 2D-LC Solution.

For details, see "Activate the 2D-LC System Driver With a License Dongle" on page 119.

Compatibility Matrix Supported Drivers 3

Supported Drivers

Table 4 Recommended and supported drivers

Firmware Set	Version of chromatographic data system	LC and CE Driver Version
A.07.02, B.07.35, C.07.30, D.07.35 (or higher)	MassHunter Workstation 11 (TOF/QTOF) (or higher) MassHunter Workstation 12 (TQ) (or higher) OpenLab CDS 2.7 (or higher)	3.5 (or higher)

Supported Firmware

Use the firmware, that is available in the Agilent 2D-LC Software USB flash drive in folder Firmware.

Agilent 2D-LC Software has been tested with following firmware revisions:

Table 5 Supported Firmware

Device	Firmware
Agilent 1100 Series, 1200 Series, and 1200 Infinity	A.07.02
Agilent 1200 Series, 1200 Infinity, and 1120 Compact LC	B.07.35
Agilent 1200 Infinity Hosted Modules	C.07.30
Agilent 1290 Infinity II Modules	D.07.35
Agilent LC/MS Single Quad instruments, e.g., G6106A	recent firmware ¹ For details on instruments and their compatibility with OpenLab CDS, see Table 7 on page 62.

Recommended LCMS firmware: Always use the most recent firmware installation package that comes with the driver package.

NOTE

- Agilent releases LC firmware updates for so-called "firmware sets".
- All Agilent LC instrument firmware sets have been designed and tested to be truly and strictly backwards compatible for the installed software base (CDS).
- The latest module firmware contained in each set is fully compatible and interoperable with all other module firmware of the same set.
- Agilent always recommends using the latest module firmware revision of a firmware set to avoid interoperatibility issues.
- Generally Agilent always recommends keeping the LC instrument firmware current.
- Do not mix firmware revisions between different sets. Agilent does not guarantee operation of mixed firmware revisions from older or newer sets.

NOTE

Firmware can be found and is available under the following link:

https://www.agilent.com/en-us/firmwareDownload?whid=69761.

Alternatively, see "Replace the Module Firmware" on page 372.

```
Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System 56
Delivery Checklist 56
Options 58
Recommendations for Instrument Setup 63
Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System
                                                                 90
Delivery Checklist 90
Options 94
Recommendations for Bio 2D-LC System 97
Licensing the 2D-LC Instrument 118
Activate the 2D-LC System Driver With a License Dongle 119
2D-LC Software Installation in Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation 121
OpenLab Help & Learning 122
Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data
Analysis Software
                    126
Start the Configuration Dialog 130
Configure the HPLC Instrument 132
Configure the 2D-LC Cluster 133
Configure the Device UI 137
Method Import 140
Important Customer Web Links
```

This chapter describes the hardware and software installation of the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution. The 2D-LC instrument can be used with the software described in this document. The installation instructions are valid for the modes standard heart-cutting, multiple heart-cutting, high-resolution sampling and comprehensive 2D-LC.

NOTE

The 2D-LC solution only supports the instrument setup where the 2D-LC valve is hosted in the external valve drive, see "General Information" on page 63.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Delivery Checklist

Item	p/n	Description
1	G4243-90000	Agilent G4243A 2D-LC ASM Valve Guide Technical Note
2	5067-4266	2D-LC ASM Valve Head, 1300 bar
3	G4236-68000	2D-LC Easy Starter Kit (legacy) Internal part, not orderable
4	G4236-68100	2D-LC Easy Starter Kit for ESZ Service Internal part, not orderable
5	G1680-63721	Network LAN Switch
6	5500-1300	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 85 mm M/M
7	5500-1301	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 170 mm M/M
8	5500-1302	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 340 mm M/M
9	5500-1303	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 680 mm M/M
10	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 170 mm M/M
11	5067-6171	Capillary Kit 2D-LC, Infinity Classic (optional) Internal part, not orderable
12	5067-6585	Capillary Kit 2D-LC, 1290 Infinity II Internal part, not orderable

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

The Capillary Kit 2D-LC, 1290 Infinity II contains the following parts:

#	p/n	Description
2	5043-0269 📃	Adapter-profile for Agilent 1290 Valve Drive (G1170A)
1	5067-4608	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 280 mm SX/S
2	5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 280 mm SL/SX
1	5067-4669	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 600 mm S/SL
1	5067-4670	Capillary ST 0.17 mm ID 600 mm pre-swaged
1	5500-1217	Capillary, ST, 0.17 mm x 900 mm SI/SX
1	5500-1227	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 150 mm SL-SL
1	5500-1240	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 105 mm SL/SL
2	5500-1245	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 400 mm SI/SI
2	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 400 mm SL/SL

NOTE

Depending on the set up of you instrument, extra parts and capillaries might be required for instrument set up. Those parts are ordered separately or are shipped with other components, for example the 2D-LC or MHC valves. Their origin as well as their function is described in the instrument setup section below.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Options

NOTE

The Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System must contain an Agilent Infinity II High-Speed Pump G7120A, Agilent Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump G7132A, or Agilent 1290 Infinity Binary Pump G4220A as 2 D pump.

This is necessary to achieve the following:

- Synchronize valve switches
- Run fast gradients on the ²D column

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Table 6 Overview of recommended hardware configurations

ınction	Functional Element	Part Number	Module	Comment
		G7120A	1290 Infinity II High-Speed Pump	
		G7132A	1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump	
		G7112B	1260 Infinity II Binary Pump	_
		G7111B	1290 Infinity II Quaternary Pump	_
	Pump	G7104A	1290 Infinity II Flexible Pump	_
		G7104C	1260 Infinity II Flexible Pump	_
		G4220A/B	1290 Infinity Binary Pump	_
		G4204A	1290 Infinity Quarternary Pump	_
		G1312B	1260 Infinity Binary Pump	_
	Sampler	G7129B	1290 Infinity II Vialsampler	
		G7167B/ G7137A	1290 Infinity II Multisampler/1290 Infinity II Bio Multisampler	_
	Column	G7116B	1290 Infinity II Multicolumn Thermostat	
)	Compart- ment	G1316C	1290 Infinity Thermostatted Column Compartment	_
	Detector	G7117A/B/C	1260/1290 Infinity II Diode Array Detector	Adjust the ¹ D flow rate to the flow cell pressure specifications. See also the
		G7114A/B	1260/1290 Infinity II Variable Wavelength Detector	comment on the Pressure Release Kit. Recommended for multiple heart-cutting
		G7115A	1260 Infinity II Diode Array Detector WR	and high-resolution sampling as a peak
		G7165A	1260 Infinity II Multiple Wavelength Detector	- trigger or for monitoring. Optional for comprehensive 2D-LC. ¹ D flow cells require a minimum pressure stability of 60 bar (which excludes FLD and RID detectors).

NOTE

For ${}^{1}D/{}^{2}D$ Switching or time based measurements it might be necessary to use a mass spectrometer also in the first dimension. For further detail, see "Alternative instrument setups for additional functionality" on page 80.

NOTE

At the moment, non-CAN detectors, such as MSD and ELSD, can only be configured as second dimension detectors by the LC & CE drivers.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Table 6 Overview of recommended hardware configurations

Function	Functional Element	Part Number	Module	Comment
	Valve drive	G1170A	1290 Infinity Valve Drive	
	2D-LC	G4236A	2D-LC valve kit, Standard	Contains the 2D-LC valve head
Interface	Valve	G4243A	2D-LC valve kit, ASM	Contains the 2D-LC valve head with Active Solvent Modulation (ASM) functionality
	MHC Valves	G4236A#007 G4243A#007	Multiple Heart-Cutting Kit	Contains two MHC valve heads
		G4242A	2D-LC Multiple Heart-Cutting Upgrade Kit	Kit to upgrade MHC valves to an existing 2D-LC system
	Pressure Release Kit (PRK)	G4236-6001 0	Pressure Release Kit	Mandatory if a ¹ D detector is used. The kit prevents pressure pulses and protects detector flow cells!

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Table 6 Overview of recommended hardware configurations

Function	Functional Element	Part Number	Module	Comment
	Pump	G7120A	1290 Infinity II High-Speed Pump	1290 Infinity or Infinity II Binary Pump
	типр	G7132A	G7132A 1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump required.	required.
		G4220A	Infinity 1290 Binary Pump	_
	Column	G7116B	1290 Infinity II Multicolumn Thermostat	
	Compart-	G1316C	1290 Infinity Thermostatted Column	optional for large temperature differences
² D	ment		Compartment	between ¹ D and ² D. Any of these are supported as well as others or older modules.
		G7117A/B/C	1260/1290 Infinity II Diode Array Detector	
	Detector	G7114A/B	1260/1290 Infinity II Variable Wavelength Detector	_
		G7115A	1260 Infinity II Diode Array Detector WR	_
		G7165A	1260 Infinity II Multiple Wavelength Detector	_
		G1321B	1260 Infinity FLD	_
		G4260A	1260 Infinity ELSD	_
		G7102A	1290 Infinity II ELSD	_
			Agilent Single Quadrupole Detector LC/MSD	_
			High-End mass spectrometer like TOF/QTOF or TQ	_

NOTE

For an overview of compatible mass spectrometers, see Table 7 on page 62.

NOTE

It is possible to connect third party detectors via UIB2 G1390A analog digital converter. But these third party modules have limited features in the CDS.

NOTE

Due to potential tailing, G7117A/B and G4212A/B Flow cells are not recommended for WCX and low salt SEC.

NOTE

To analyze photosensitive samples with UV-detectors (e.g. VWD, DAD WR, or LSS), prefer suitable flow cells and low light intensities. This is especially important for detectors in the first dimension.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Agilent LC/MS Single Quad 6100 Series

The following Agilent LC/MS instruments can be controlled with OpenLab CDS and ChemStation.

Table 7 Agilent LC/MS instruments that can be controlled with OpenLab CDS and ChemStation

Product Number	Description	Compatibility Statement
61xxA	LC/MS family	Only supported by ChemStation
G6160A	InfinityLab LC/MSD iQ	Only supported by OpenLab CDS
61xxB	LC/MS family	Supported by ChemStation For support by OpenLab CDS, the instrument requires a smart card update 61x0B to 61x0C via upgrade kit (G2735N) 61x5B to 61x5C via upgrade kit (G4934C)
G6150B	MS Module	Only supported by ChemStation
G6120C G6125C G6130C G6135C	MS Module LC/MSD MS Module LC/MSD XT	Only supported by OpenLab CDS ESI or AJS source required for tuning
Ion Sources		
G1947B G1971B	APCI APPI (photoionization)	
G1948B	ESI	
G1958B	Agilent Jet Stream for Single Quad	
G1978B	Multimode Source	

Recommendations for Instrument Setup

General Information

InfinityLab 2D-LC Solutions come in several flavors, still allowing flexible HPLC combination of InfinityLab Series and 1200 Series Infinity modules. In combination with the Agilent Mass Spectrometer the HPLC part of the 2D-LC solution requires a two-stack configuration. For 2D-LC, a two-stack configuration is always preferred. On the left stack, the order of the modules from bottom to top is: pumps for both dimensions, then Vial- or Multisampler.

The sampler must be placed on top of the pumps. The right stack consists of one or two column compartments and one or two standard UV detectors.

Depending on the number of solvents used, both stacks offer the possibility to place a solvent cabinet on top.

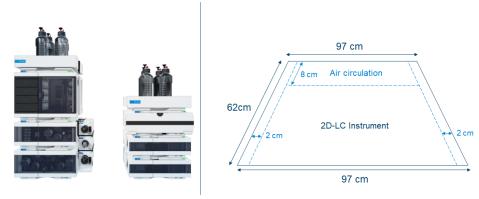


Figure 32 Left: Recommended stack configuration for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System. Right: Bench space requirements of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System.

NOTE

The dual stack configuration for 2D-LC requires at least 97 x 62 cm ($24.4 \, x$ 38.2 inches) free, vertical bench space. 2.5 cm ($1.0 \, inches$) of space on either side and approximately 8 cm ($3.1 \, inches$) in the rear is reserved for air circulation and electric connections.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Installation of the 2D-LC Valve and optional MHC decks

Attaching the external valve drives

For InfinityLab 2D-LC instruments that comprise at least one 1260 Infinity II or 1290 Infinity II pump, valve drives are attached to this pump with the Valve Clamp Kit IF II (5067-5685), while the valve drives are interconnected by the Adapter profile (5043-0269). The 2D-LC valve and if selected the MHC decks are mounted on external valve drives (G1170A).

#	Holders / connectors	Connection	P/N
3	1290 Infinity Valve Drive (must be purchased separately)	Mounting of Valves	G1170A
1	Clamp Guide Kit IF II (delivered with G1170A)	Top valve to pump	5067-5685
2	Adapter-profile (delivered with MHC Decks)	between G1170A drives	5043-0269

For a SHC configuration, the 2D-LC valve (G4236A) is attached to the upper pump of the stack. In case of a MHC configuration, the upper MHC deck is attached to the upper pump.

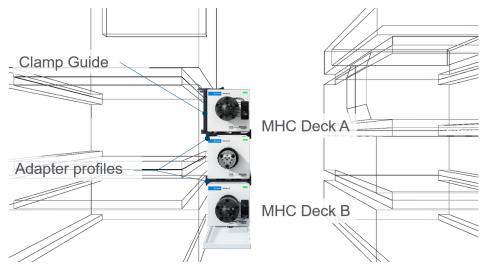


Figure 33 Schematic of the installation and attachments of the 2D-LC valve and optionally the MHC decks.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

- 1 Mount the clamp guide on the right side of the Infinity II Pump: Markings in the form of round dips are on the body housing. Make a small hole with a peaked screw driver and tighten the clamp guide with the 3 self-cutting tapping screws.
- 2 Mount the valve heads on the G1170A external valve drives.
- **3** Clamp the first external valve drive with the MHC valve on top.
- **4** Attach the adapter-profile on each of the other external valve drives and mount them according to the positions shown in Figure 33 on page 64.
- 5 Mount the leak tray with sensor underneath the lowest external valve drive.
- **6** Install the Pressure release kit, see "Installing the Pressure Release Kit" on page 88.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Valve Configurations

Agilent InfinityLab 2D-LC Solutions offer two general valve configurations that decide which of the 2D-LC modes that can be used with the instrument. While the Single Heart-Cutting (SHC) configuration offers access to Single Heart-Cutting and Comprehensive 2D-LC, the Multiple Heart-Cutting (MHC) configurations additionally gives access to Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC. In addition, the Active Solvent Modulation valve (G4243A) is only available for the MHC configuration. An overview of all available 2D-LC modes can be found in Optional hardware configurations (Table 6 on page 59).

Stack setups of all other LC modules (reference) remain valid since those setups are independent of the valve configuration.

Table 8 Overview of 2D-LC modes dependent on valve configuration of the 2D-LC system

Valves	SHC Configuration	MHC Configuration
2D-LC Valve, Standard	✓	✓
2D-LC Valve, Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)	X	✓
Operation Modes	SHC Configuration	MHC Configuration
Comprehensive (LCxLC)	✓	√
Single Heart-Cutting	✓	✓
Multiple Heart-Cutting	X	✓
High-Resolution Sampling	X	√

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Single Heart-Cutting Configuration

2D-LC instruments that are exclusively used for Single Heart-Cutting and Comprehensive 2D-LC experiments only require the standard 2D-LC valve (G4236A). The valve can be conveniently attached to any Infinity II pump that is installed. For a SHC configuration, transfer capillaries (6a/6b) are not necessary since MHC decks are not installed.

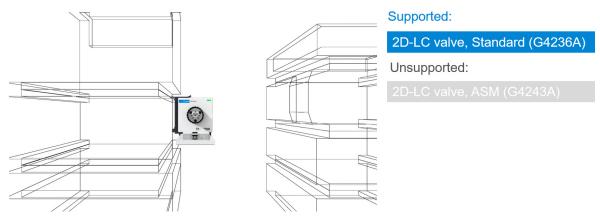


Figure 34 Schematics of a Single Heart-Cutting (SHC) Configuration with supported valves. For technical reasons, the ASM valve (G4243A) is not supported in Single Heart-Cutting setups.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Multiple Heart-Cutting Configuration

2D-LC instruments that are used for Multiple Heart-Cutting or High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC require additional MHC decks. For MHC configurations, both the standard 2D-LC valve (G4236A) and the ASM valve head (G4243A) are supported. The valves can be conveniently attached to any Infinity II pump in the stack. Depending on the valve head that is used, different transfer capillaries (6a/6b) must be installed. For installation, please follow the guidance below.

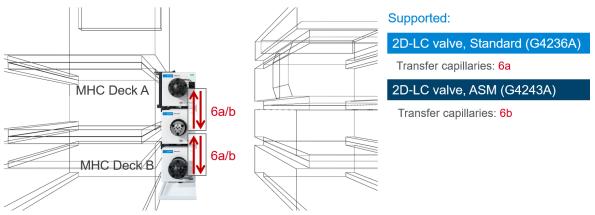


Figure 35 Schematics of a Multiple Heart-Cutting (MHC) Configuration with supported valves and transfer capillaries.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Recommended Stack Setups

InfinityLab 2D-LC Solutions allow three basic stack setups in three variations depending on the column compartment concept that is used. The pumps used for the first and second dimension distinguish the basic stack configurations. In the second dimension, a 1290 Infinity or 1290 Infinity II High-Speed Pump is mandatory. Agilent 1290 Infinity pumps are always based on the bottom. The capillary kit covers all recommended configurations. The following configurations optimize the system flow path, ensuring minimum delay and dispersion volumes:

Table 9 Supported instrument configurations with a list of supported LC pumps. Numbers refer to the stack setup that is recommended.

#	¹ D pump	supported ² D pumps
1	1290 Infinity II / 1260 Infinity II Prime LC 1260 Infinity II Flexible Pump (G7104C) Agilent 1260 Infinity II Bio Flexible Pump (G7131C) 1290 Infinity II Flexible Pump (G7104A) Agilent 1290 Infinity II Bio Flexible Pump (G7131A) 1290 Infinity II High-Speed Pump (G7120A) Agilent 1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump (G7132A)	1290 Infinity / 1290 Infinity II 1290 Infinity II High-Speed Pump (G7120A) Agilent 1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump (G7132A) 1290 Infinity Binary Pump (G4220A) See Figure 39 on page 77
2	1290 Infinity 1290 Infinity Quaternary Pump (G4204A) 1290 Infinity Binary Pump (G4220A)	1290 Infinity II 1290 Infinity II High-Speed Pump (G7120A) See Figure 40 on page 78
3	1260 Infinity Binary / 1260 Infinity II Binary 1260 Infinity II Binary Pump (G7112B) 1260 Infinity Binary Pump (G1312B)	1290 Infinity II 1290 Infinity II High-Speed Pump (G7120A) See Figure 41 on page 79

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

NOTE

This guide only covers setups that contain at least one Infinity II pump module! Setups that contain exclusively 1200 Infinity Series modules must be installed with the corresponding capillary kit.

Connections mentioned in this setup are the following:

 Concurrent direction for the Standard 2D-LC Valve (G4236A) with Single Heart Cut Configuration

See Figure 36 on page 71.

 Countercurrent for the ASM 2D-LC Valve (G4243A) or Standard 2D-LC Valve (G4236A) with a Multiple Heart-Cutting Configuration

See Figure 38 on page 75.

In the instruction table, the connections to valve port are mentioned in brackets, for example ASM Valve (2) = ASM Valve, Port 2.

If you want to connect the 2D-LC Valve in another direction than in these recommended 2D-LC setups, please follow the schematics shown under **2D-LC Valve Topologies** in the LC Driver Online help.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Connecting the 2D-LC Valve, Standard (G4236A)

The capillary connections of the 2D-LC valves depend on whether a con- or countercurrent configuration achieved. For the standard 2D-LC Valve, both concurrent and countercurrent operation is possible. Schematics in this chapter will reflect a concurrent direction.

If you want to connect the 2D-LC Valve in a different direction, follow the schematics shown under **2D-LC Valve Topologies** in the LC Driver Online help.

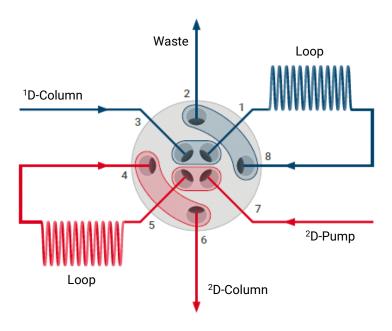


Figure 36 Schematic representation of the Standard 2D-LC Valve (G4236A) in concurrent flow.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

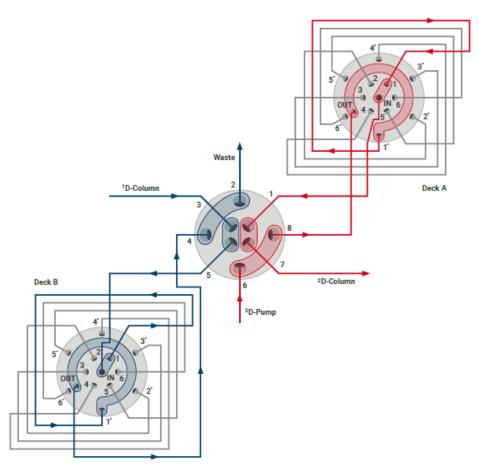


Figure 37 Standard 2D-LC valve (G4236A) with MHC 1300 bar (counter current)

4 Installation Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Port	Number of Capillary	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
1	ба	transfer capillary to MHC Valve (OUT), deck \ensuremath{A}	0.12 x 170	5500-1270	Capillary ST 0.12x170 S/M
2	11	waste line	0.7 x self-cut	0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61mm PTFE WT (delivered with UV detector)
3	5	from pressure release kit; from ¹ D column, ¹ D detector	0.17 x 105 0.12 x 500	5500-1240 5500-1157	Capillary ST 0.17x105 SL/SL Capillary ST 0.12x500 SL/S
4	6а	transfer capillary to MHC Valve (IN), deck B	0.12 x 170	5500-1270	Capillary ST 0.12x170 S/M
5	6а	transfer capillary to MHC Valve (OUT), deck B	0.12 x 170	5500-1270	Capillary ST 0.12x170 S/M
6	7	to ² D column	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL
7	9	from ² D pump	0.17 x 280	5067-4608	Capillary ST 0.17x280 SX/S
8	6а	transfer capillary to MHC Valve (IN), deck A	0.12 x 170	5500-1270	Capillary ST 0.12x170 S/M

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Connecting the 2D-LC Valve, ASM (G4243A)

In contrast to the standard 2D-LC Valve (G4236A) Agilent recommends using a counter-current configuration for the ASM 2D-LC Valve (G4243A) when working in ASM mode. This section describes the setup for a counter-current configuration of the ASM Valve. For the concurrent setup, please refer to concurrent configuration of the ASM 2D-LC Valve in the 2D-LC Software. You find the Valve topology configuration screen in OpenLab ChemStation under Instrument >2D-LC Configuration or in OpenLab CDS and MassHunter under 2D-LC Valve Topologies in the LC Driver Online help.

The installation of a 2D-LC system depends on which modules you are using for which 2D-LC mode and is described above. The connection scheme is displayed in the graphical user interface of the 2D-LC Configuration as **2D-LC Valve Topologies**:

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

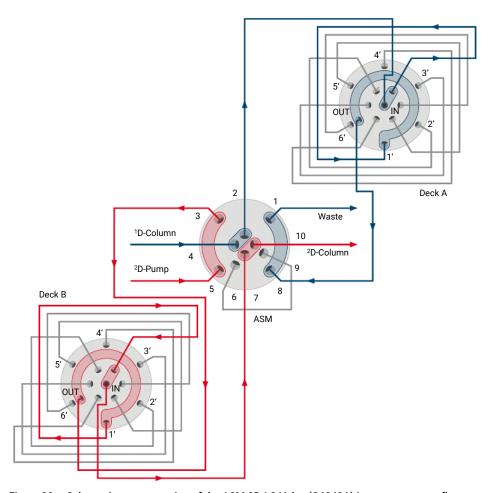


Figure 38 Schematic representation of the ASM 2D-LC Valve (G4243A) in countercurrent flow.

NOTE

Against the example shown in the figure above, for 1200 bar MHC Valves that have a different symmetry, the connection is ${\sf OUT/IN}$.

Port	Number of Capillary	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
1	11	waste line	0.7 x self-cut	0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61mm PTFE WT (delivered with UV detector)
2	6b	transfer capillary to MHC Valve (IN), deck A	0.12 x 170	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12x170 M/M
3	6b	transfer capillary from MHC Valve (OUT), deck B	0.12 x 170	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12x170 M/M
4	5 F3	from pressure release kit; from ¹ D column, ¹ D detector	0.17 x 105 0.12 x 500	5500-1240 5500-1157	Capillary ST 0.17x105 SL/SL Capillary ST 0.12x500 SL/S
5	9	from ² D pump	0.17 x 280	5067-4608	Capillary ST 0.17x280 SX/S
6	ASM1-4	outlet to ASM capillary	0.12 x L		see list below
7	6b	transfer capillary to MHC Valve (IN), deck B	0.12 x 170	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12x170 M/M
8	6b	transfer capillary from MHC Valve (OUT), deck A	0.12 x 170	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12x170 M/M
9	ASM1-4	inlet from ASM capillary	0.12 x L		see list below
10	7	to ² D column	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL

Which ASM capillary shall be used depends on the ASM factor, which is optimum for your application. You may choose from following capillaries:

Table 10 Available ASM Capillaries and properties

Capillary p/n	Length (mm)	Inner diameter (mm)	Volume (μl)	ASM factor	Split ratio (loop:ASM)		
5500-1300	85	0.12	0.96	5	1:4	ASM	flow th
5500-1301	170	0.12	1.9	3	1:2	M back pressure	flow through ASM of ASM factor
5500-1302	340	0.12	3.8	2	1:1	ressure	SM capillary ictor
5500-1303	680	0.12	7.7	1.5	1:0.5	_	ary

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

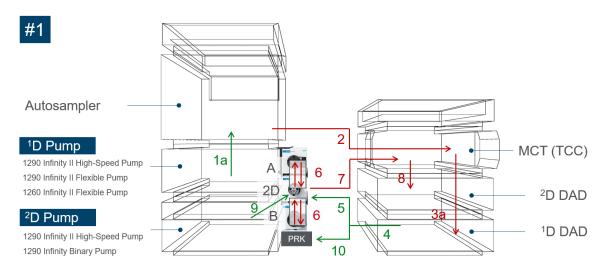


Figure 39 Stack Setup #1. Recommended setup if both pumps are Infinity II modules or the ²D pump is a 1290 Infinity Binary pump.

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
1a	1	¹ D pump (top) to autosampler	0.17 x 400	5500-1245	Capillary ST 0.17x400 SI/SI
2	1	Autosampler to ¹ D column (in MCT)	0.12 x 600	5067-4669	Capillary ST 0.12x600 S/SL
За	1	¹ D column to ¹ D DAD	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL
4	1	¹ D DAD to T-piece of PRK	0.17 x 400	5500-1245	Capillary ST 0.17x400 SI/SI
5	1	T-piece of PRK to Standard 2D-LC Valve (Port 3) / ASM Valve (Port 4)	0.17 x 105	5500-1240	Capillary ST 0.17x105 SL/SL
6a	4	2D-LC Valve (1) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - 2D-LC Valve (8) 2D-LC Valve (5) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - 2D-LC Valve (4)	0.12 x 170	5500-1270	Capillary ST 0.12x170 S/M
6b	4	ASM Valve (7) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - ASM Valve (3) ASM Valve (2) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - ASM Valve (8)	0.12 x 170	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12x170 M/M (delivered with 2D-LC Valve Kit, ASM)
7	1	2D-LC valve (6) / ASM valve (10) to ² D column (in MCT)	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL
8	1	² D column (in MCT) to ² D DAD	0.12 x 280	5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12x280 SL/SX
9	1	² D pump to 2D-LC Valve (7) / ASM Valve (5)	0.17 x 280	5067-4608	Capillary ST 0.17x280 SX/S
10	1	T-piece of PRK to damper capillary	0.17 x 150	5500-1227	Capillary ST 0.17x150 SL/SL
11	1	waste line	0.7 x self-cut	0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61mm PTFE WT (delivered with UV detector)

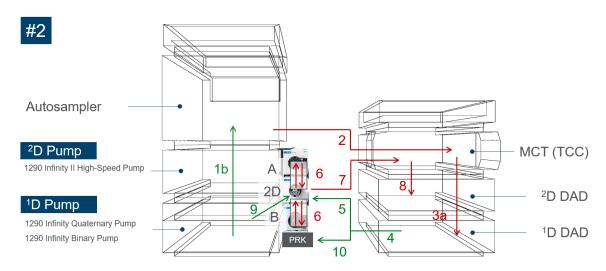


Figure 40 Stack Setup #2. Recommended setup if the ¹D pump is a 1290 Infinity Binary Pump or a 1290 Infinity Quaternary Pump.

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
1b	1	¹ D pump (bottom) to sampler	0.17 x 600	5067-4670	Capillary ST 0.17x600 S/SH
2	1	Autosampler to ¹ D column (in MCT)	0.12 x 600	5067-4669	Capillary ST 0.12x600 S/SL
За	1	¹ D column to ¹ D DAD	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL
4	1	¹ D DAD to T-piece of PRK	0.17 x 400	5500-1245	Capillary ST 0.17x400 SI/SI
5	1	T-piece of PRK to Standard 2D-LC Valve (Port 3) / ASM Valve (Port 4)	0.17 x 105	5500-1240	Capillary ST 0.17x105 SL/SL
ба	4	2D-LC Valve (1) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - 2D-LC Valve (8) 2D-LC Valve (5) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - 2D-LC Valve (4)	0.12 x 170	5500-1270	Capillary ST 0.12x170 S/M
6b	4	ASM Valve (7) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - ASM Valve (3) ASM Valve (2) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - ASM Valve (8)	0.12 x 170	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12x170 M/M (delivered with 2D-LC Valve Kit, ASM)
7	1	2D-LC valve (6) / ASM valve (10) to 2 D column (in MCT)	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL
8	1	² D column (in MCT) to ² D DAD	0.12 x 280	5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12x280 SL/SX
9	1	² D pump to 2D-LC Valve (7) / ASM Valve (5)	0.17 x 280	5067-4608	Capillary ST 0.17x280 SX/S
10	1	T-piece of PRK to damper capillary	0.17 x 150	5500-1227	Capillary ST 0.17x150 SL/SL
11	1	waste line	0.7 x self-cut	0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61mm PTFE WT (delivered with UV detector)

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

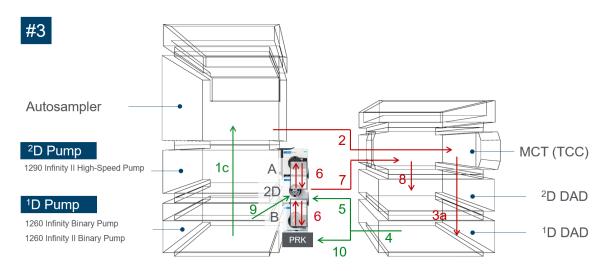


Figure 41 Stack Setup #3. Recommended setup if the ¹D pump is a 1260 Infinity or 1260 Infinity II Binary Pump.

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
1c	1	¹ D pump (bottom) to sampler	0.17 x 900	5500-1217	Capillary ST 0.17x900 SI/SX
2	1	Autosampler to ¹ D column (in MCT)	0.12 x 600	5067-4669	Capillary ST 0.12x600 S/SL
3a	1	¹ D column to ¹ D DAD	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL
4	1	¹ D DAD to T-piece of PRK	0.17 x 400	5500-1245	Capillary ST 0.17x400 SI/SI
5	1	T-piece of PRK to Standard 2D-LC Valve (Port 3) / ASM Valve (Port 4)	0.17 x 105	5500-1240	Capillary ST 0.17x105 SL/SL
6a	4	2D-LC Valve (1) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - 2D-LC Valve (8) 2D-LC Valve (5) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - 2D-LC Valve (4)	0.12 x 170	5500-1270	Capillary ST 0.12x170 S/M
6b	4	ASM Valve (7) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - ASM Valve (3) ASM Valve (2) - Deck (IN) - Deck (Out) - ASM Valve (8)	0.12 x 170	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12x170 M/M (delivered with 2D-LC Valve Kit, ASM)
7	1	2D-LC valve (6) / ASM valve (10) to 2 D column (in MCT)	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL
8	1	² D column (in MCT) to ² D DAD	0.12 x 280	5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12x280 SL/SX
9	1	² D pump to 2D-LC Valve (7) / ASM Valve (5)	0.17 x 280	5067-4608	Capillary ST 0.17x280 SX/S
10	1	T-piece of PRK to damper capillary	0.17 x 150	5500-1227	Capillary ST 0.17x150 SL/SL
11	1	waste line	0.7 x self-cut	0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61mm PTFE WT (delivered with UV detector)

Alternative instrument setups for additional functionality

The standard stack setups can be upgraded with additional valves to add additional functionality. Table 9 on page 69 gives an overview of all supported modifications of a standard 2D-LC instrument. At a time, only one modification is recommended to ensure correct operation of the instrument. The standard stack setup uses one column compartment that hosts both the ^{1}D and ^{2}D column.

Table 11 List up supported modifications of a standard 2D-LC instrument configuration.

	ernative column compartment cepts	Comment	Page
A	¹ D MCT/TCC hosts column switching valve	If a 6-position/14-port or 8-position/18-port InfinityLab Quick Change Valve is used, additional two adapters necessary (2xG1316-87326, must be purchased separately)	See Figure 42 on page 81
В	Setups that contain separate ¹ D and ² D MCTs/TCCs		See Figure 43 on page 82
С	Setups in which the ¹ D column is hosted in an Integrated Column Compartment (ICC)	Longer capillary (5500-1170) for Quick Connect Fitting at column inlet or new 0.12x280mm Quick Connect Fitting assembly (5067-5960) necessary (must be purchased separately).	See Figure 44 on page 83
D	Setup with a MS diverter valve		See Figure 45 on page 84
Е	Setup of a ¹ D/ ² D Switching Valve	If a ^{1}D and ^{2}D detector is used; not supported with modifications A-C	See Figure 46 on page 85
F	¹ D/ ² D Switching Valve w/o ¹ D detector	For setups that do not have a ¹ D detector, e.g. for certain LCxLC setups or setups with a QQQ mass spectrometer as a ² D detector; not supported with modifications A-C	See Figure 47 on page 86
G	Single Heart-Cutting Configuration as Single Sample Loop Setup	For this setup port 4 and port 5 of the 2D-LC Standard must be used to connect the single loop while the bypass capillary is installed at the other position (Port 1 and 8) (for instance see application G4245A ProtA-SEC Kit).	See Figure 47 on page 86

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System



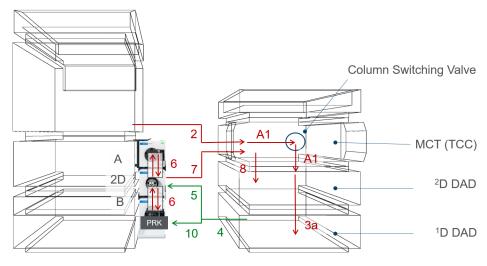


Figure 42 Setup A. Recommended setup if a column switching valve (for example 6-position/14-port InfinityLab Quick-Change Valve) is used. For a InfinityLab 2-position/6-port Quick-Change Valve, adapters A1 are not necessary.

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
A1	2	Adapter: capillary 2 to column switching valve, (Port IN) / Adapter column switching valve (Port OUT) to capillary 3a	0.12 x 75	G1316-87326	SST Capillary 0.12x75mm, f/m, ns 0.8 (must be purchased separately)

For all other capillaries / connections, please refer to Figure 39 on page 77, Figure 40 on page 78, and Figure 41 on page 79.



Adapters to and from the column switching valve are only necessary if a 6-position/14-port InfinityLab Quick-Change Valve or a for example 8-position/18-port InfinityLab Quick-Change Valve is used.



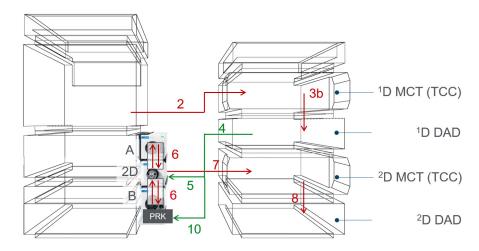


Figure 43 Setup B. Recommended setup if the instrument contains separate MCTs/ TCCs for ¹D and ²D columns.

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
3b	1	¹ D column to ¹ D DAD	0.12 x 280	5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12x280 SL/SX
8	1	² D column (in ² D MCT) to ² D DAD	0.12 x 280	5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12x280 SL/SX (part of 2D-LC capillary kit)

For all other capillaries / connections, please refer to Figure 39 on page 77, Figure 40 on page 78, and Figure 41 on page 79.

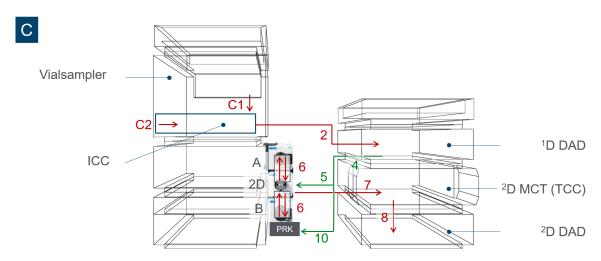


Figure 44 Setup C. Recommended setup if ¹D column is hosted in an Integrated Column Compartment (ICC).

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
C1	1	Injection Valve to ICC	0.12 x 105	5500-1238	Capillary ST 0.12x105 SL/SL (provided with ICC)
C2	1	Heat exchanger out to column (InfinityLab Quick Connect Fitting)	0.12 x 280	5500-1170	Capillary ST 0.12x280 (must be purchased separately)
8	1	² D column (in ² D MCT) to ² D DAD	0.12 x 280	5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12x280 SL/SX (part of 2D-LC capillary kit)

For all other capillaries / connections, please refer to Figure 39 on page 77, Figure 40 on page 78, and Figure 41 on page 79.

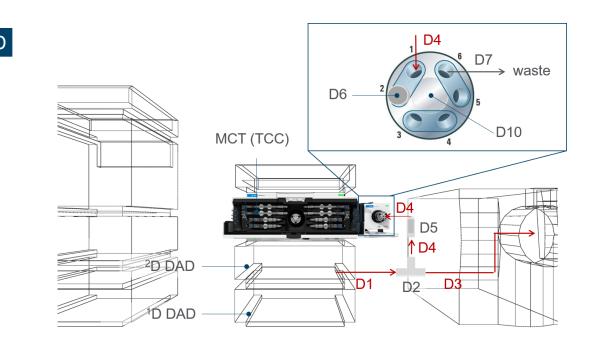
The driver-based 2D-LC Solution allows only certain valves to be configured as diverter valves which can be used for example as an effective desalting tool.

A list of supported valves can be found in Table 9 on page 69

More information is available in the following sections:

- "Method Parameters" on page 167
- "Run the System" on page 239

Item	p/n	Description
1	G4231A 📃	2pos/6port valve head, 800 bar
2	G4231C 📃	2pos/6port valve head, 1300 bar
3	G4232C 📃	2pos/10port valve head, 800 bar
4	G4232D 📃	2pos/10port valve head, 1300 bar



Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
D1	1	Capillary from ² D detector to T-piece	0.12 x 400	5067-4606	Capillary ST 0.12x400 S/SH
D2	1	T-piece		0100-0969	1/16in Tee, SST, Low Dead Volume
D3	1	Capillary from MS to T-piece (self cut)	0.12 x 400	0890-1915	Capillary PEEK, 0.12x1250
D4	2	T-piece to pressure relief valve; pressure relief valve to diverter valve	0.3 x 80	5500-1228	Capillary ST 0.3x80 SL/SL
D5	1	Pressure relief valve		G4212-60022	Pressure relief valve
D6	1	blank nut		01080-83202	Blanking Nut 1/16 in SST
D7	1	diverter valve to waste		5062-2462	Tubing PTFE 0.7 mm x 5m
D8	1	peak fittings		5063-6591	Fitting-Fingertight PEEK for 1/16-in
D9	1	Valve holder for Valve drive to attach to MCT		5067-6138	Valve Holder Kit Right-IF-II-G
D10	1	Diverter Valve		G4231A	2pos/6port, 800bar
				G4231C	2pos/6port, 1300bar
				G4232A	2pos/10port, 800bar
				G4232C	2pos/10port, 1300bar

For all other capillaries / connections, please refer to Figure 39 on page 77, Figure 40 on page 78, and Figure 41 on page 79.

The $^1\text{D}/^2\text{D}$ switching valve offers the possibility to exclude the ^2D flow path of the instrument to run both ^1D and ^2D experiments which is useful for example if one mass spectrometer is used for both ^1D and ^2D experiments. Two basic setups are supported (setup E and F). The recommended setups for a $^1\text{D}/^2\text{D}$ Switching valves do not support the use of ICC column compartments, column switching valves or the use of separate ^1D and ^2D MCTs/TCCs! To run 1D experiments, the ^2D mode must be disabled. This must be done in the UI of the 2D-LC Method Editor, see "Off" on page 170.

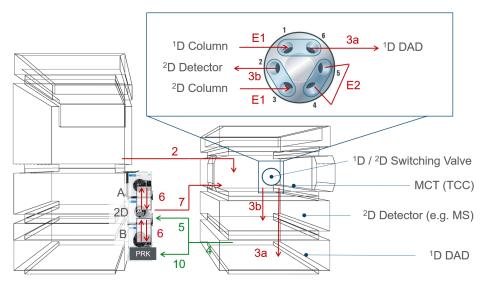


Figure 46 Setup E. Recommended setup for the ¹D/²D switching valve.

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
3a	1	MCT / TCC to ¹ D DAD	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL
8	1	¹ D MCT / TCC to ¹ D DAD	0.12 x 280	5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12x280 SL/SX
E1	2	1 D column to 1 D/ 2 D Switching Valve (1); 2 D column to 1 D/ 2 D Switching Valve (3)	0.12 x 120	5067-4652	Capillary ST 0.12x120 SX/SX
E2	1	Connection capillary ¹ D/ ² D Switching Valve (4) to (5)	0.12 x 90	5067-4649	Capillary ST 0.12x90 SX/S

For all other capillaries / connections, please refer to Figure 39 on page 77, Figure 40 on page 78, and Figure 41 on page 79.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

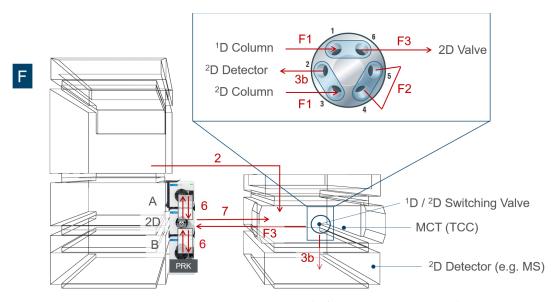


Figure 47 Setup F. Recommended setup for the $^1D/^2D$ switching valve without 1D detector.

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
3b	1	$^{1}\mathrm{D}/^{2}\mathrm{D}$ Switching Valve (2) to $^{2}\mathrm{D}$ DAD	0.12 x 280	5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12x280 SL/SX
F1	2	1 D column to 1 D/ 2 D Switching Valve (1); 2 D column to 1 D/ 2 D switching valve (3)	0.12 x 120	5067-4652	Capillary ST 0.12x120 SX/SX
F2	1	Connection ${}^1\mathrm{D}/{}^2\mathrm{D}$ switching valve ports (4) to (5)	0.12 x 90	5067-4649	Capillary ST 0.12x90 SX/S
F3	1	MCT/TCC to 2D-LC valve (6) / ASM valve (4)	0.12 x 500	5500-1157	Capillary ST 0.12x500 SL/S

For all other capillaries / connections, please refer to Figure 39 on page 77, Figure 40 on page 78, and Figure 41 on page 79.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

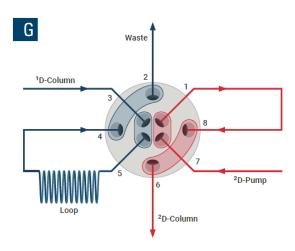


Figure 48 Setup G. Single Heart-Cutting Configuration as Single Sample Loop Setup

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
1	1	Bypass capillary (OUT)	0.12 x 105	5500-1238	Capillary, ST 0.12x105 SL/SL
2	1	Waste line	0.7 x self-cut	0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61mm PTFE WT (delivered with UV detector)
3	1	From pressure release kit; from ¹ D column, ¹ D detector	0.17 x 105 0.12 x 500	5500-1240 5500-1157	Capillary ST 0.17x105 SL/SL Capillary ST 0.12x500 SL/S
4		Sample Loop (IN)		5004-0036	180 µL Loop 2D-LC as an example
5		Sample Loop (OUT)		5004-0036	180 µL Loop 2D-LC as an example
6	1	To ² D column	0.12 x 400	5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12x400 SL/SL
7	1	From ² D pump	0.17 x 280	5067-4608	Capillary ST 0.17x280 SX/S
8		Bypass capillary (IN)	0.12 x 105	5500-1238	Capillary, ST 0.12x105 SL/SL

For all other capillaries / connections, see Figure 39 on page 77, Figure 40 on page 78, and Figure 41 on page 79.

NOTE

If the dual-loop setup has been selected in the software configuration (see "Configure the 2D-LC Cluster" on page 133), install mirror-inverted, the sample loop at port 1 and 8 and the bypass capillary at position 4 and 5.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Installing the Pressure Release Kit

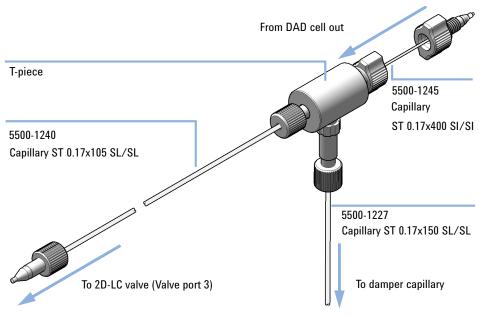
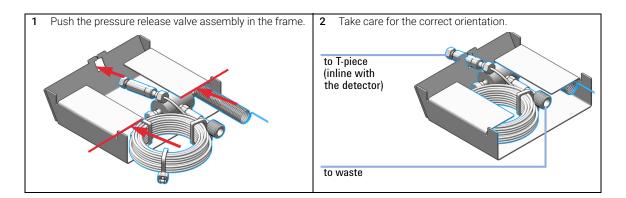


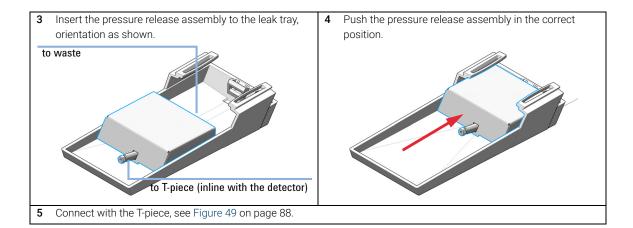
Figure 49 Connections to the pressure release kit

Parts required # p/n Description

1 G4236-60010 ■ 2D-LC Pressure Release Kit



Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System



Install the Valve Head and Connecting Capillaries

For instructions on how to install the valve head and connecting capillaries, see "Replace Valve Heads (G1170A)" on page 406.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Delivery Checklist



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only. Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

The InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve kit (G5643B) contains the following parts:

#	p/n	Description
1	5005-0078	Agilent InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve
1	5190-6895	2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL
2	G5642-64000	Bio Compatible MHC Loop Assembly SST
1	699968-301	Poroshell 120 Bonus-RP, 3.0 x 50 mm, 2.7 μm
1	G4236-64000	2D-LC Easy Start USB Media Kit
1	5005-0077	InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC Capillary Kit
1	G2453-85060	Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc)
1	685775-902	Poroshell SB-C18, 2.1 x 100 mm, 2.7 μm
1	G1680-63721	Network LAN Switch
1		Regional power cord

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

The InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC Capillary Kit (5005-0077) contains the following parts:

#	p/n	Description
3	5500-1603 📃	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 400 mm
1	5004-0031	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 600 mm
2	G7116-60071	Quick Connect Bio Heat Exchanger Standard Flow
2	5500-1578	Quick Connect Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 105 mm
2	5500-1597	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 400 mm
1	5500-1599	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 105 mm
1	5500-1600	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 150 mm
1	5500-1596	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 280 mm
2	5067-5965	InfinityLab Quick Connect LC fitting
20	5067-5966	InfinityLab Quick Turn Fitting
1	0890-1713	Tubing, PTFE, ID/OD 0.8/1.6 mm
1	5063-6591	PEEK Fittings 10/PK

The Bio Compatible MHC Loop Assembly SST (G5642-64000) contains the following parts:

p/n	Description
5043-0269	Adapter-profile for G1170A
5067-4273 📃	6-column selector valve head, 1300 bar
5004-0027	Capillary MP35N 0.35 mm x 420 mm M/M 40 µL (6x) Pre-installed on 6 column selector

NOTE

Depending on the set up of you instrument, extra parts and capillaries might be required for installation. Those parts are ordered separately or are shipped with other components. Their origin as well as their function is described in the instrument setup section below or in the 2D-LC User manual or in the Bio LC device manuals.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Bio Materials

For the 1290 Infinity II Bio LC System, Agilent Technologies uses highest-quality materials in the flow path (also referred to as wetted parts). Life scientists prefer these materials, as they are known for optimum inertness to biological samples and ensure best compatibility with common samples and solvents over a wide pH range. To enable chromatography at very high pressures, while maintaining inertness the metal alloy MP35N is used instead of stainless steel throughout the system.

The MP35N is a nonmagnetic, nickel-cobalt-chromium-molybdenum alloy with an excellent resistance to sulfation, oxidation, saline solutions, and most mineral acids. Its superior properties ensure reliable performance, even under UHPLC conditions

Bio Part Identification





CAUTION

Bio-inert parts are made of PEEK or other low pressure rated materials and cannot withstand high pressure above 600 bar.

Bio-inert parts are *not compatible* with 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

- ✓ For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio/biocompatible parts only.
- ✓ For bio-inert modules, use bio-inert parts only.
- ✓ Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

NOTE

The installation of stainless steel-cladded PEEK capillaries (bio-inert) requires a special handling. Please read the Technical Note Installation of Stainless Steel Cladded PEEK Capillaries. (G5611-90120) for further and detailed description.

Important Hints for the Use of Bio Capillaries in a 1290 Infinity II Bio LC System

CAUTION

HNO₃ based procedures, and/or stainless steel in the flow path. Damage of parts.

Metal ions may be introduced to the originally iron-free flow path.

- ✓ Do not us HNO₃-based procedures for the 1290 Infinity II Bio LC System.
- ✓ Do not install mixed systems including biocompatible and regular stainless steel modules, parts, or capillaries.

NOTE

The Technote Best Practices for Using an Agilent LC System contains recommendations for 1290 Infinity II Bio modules like installation, operation, and maintenance procedures.

Maintenance intervals of the bio valve may vary depending on the operation mode and the different solvents used, such as solvents with high buffer concentrations.

NOTE

To ensure optimum biocompatibility of your Agilent 1290 Infinity II Bio LC System:

- Do not include non-Bio standard modules or parts to the flow path
- Do not use any parts that are not labeled as Agilent Bio

For solvent compatibility of bio, biocompatible, and bio-inert materials, see *General Information about Solvent/Material Compatibility* in the Bio LC user manuals.

NOTE

Do not use stainless steel capillaries in the 1290 Infinity II Bio LC System. Watch out for orange stripe on the PTFE tubing of the capillary.

To avoid salt precipitation and blockages:

- Do not exceed or approach the solubility limit of buffer salt when prepare solvents
- Do not use > 50 mM buffer salt with high (> 60 %) acetonitrile concentrations

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Important Notice on Fittings

Poroshell and AdvanceBio PEEK-lined columns

- Care must be taken to avoid damage to PEEK-lined columns during installation. Combined compression and rotation may cause internal damage. Fittings without ferrules (such as PEEK finger-tight fittings) are not recommended.
- Either use Agilent stainless steel cladded PEEK capillaries (1260 bio-inert solution) or MP35N capillaries with Quick Turn or Quick Connect fittings (1290 biocompatible solution).
- To choose the best fitting and capillary for bio-inert instrument setup www.agilent.com/chem/bioinertfittings
- To choose the best fitting and capillary for stainless steel system
 www.agilent.com/chem/fittings

Options

NOTE

The 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System must contain an Agilent Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump (G7132A) as 2 D pump.

This is necessary to achieve the following:

- Enable 2D-LC functionality
- Run fast gradients on the ²D column

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Table 12 Overview of recommended bio hardware configurations

Function	Functional Element	Part Number	Module	Comment
¹ D	Pump	G7131A	1290 Infinity II Bio Flexible Pump	
		G7131C	1260 Infinity II Bio Flexible Pump	
		G7132A	1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump	
		G5654A	1260 Infinity II Bio-inert Quaternary	
			Pump	
	Sampler	G7137A	1290 Infinity II Bio Multisampler	
		G5668A	1260 Infinity II Bio-inert Multisampler	
	Thermostat	G7116A	1260 Infinity II Multicolumn Thermostat	Column compartments need biocompatible
		G7116B	1290 Infinity II Multicolumn Thermostat	parts in the flow path. The G7116A is limited to use only valves up to 800 bar.
	Detector	G7165A	1260 Infinity II Multiple Wavelength Detector	Detectors need biocompatible parts in the flow path.
		G7115A	1260 Infinity II Diode Array Detector WR	Adjust the ¹ D flow rate to the flow cell pressure
		G7114A	1260 Infinity II Variable Wavelength Detector	specifications. See also the comment on the Pressure Release Kit.
		G7114B	1290 Infinity II Variable Wavelength Detector	-
		G7117A	1290 Infinity II Diode Array Detector FS	-
		G7117B	1290 Infinity II Diode Array Detector	_
Interface	Valve drive	G1170A	1290 Infinity II Valve Drive	
	Bio 2D-LC Valve	G5643B	InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve Kit	For flow path, see "Connecting the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve without MHC" on page 104 or "Connecting the Bio 2D-LC Valve, ASM with MHC" on page 106.
	MHC Valves		InfinityLab Bio Multiple Heart-Cutting Valve	These valves are included in G5643B. Stainless steel valves and biocompatible capillaries.
	Pressure Release Kit (PRK)	G4236- 60010	Pressure Release Kit	Mandatory if a ¹ D detector is used. The kit prevents pressure pulses and protects detector flow cells!

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Table 12 Overview of recommended bio hardware configurations

Function	Functional Element	Part Number	Module	Comment
² D	Pump	G7132A	1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump	1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump required.
	Column	G7116A	1260 Infinity II Multicolumn Thermostat	The second column compartment in the Bio
	Compart-	G7116B	1290 Infinity II Multicolumn Thermostat	2D-LC System is recommended for large
	ment			temperature differences between 1 D and 2 D.
				Any of these are supported as well as others or older bio modules.
				Need biocompatible parts in the flow path.
				The G7116A is limited to use only valves up to 800 bar.
	Detector	G7117A	1290 Infinity II Diode Array Detector FS	Need biocompatible parts in the flow path.
		G7117B	1290 Infinity II Diode Array Detector	=
		G7117C	1260 Infinity II Diode Array Detector HS	-
		G7114A	1260 Infinity II Variable Wavelength	-
			Detector	
		G7114B	1290 Infinity II Variable Wavelength	_
			Detector	
		G7115A	1260 Infinity II Diode Array Detector WR	-
		G7165A	1260 Infinity II Multiple Wavelength Detector	-
		G7121B	1260 Infinity II Fluorescence Detector	-
			Spectra	
			Agilent Single Quadrupole Detector LC/MSD	
			High-End mass spectrometer like TOF/QTOF or TQ	

NOTE

For an overview of compatible mass spectrometers, see "Agilent LC/MS Single Quad 6100 Series" on page 62.

NOTE

It is possible to connect third party detectors via UIB2 G1390A analog digital converter. But these third party modules have limited features in the CDS.

NOTE

Due to potential tailing, G7117A/B and G4212A/B Flow cells are not recommended for WCX and low salt SEC.

NOTE

To analyze photosensitive samples with UV-detectors (e.g. VWD, DAD WR, or LSS), prefer suitable flow cells and low light intensities. This is especially important for detectors in the first dimension.

Recommendations for Bio 2D-LC System

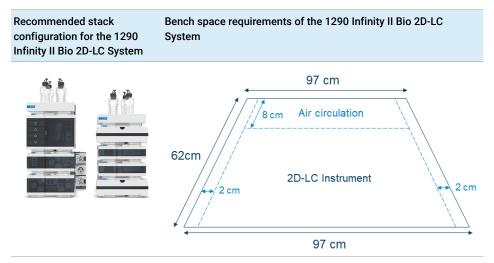
General Information

1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC Systems come in several flavors, still allowing flexible HPLC combination of the Agilent 1290/1260 Infinity II Bio LC System and Agilent 1260 Infinity Bio-inert LC. For a biocompatible 2D-LC system, a two-stack configuration is necessary. On the left stack, the order of the modules from bottom to top is: bio pumps for both dimensions, then bio autosampler.

The sampler must be placed on top of the pumps. The recommendation for the right stack consists of two column compartments to be more flexibly in respect to large temperature differences and column sizes and one or two standard UV detectors.

Both stacks offer the possibility to place a solvent cabinet on top.

Table 13 Recommended stack configuration and required bench space



NOTE

The dual stack configuration for Bio 2D-LC requires at least $97 \times 62 \text{ cm}$ (24.4 x 38.2 inches) free, vertical bench space. 2.5 cm (1.0 inches) of space on either side and approximately 8 cm (3.1 inches) in the rear is reserved for air circulation and electric connections.

Installation of the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve and Optional MHC Decks

Attaching the external valve drives

For 2D-LC instruments that comprise at least one bio pump from the 1260 Infinity II or 1290 Infinity II series, valve drives are attached to this pump with Clamp Guide Kit-IF-II (5067-5685), while the valve drives are interconnected by Adapter-profile (5043-0269). The Bio 2D-LC valve and the MHC decks are mounted on external valve drives (G1170A).

#	Holders/connectors	Connection	P/N
3	1290 Infinity Valve Drive (must be purchased separately)	Mounting of Valves	G1170A
1	Clamp Guide Kit IF II (delivered with G1170A)	Top valve to pump	5067-5685
2	Adapter-profile (delivered with MHC Decks)	between G1170A drives	5043-0269

For an SHC configuration, the Bio 2D-LC ASM valve (G5643B) is attached to the upper pump of the stack. In an MHC configuration, the upper MHC deck is attached to the upper pump.

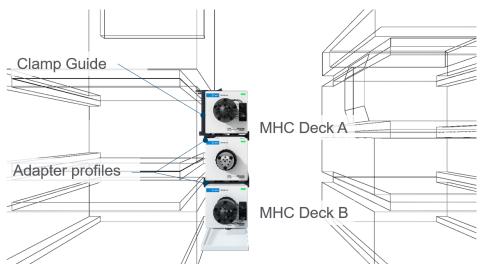


Figure 50 Schematic of the installation and attachments of the Bio 2D-LC valve and optionally the MHC decks

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

- 1 Mount the clamp guide on the right side of the Infinity II Pump: Markings in the form of round dips are on the body housing. Make a small hole with a peaked screw driver and tighten the clamp guide with the three self-cutting tapping screws.
- 2 Mount the valve heads on the G1170A external valve drives
- **3** Clamp the first external valve drive with the MHC valve on top.
- **4** Attach the adapter-profile on each of the other external valve drives and mount them according to the positions shown in Figure 50 on page 98.
- **5** Mount the leak tray with sensor underneath the lowest external valve drive.
- 6 Install the pressure release kit, see "Installing the Pressure Release Kit" on page 114.

Valve Configurations



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

Agilent 1290 Infinity II Bio LC Systems offer two general valve configurations that decide which of the 2D-LC modes that can be used with the instrument. While the Single Heart-Cutting (SHC) configuration offers access to Single Heart-Cutting and Comprehensive 2D-LC, the Multiple Heart-Cutting (MHC) configurations also give access to Multiple Heart-Cutting and High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC. The Active Solvent Modulation valve is available for the SHC and MHC configuration. An overview of the recommended Bio 2D-LC mode can be found in the hardware configuration ("Recommended Bio Stack Setups" on page 103).

Stack setups of all other LC modules (reference) remain valid since those setups are independent of the valve configuration.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Table 14 Overview of 2D-LC modes dependent on valve configuration of the Bio 2D-LC system

Valves	SHC Configuration with ASM Valve	MHC Configuration
Bio 2D-LC Valve, Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)	✓	✓
Operation Modes	SHC Configuration with ASM Valve	MHC Configuration
Comprehensive (LCxLC)	✓	✓
Single Heart-Cutting	✓	✓
Multiple Heart-Cutting	Х	✓
High-Resolution Sampling	X	✓

Single Heart-Cutting Configuration



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only. Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

Biocompatible 2D-LC systems that are exclusively used for Single Heart-Cutting and Comprehensive 2D-LC experiments require the 2D-LC ASM valve. The valve can be conveniently attached to any Infinity II pump that is installed. For an SHC configuration, transfer capillaries are not necessary since MHC decks are not installed.



Figure 51 Schematics of a Single Heart-Cutting (SHC) Configuration with supported valves

NOTE

For the Bio 2D-LC setup (Single Heart-Cutting (SHC) with ASM Valve), LC driver 3.5 (or higher) is required.

NOTE

Due to the increased wear, ASM functionality is not recommended for comprehensive runs in SHC or MHC configuration.

Multiple Heart-Cutting Configuration



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only. Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

Biocompatible 2D-LC Systems that are used for Multiple Heart-Cutting or High-Resolution Sampling 2D-LC require extra Bio MHC decks. For MHC configurations, the Bio ASM valve head is supported. The valve can be conveniently attached to any bio pump in the stack. For the installation on the valve head, the transfer bio capillaries must be installed as follows.

NOTE

The Bio MHC Valve SST (G5642-64000) uses sample loops which have a biocompatible coating on the internal side of the stator and a PEEK rotor for protecting sensitive bio samples.

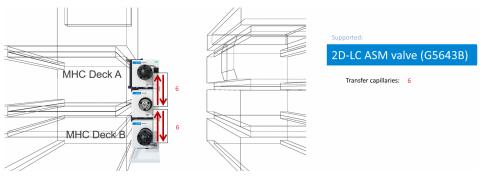


Figure 52 Schematics of a Multiple Heart-Cutting (MHC) Configuration with supported bio valves and bio transfer capillaries

Recommended Bio Stack Setups

1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC Systems allow two basic stack setups. The pumps used for the first and second dimension distinguish the basic stack configurations. In the second dimension, a 1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump is mandatory. The pumps are always based on the bottom. Other variations depend on the column compartment concept that is used. The bio capillary kit covers all recommended configurations. The following configurations ensure minimum delay and dispersion volumes and therefore optimize the system flow path:

Table 15 Supported instrument configurations with a list of supported Bio LC pumps. Numbers refer to the recommended bio stack setup

#	¹ D pump	Supported ² D pumps
1	1290 Infinity II / 1260 Infinity II Prime LC Agilent 1260 Infinity II Bio Flexible Pump (G7131C) Agilent 1290 Infinity II Bio Flexible Pump (G7131A) Agilent 1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump (G7132A)	1290 Infinity II Agilent 1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump (G7132A)
2	1260 Infinity II Binary Agilent 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert Quat Pump (G5654A)	1290 Infinity II Agilent 1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump (G7132A)

NOTE

This guide only covers setups with bio pumps of the Agilent 1290 Infinity II series. Setups with other bio modules of the 1200 Infinity Series can require extra bio capillaries.

Connections mentioned in this setup are the following:

 Concurrent direction for the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve with Single Heart Cut Configuration

See Figure 53 on page 104.

 Countercurrent for the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve with a Multiple Heart-Cutting Configuration

See Figure 54 on page 107.

If you want to connect the Bio 2D-LC Valve in another direction than in these recommended 2D-LC setups, please follow the schematics shown under **2D-LC Valve Topologies** in the LC Driver Online help.

Connecting the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve without MHC



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

The capillary connections of the 2D-LC valves depend on whether a con- or countercurrent configuration is used. For the Bio ASM Valve, both concurrent and countercurrent operation are possible. Schematics in this chapter will reflect a concurrent direction.

If you want to connect the Bio ASM Valve in a different direction, follow the schematics shown under **2D-LC Valve Topologies** in the LC Driver Online help.

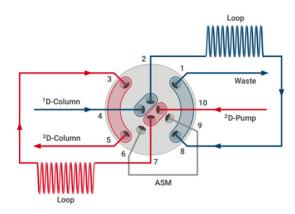


Figure 53 Schematic representation of the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve without MHC in concurrent flow

NOTE

For the ASM functionality of the Single Loop Set up, the installation of transfer capillaries is recommended.



Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve without MHC requires LC drivers 3.5 (or higher).

Port	Number of Capillary	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
1		Waste line	0.7 x self-cut	0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61 mm PTFE WT (delivered with UV detector)
2		Sample Loop (blue) (IN)	0.35 x 831	5004-0028	Capillary MP35N 0.35x831 M/M 80 µl see port 8 (This is an example and can be replaced by any other sample loop)
3		Sample Loop (red) (OUT)	0.35 x 831	5004-0028	Capillary MP35N 0.35x831 M/M 80 µl see port 7 (This is an example and can be replaced by any other sample loop)
4		from pressure release kit; from ¹ D column, ¹ D detector	0.12 x 170	5500-1603	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17x400 M/M
5		to ² D column (Heat exchanger)	0.12 x 170	5500-1597	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12x400 M/M
6		ASM Capillary e.g. ASM f-3	0.12 x 170	5004-0022	Capillary MP35N 0.12x170 M/M See port 9
7		Sample Loop (red) (IN)	0.35 x 831	5004-0028	Capillary MP35N 0.35x831 M/M 80 µl see port 3 (This is an example and can be replaced by any other sample loop)
8		Sample Loop (blue) (OUT)	0.35 x 831	5004-0028	Capillary MP35N 0.35x831 M/M 80 µl see port 2 (This is an example and can be replaced by any other sample loop)
9		ASM Capillary e.g. ASM f-3	0.12 x 170	5004-0022	Capillary MP35N 0.12x170 M/M See port 6
10		from ² D pump	0.17 x 400	5500-1603	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17x400

Connecting the Bio 2D-LC Valve, ASM with MHC



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

In contrast to the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve in SHC configuration Agilent recommends using a counter-current setup for the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve in MHC configuration. This section describes the setup for a counter-current configuration of the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve. For the concurrent setup, please refer to concurrent configuration of the ASM 2D-LC Valve in the 2D-LC Software. You find the Valve topology configuration screen in OpenLab ChemStation under Instrument >2D-LC Configuration or in OpenLab CDS and MassHunter under 2D-LC Valve Topologies in the LC Driver Online help.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

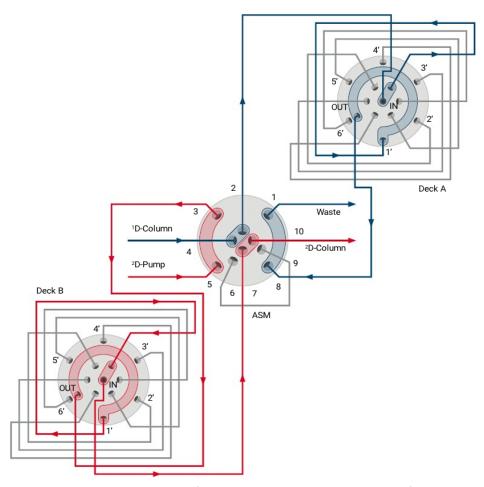


Figure 54 Schematic representation of the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve in countercurrent flow

NOTE

Against the example shown in the figure above, for 1200 bar MHC Valves that have a different symmetry, the connection is OUT/IN.

Port	Number of Capillary	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description	
1	11	waste line	0.7 x self-cut	0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61 mm PTFE WT (delivered with UV detector)	
2	6	Bio transfer capillary to MHC Valve (IN), deck A	0.12 x 170	5004-0020	Capillary MP35N 0.12x170 M/M	
3	6	Bio transfer capillary from MHC Valve (OUT), deck B	0.12 x 170	5004-0020	Capillary MP35N 0.12x170 M/M	
4	5 F3	from pressure release kit; from ¹ D column, ¹ D detector	0.17 x 400	5500-1603	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17x400 M/M	
5	9	from ² D pump	017 x 400	5500-1603	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17x400 M/M	
6	ASM1-4	outlet to Bio ASM capillary	0.12 x L		see list below	
7	6	Bio transfer capillary to MHC Valve (IN), deck B	0.12 x 170	5004-0020	Capillary MP35N 0.12x170 M/M	
8	6	Bio transfer capillary from MHC Valve (OUT), deck A	0.12 x 170	5004-0020	Capillary MP35N 0.12x170 M/M	
9	ASM1-4	inlet from Bio ASM capillary	0.12 x L		see list below	
10	7	to ² D column	0.12 x 400	5500-1597	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12x400 M/M	

Which Bio ASM capillary (MP35N) shall be used depends on the ASM factor, which is optimum for your application. You may choose from following capillaries:

Table 16 Available ASM Capillaries and properties

Bio Capillary p/n	Length (mm)	Inner diameter (mm)	Volume (μL)	ASM factor	Split ratio (loop:ASM)		
5004-0021	85	0.12	0.96	5	1:4	ASM	flow t
5004-0022	170	0.12	1.9	3	1:2		flow through ASM 1
5004-0023	340	0.12	3.8	2	1:1	back pressure	ASM cap
5004-0024	680	0.12	7.7	1.5	1:0.5		capillary

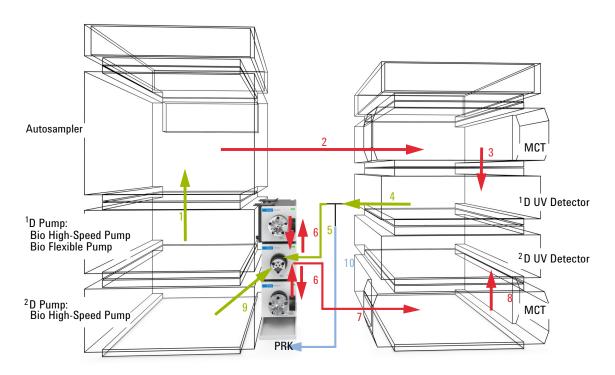


Figure 55 Recommended setup if both bio pumps are Infinity II modules or the ²D pump is a 1290 Infinity Bio High-Speed Pump

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
1	1	¹ D pump (top) to autosampler	0.17 x 400	5500-1603	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 x 400 M/M
2	1	Autosampler to Bio Quick-Connect Heat Exchanger Standard Flow (MCT1)	0.12 x 600	5004-0031	Capillary MP35N 0.12 x 600
	1	Bio Quick-Connect Heat Exchanger Standard Flow to ¹ D column (in MCT1)	0.12 x 105	5500-1578	Quick-Connect Capillary MP35N 0.12x105 M/M
3	1	¹ D column to ¹ D detector	0.12 x 400	5500-1597	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 x 400 M/M
4	1	¹ D detector to T-piece of PRK	0.17 x 105	5500-1599	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 x 105 M/M
5	1	T-piece of PRK to Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve (Port 4)	0.17 x 400	5500-1603	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 x 400 M/M
6	4	Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve (Port 7) - Deck (IN), Deck (Out) - Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve (Port 3) Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve (Port 2) - Deck (IN), Deck (Out) - Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve (Port 8)	0.12 x 170	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12 x 170 M/M (delivered with 2D-LC Valve Kit, ASM)
7	1	Bio 2D-LC ASM valve (Port 10) to Bio Quick-Connect Heat Exchanger Standard Flow (MCT1 or 2)	0.12 x 400	5500-1597	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 x 400 M/M
	1	Bio Quick-Connect Heat Exchanger Standard Flow to 2D column (in MCT1 or 2)	0.12 x 105	5500-1578	Quick-Connect Capillary MP35N 0.12 x 105 M/M
8	1	² D column (in MCT 1or 2) to ² D detector	0.12 x 280	5500-1596	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 x 280 M/M
9	1	² D pump to Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve (Port 5)	0.17 x 400	5500-1603	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 x 400 M/M
10	1	T-connector of PRK to damper capillary	0.17 x 150	5500-1600	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 x 150
	1	Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve (Port 1) to Waste (not shown)	0.7 x self-cut	0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61 mm

NOTE

InfinityLab Quick Turn fittings require the capillaries specified in this table.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Alternative Instrument Setups for Additional Functionality



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

The driver-based Bio 2D-LC Solution allows only certain valves to be configured as bio diverter valves which can be used for example as an effective desalting tool.

More information is available in the following sections:

- "Method Parameters" on page 167
- "Run the System" on page 239

Table 17 Supported valves

Description	P/N
2-position/6-port valve head, 600 bar, bio-inert	5067-4148
2-position/10-port valve, bio 1300 bar, PEEK, MP35N	5067-6682



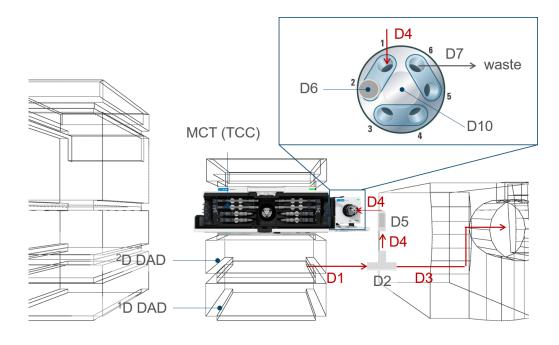


Figure 56 Recommended setup of a MS diverter valve

Table 18 Available capillaries

Number of Capillary	#	Connection	ID x L [mm]	P/N	Description
D1	1	Capillary from 2D detector to T-piece	0.12 x 400	5500-1597	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12x400
D2	1	T-piece (PEEK includes fittings)		5022-2144	1/16in Tee, SST, Low Dead Volume
D3	1	Capillary from MS to T-piece (self cut)	0.12 x 400	0890-1915	Capillary PEEK, 0.12x1250
D4	2	T-piece to pressure relief valve; pressure relief valve to diverter valve	0.3 x 80	5500-1473	Capillary MP35N 0.3x80 SL/SL
D5	1	Pressure relief valve		G4212-60022	Pressure relief valve
D6	1	Blank nut		5043-0277	Blanking Nut long 10-32
D7	1	Diverter valve to waste (Waste line)		0890-1713	Tubing-flexible 0.8/1.61mm PTFE WT
D8	1	Peak fittings		5063-6591	Fitting-Fingertight PEEK for 1/16-in
D9	1	Valve holder for Valve drive to attach to MCT		5067-6138	Valve Holder Kit Right-IF-II-G
D10	1	Diverter Valve		G5631A	2-position/6-port valve head, 600 bar, bio-inert
				G5641A	2-position/10-port valve, bio 1300 bar PEEK, MP35N

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

For all other capillaries / connections, see:

- Figure 39 on page 77,
- Figure 40 on page 78, and
- Figure 41 on page 79.



To be recognized as a diverter valve in the driver-based 2D-LC solution, the diverter valve must be installed in an external valve drive (G1170A).

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Installing the Pressure Release Kit



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

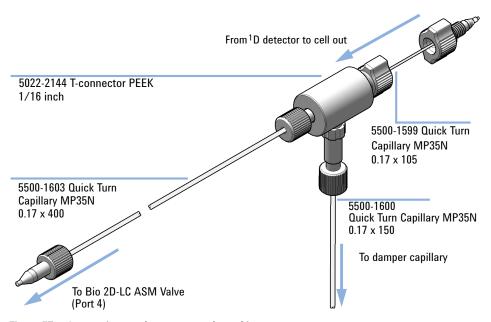


Figure 57 Connections to the pressure release kit

Parts	req	uir	ed
-------	-----	-----	----

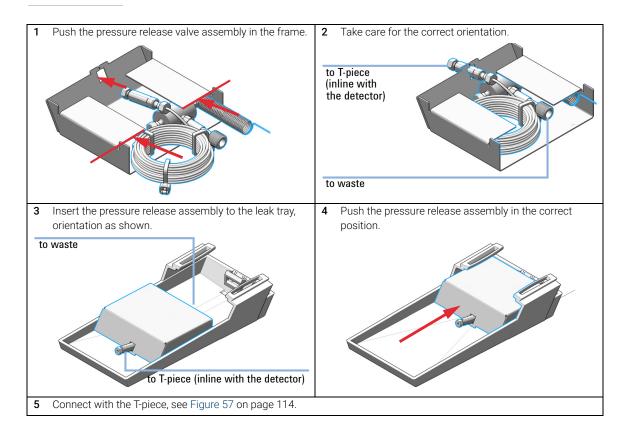
p/n Description
G4236-60010 2D-LC Pressure Release Kit



For the bio 2D-LC system, a T-connector PEEK is included which should then be exchanged for full bio compatibility.

NOTE

With the use of the T-connector PEEK in the flow path, there is a pressure limit of 600 bar at this point.



Install the Valve Head and Connecting Capillaries

For instructions on how to install the valve head and connecting capillaries, see the user manual.



For alternative instrument setups with extra functionality, please see the 2D-LC User Manual or the standard quick installation guide, which gives an overview.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Recommendations for Biocompatible and Bio-Inert Systems

- Make sure all supplies (fittings, capillaries, inline filters, columns, etc.) are bio-inert or biocompatible.
 - Be aware that even columns recommended for bio applications may have a stainless steel case and can introduce iron and other metal ions in the flow path. This material in the flow path may lead to adsorption of susceptible samples like phosphorylated nucleotides. In this case, use PEEK-lined columns.
- After using the system with solvents or samples containing salts, flush it extensively with water to prevent blockages caused by salt crystals.
- If pressure falls below 20 bar, reliable operation of 1290 pumps during analysis cannot be guaranteed. For optimal results, pressure should be at least 50 bar continuously. Therefore, when using columns that create low backpressure (<50 bar, such as SEC columns with 1290 LC systems), install a restriction capillary between the pump and the sampler, to achieve at least 50 bar.
- Perform daily flush of the Multisampler with water if the Multiwash Option is installed (see Best Practices for Using an Agilent LC System Technical Note)

CAUTION

Agilent Bio-inert and Bio LC systems should not be subject to passivation or similar procedures

This can cause irreversible damage to the system's internal surfaces

Do not perform passivation or similar procedures on bio-inert and biocompatible systems.

Hardware Installation of the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Flushing Procedure

- ✓ Perform this procedure regularly, when salt-containing mobile phases are used. To remove salt deposits from the flow path and surfaces in contact with the solvents, repeat the procedure regularly. Repeat the procedure at least once a week, or prior a long standby or off time. How to prepare the system for shutting down, see section *Shut Down the System* in the Bio LC user manual
- ✓ The procedure is mandatory for switching from salt-containing mobile phase to reversed phase applications (or any applications running with high organics), where the precipitation of salt can occur.
- Flush the column with recommended storage solvent, be sure that this solvent is compatible with current mobile phase and cannot cause precipitation.
- Replace the column with a union, replace the salt-containing solvent bottle with a new bottle of HPLC-grade water at room temperature.
- Clean the bottle head assembly using lint-free wipes to minimize carry over of remaining salt solution into the new water bottle.
- Autosampler: Perform at least 15 min purge with water. This measure removes salt residues from all lines, both needle wash and seat backflush for Multiwash Option. Visually control needle/seat/washport for salt residues, if necessary manually clean needle/seat/washport.
- Purge each pump channel that has pumped buffer separately, for at least 10 min at 5 mL/min.
- Flush the entire system flow path with water for at least 10 min at 2 mL/min.
 During this step, switch the injection valve and the column selection valve (if installed) position every 1 min. Repeat this step until every position has been selected for at least five times

To minimize salt carry over, replace water with fresh solvent bottles.

Licensing the 2D-LC Instrument

Licensing the 2D-LC Instrument

To use the driver-based 2D-LC solution, you need the following licenses:

- DA plug-in license, and
- 2D-LC USB hardware dongle

For details, see the OpenLab CDS documentation.

Licensing the 2D-LC Instrument

Activate the 2D-LC System Driver With a License Dongle

When you purchase Agilent driver-based 2D-LC Software from Agilent you will receive a single USB stick which includes the 2D-LC dongle license. To run the system and use its functionality, the ²D pump must be activated. For this purpose, the physical device is connected to the USB-port on the back of the 2D-LC pump. This will activate and enable the 2D-LC acquisition feature in the LC driver and allow the Agilent 2D-LC Software to be used in your CDS.

Parts required

Description

USB Donale

This Dongle is a software license of significant value. Agilent will not replace lost or damaged dongles. Store it in a safe place. Write down the serial number of the module activated with this dongle.



Hardware required The ²D pump must be of the design of a 1290 Infinity I or II binary pump.

Activate the Agilent 2D-LC Acquisition Feature in the LC Driver

- 1 Power off the module.
- 2 Plug the USB Dongle into the ²D pump on the back of the module.
- 3 Power on the module.
- 4 Once restarted, the 2D-LC License is activated and you can remove the USB Dongle and store in a safe place.



The dongle is required for a re-activation of 2D-LC License after mainboard replacement.



When the 2D-LC Driver connects to the instrument, it checks if a license is available. If no licence is available, the driver remains offline. Tooltip when hovering over the 2D-LC UI in the dashboard of the CDS shows the text: No 2D-LC license available

Licensing the 2D-LC Instrument

Deactivate the License (Deactivation Steps in LabAdvisor)

For the deactivation of the license on the 2D-LC pump (e.g. you want to use the license on a different 2D-LC pump) you have to use the LabAdvisor Diagnostic Software.

- 1 Insert the USB Dongle at the rear of the ²D pump.
- 2 Deactivate the license under Instrument Control >Pump >Special Commands >License Dongles.
- **3** Remove the USB dongle at the rear of the pump and keep it on a safe place.

For further information, see "Agilent Lab Advisor Software" on page 359.

2D-LC Software Installation in Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation

2D-LC Software Installation in Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation

Prerequisites

- The operating system must be updated and ready for the use of the preparation tool.
- The required license for complete installation of the OpenLab CDS software and the LC Driver are available.

Prepare

- 1 Check OpenLab CDS Requirements Guide for details.
- 2 Run System Preparation Tool.

Install

- 1 Run Installation wizard, including software verification.
- 2 Post Installation: Set Account to Enable Automatic Printing.

[OPTIONAL]

3 Improve performance on offline machines.

Get Licenses

- 1 Obtain licenses via SubscribeNet.
- 2 Install your license.

Configure

- 1 Authentication
- 2 Projects, inclusive audit trail settings.

For details, see *OpenLab CDS Workstation Installation and Configuration* (CDS_WorkstationGuide.pdf) section *Installation Workflow Overview*. The document is available in the CDS doc folder on the installation medium.

NOTE

For detailed upgrade installation procedures, refer to chapter 9 Upgrade OpenLab CDS (Page 93) in the *OpenLab CDS Workstation Installation and Configuration guide* (CDS_WorkstationGuide.pdf) under Setup\Docs\EN on the installation media

2D-LC Software Installation in Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation

OpenLab Help & Learning

Included with OpenLab CDS is a comprehensive portfolio of manuals, videos, getting started lessons, user applications, and method development tools for your system.

To start OpenLab Help & Learning

Do one of the following:

F1 To get more information about a pane, window, or dialog box, place the cursor on the pane, window, or dialog box of interest and press

F1. OpenLab Help and Learning is opened.

Click this button in the title of the program to open OpenLab Help and Learning which includes basic tasks, user interface, and

reference information.

Click this icon on the desktop. You can also click **Start >All Programs >Agilent Technologies >OpenLab Help and Learning**.

. ∐elp

2D-LC Software Installation in Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation

Curricula

You can access the interactive curriculum when you click one of the topics under **Curricula** under **Getting Started**. Each curriculum contains powerful, interactive, on-demand training modules for OpenLab CDS. You can easily learn the functionality at your own pace, whenever you want. The modules walk you through detailed steps of using the OpenLab CDS software.

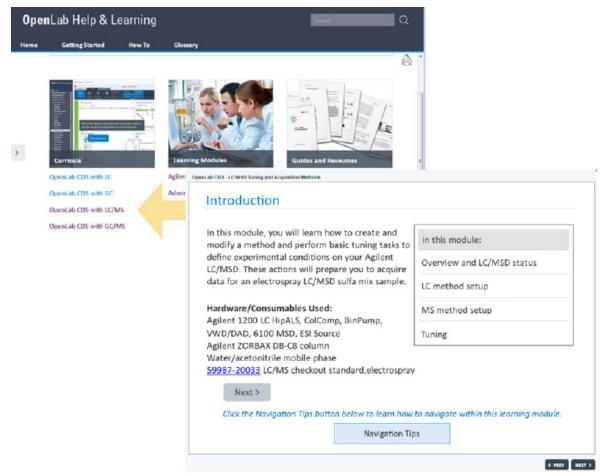


Figure 58 Starting the LC/MS interactive curriculum

2D-LC Software Installation in Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation

How To

In **OpenLab Help & Learning** under **How To**, you will find hundreds of topics written as detailed step-by-step instructions that walk you through routine tasks. Topics with a Play button include software demonstration videos.

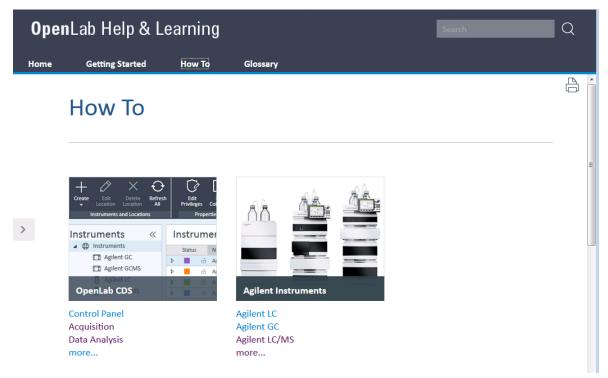


Figure 59 How To section of Help and Learning

Installation

To install the OpenLab CDS Help and Learning material on PCs other than those using the OpenLab CDS software, select **Documentation >Install OpenLab Help and Learning Only** from the OpenLab CDS software installation disk.

Included in Help and Learning, under **Get Started**, is the powerful, interactive, on-demand training tool for OpenLab CDS. This can help you easily learn the new functionality at your own pace, whenever you want. The modules walk you through detailed steps of using the Agilent InfinityLab LC/MSD Series and 6100 Series LC/MS software.

2D-LC Software Installation in Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation

In Help and Learning, under **How To**, you will find hundreds of topics written as detailed step-by-step instructions that walk you through routine tasks. Topics with a Play button, include software demonstration videos.

For details on system installation and site preparation, see:

- Agilent OpenLab Data CDS Requirements Guide
- Agilent OpenLab CDS Workstation Guide including 2D-LC data analysis
- Agilent OpenLab CDS Client and AIC Guide
- OpenLab CDS Tutorial Series:

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RL6Im4bKBIEandlist=PLThrdl2ragolKz O3h-k_y3IWy_UpkW5aQandindex=27

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

Prerequisites

- A compatible CDS must be installed. For details, see the OpenLab CDS documentation (CDS_WorkstationGuide.pdf)
- Required license for complete installation of the 2D-LC software

Install the software

- 1 Select the data analysis software from folder \OpenLab\Install on the data media
- 2 Double click Agilent.OpenLab.2D-LCSoftware.msi.
- **3** Follow the instructions provided by the installation procedure of the software until the step **Select your Shared Service Hostname** is reached and enter e.g. localhost as **Hostname**.

[OPTIONAL]

- **4** Provide the name and the password of your internal user (if necessary).
- 5 To finish the registration, click the Register button.
 The Registration Results window appears.
- 6 To confirm, click OK.

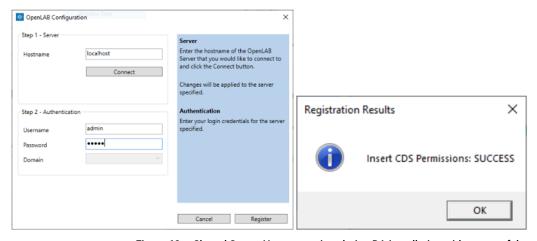


Figure 60 Shared Server Hostname view during DA installation with successful registration

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

NOTE

First, upgrade the CDS to the latest version in order to upgrade the latest 2D-LC software version. For upgrading the CDS, refer to the instructions described in the *OpenLab CDS Workstation Installation and Configuration Guide* (CDS_WorkStationGuide.pdf) provided on the installation disk.

NOTE

The version 1.1 of the 2D-LC Data Analysis Add-On is not compatible with OpenLab CDS 2.6.

NOTE

The Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software License for version 1.0 is also valid for version 1.1.

NOTE

2D-LC processing methods and result sets processed with the Data Analysis Add-On for 2D-LC Software 1.0 in OpenLab CDS 2.6 are compatible with the new 2D-LC Add-On 1.1 for OpenLab CDS 2.7.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

Add the 2D-LC license to the system

1 Start the Control Panel shortcut on the desktop.

OR

Navigate to **Start >All Programs >Agilent Technologies >OpenLab Shared Services** and click **Control Panel**.

2 In the navigation pane, navigate to **Administration >Licenses**.

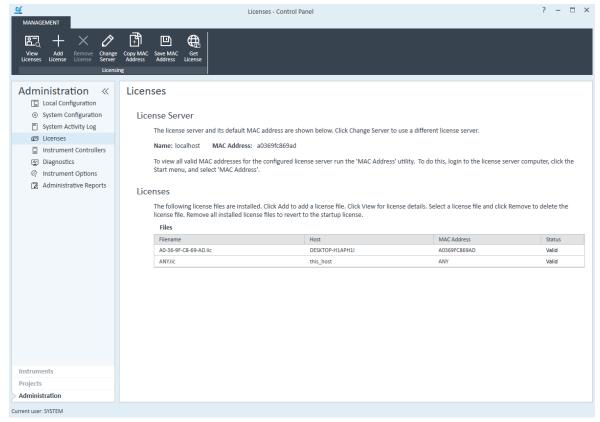


Figure 61 Licenses Control Panel

3 In the ribbon, click Add License.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

4 To install the license, use the license file option and browse to and open the license file (.lic) save from the license generation process in SubscribeNet.

OR

Select the license Test option and copy the license text from a text file received into the provided field.

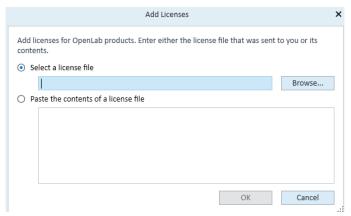


Figure 62 Add Licenses view

5 Click OK.

The Administration interface in the Control Panel will now display the status of installed licenses.



A full restart is required for any license to have immediate effect.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

Start the Configuration Dialog

Prerequisites

The 2D-LC hardware is correctly set up and the system configuration, the project settings, and the most instrument settings are already defined.

- 1 Open the Control Panel.
- 2 Double-click Configure Instrument.



OR

Right-click and select Configure Instrument.

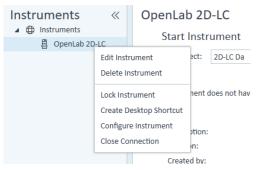


Figure 63 Configuration Instrument view of the control panel

The Instrument Configuration opens.

3 Select Auto Configuration.

The **Auto Configuration** dialog opens.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

4 Define the correct IP addresses for the Agilent LC System. Default IP address for the LC instrument is 192.168.254.11.

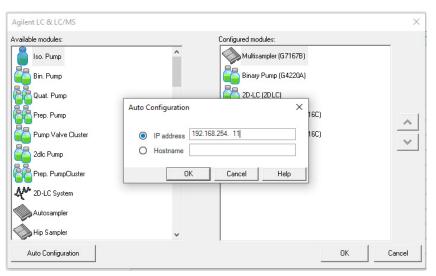


Figure 64 Configuration and Auto Configuration with default IP Address

5 Click OK.

The **Post Auto Configuration** dialog opens.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

Configure the HPLC Instrument

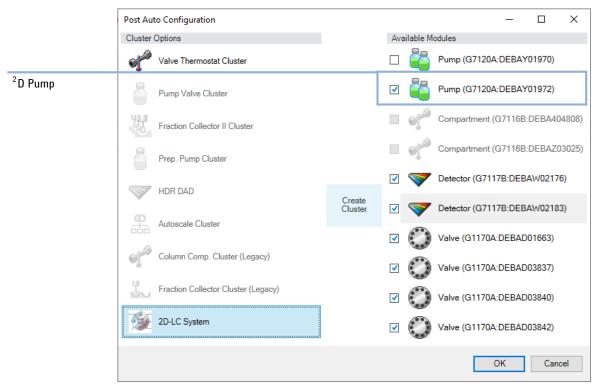


Figure 65 Auto Configuration window of a full 2D-LC solution with two MHC valves and a diverter valve

- 1 Check/Select 2D-LC System in Cluster Options.
- 2 Uncheck the ¹D pump in **Available Modules** if two binary pumps (for example G4220A/B, G7120A, or G7132A) are installed.
- **3** To create a cluster, click the **Create Cluster** button. The **2D-LC Cluster Configuration** window opens.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

Configure the 2D-LC Cluster

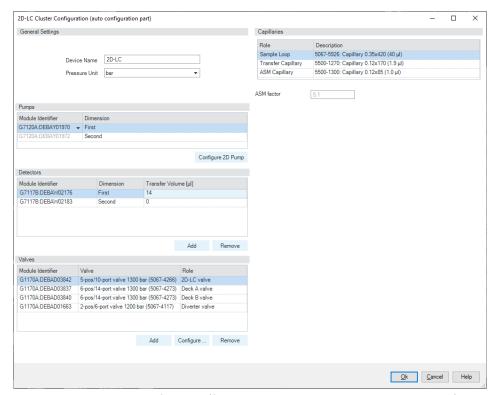


Figure 66 2D-LC Cluster Configuration (for an ASM Valve, MHC Valves and a Diverter Valve)

The 2D-LC software configuration window allows the following:

- Verification of the ¹D and ²D pump configuration
- Configure ²D pump
- Add and select ¹D and ²D detectors and define the transfer volume
- Configure the different valves like 2D-LC Valve Head, MHC decks (if multiple valve heads are available), and diverter valve
- Capillary connections like Sample Loops, transfer, and ASM capillary
- Define ASM factor (if ASM valve is available)

NOTE

The 2D-LC Cluster Configuration window can look different depending on what kind of device setup has been installed. For example, for a single sample loop setup an extra check box appears.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

[OPTIONAL]

- 1 To change the Device Name, connection settings and the Pressure Units, fill in the according fields.
- 2 To verify the correct ¹D and ²D pump configuration, check the **Pumps** settings.

NOTE

If different pumps are available, they can be selected as $^{1}\mathrm{D}$ pump via a drop-down menu.

NOTE

This action will not rename your pumps. Enter a descriptive naming during initial instrument setup in the instrument configuration.

For more information, see "Configure the HPLC Instrument" on page 132.

The **Configure 2D Pump** button allows the configuration of the ²D pump like, for example, the solvent types.

3 Select ¹D and ²D detector under Detectors.

NOTE

This action will not rename your detectors. Enter a descriptive naming during initial instrument setup in the instrument configuration, see "Configure the HPLC Instrument" on page 132.

If necessary, it is possible to configure and select more than two detectors, for example, an LC/MS Single Quadrupole.

The 1 D settings for the transfer volumes that determine the time between the 1 D detection of the peak and the switching of the 2D-LC Valve, depends on the hardware setup. For a standard 2D-LC with two DADs, the transfer volume is approx. 14 μ L.

To calculate the volume, add half the volume of the detector flow cell plus the volume between the detector flow cell and the 2D-LC Valve.

The transfer volume for the ²D detectors defines the volume between the 2D-LC Valve and the second dimension detector flow cell. This result is set for delay calculation in 2D-LC Openlab DA-Plugin. ²D offset between sample loop and detector ensures, that start and end of a cut chromatogram are aligned/displayed correctly.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

NOTE

There are the following options to verify the transfer volume (¹D Detector to 2D-LC Valve) experimentally more precisely:

- Run a time-based High-Resolution experiment (multiple cuts) over one of the
 first sample peaks. The cut with the highest abundances then corresponds to
 the apex of your peak. If there is a shift of the peak to the front or to the back,
 the difference in volume can be calculated and the transfer volume adjusted.
- Alternatively disconnect the transfer capillary connected to the 2D-LC Valve and connect it to the inlet of the ¹D detector instead. The detectors are then connected in series and the transfer volume can be calculated via the offset of the peak.

NOTE

For detailed information about the Transfer Volume and Transfer Time, see "Analytical Verification of the Transfer Volume for the First Dimension" on page 155 and "Analytical or Graphical Determination of the Void Volume (Transfer Time) for the Second Dimension" on page 156.

NOTE

Up to four CAN capable detectors are supported in each dimension.

NOTE

Not all detectors to be configured will automatically appear in the configuration window. If you want to configure more detectors, you have to do it manually using the add-on button. Please conform to the following format: first the module number followed by a colon and then the serial number, for example G1390B:US12345678

The detector entry format must be correct to avoid issues later. Please verify that the detector info in the 2D-LC configuration screen matches to the module info [i] in the dashboard.

NOTE

The detector table must contain at least one detector. For a 2D-LC system that has only one SQ detector, for example, the info G6135C:SN12345678 or LC/MSD iQ: SN12345678 must be entered manually. Set up a system with no configured ²D detector is not allowed.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

4 Verify the **Valves**. Depending on the 2D-LC Valve installed, the Standard 2D-LC (G4236A), the ASM 2D-LC Valve (G4243A), or the Bio ASM 2D-LC Valve (G5643B) will automatically appear.

[OPTIONAL]

a If your system contains Multiple Heart-Cutting decks, specify which valve head corresponds to Deck A or B.

[OPTIONAL]

- **b** If the system contains a diverter valve, specify the role of the valve here. You can define further diverter valve settings in the method, see "Specify the Switch Time of the Diverter Valve" on page 187.
- 5 Verify the **Capillaries**. Select by clicking your installed capillaries. Check for correct loop size and correct length of the transfer capillaries. If an ASM 2D-LC Valve is used, define the ASM capillary that defines your split ratio, see "Introduction to Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)" on page 37.
 - Define the **Sample Loop** e.g. default 40 μ L Sample Loop p/n 5067-5926 for MHC or p/n 5067-5425 for SHC
 - Define the Transfer Capillary, e.g., default Capillary 0.12x170 (1.9 μL) p/n 5500-1270 for standard valve or Capillary 0.12x170 (1.9 μL) p/n 5500-1376 for ASM valve
 - Define the ASM Capillary, e.g., default Capillary 0.12x170 (1.9 μL) p/n 5500-1301 for ASM valve, ASM factor 3

NOTE

The selection of the ASM Capillary determines the ASM factor, see "Introduction to Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)" on page 37.

Therefore the ASM factor value cannot be modified later in the acquisition method.

NOTE

Generic capillaries are allowed but must be configured first in Lab Advisor before they show up here, see "2D-LC Capillaries Configuration Tool" on page 364.

6 To finish, leave the 2D-LC Cluster Configuration, get to the next window, click **OK**.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

Configure the Device UI

- Define names of modules (device name).Possible options are, for example, the following:
 - Sampler
 - ¹D Bin Pump
 - 2D-LC
 - ¹D MCT,
 - ²D MCT,
 - ¹D DAD,
 - ²D DAD

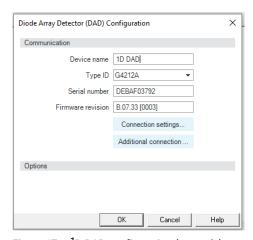


Figure 67 ¹D DAD configuration (example)

2 To change order of column compartments and detectors, use the arrow on the right side.



A meaningful order is helpful for the overview of the dashboard and signal naming (e.g. the detector further left, in qual analysis, will be named as signal 1, e.g. DAD1).

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

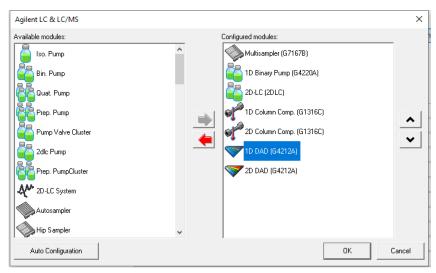


Figure 68 Naming in the Device Configuration for the ¹D detector

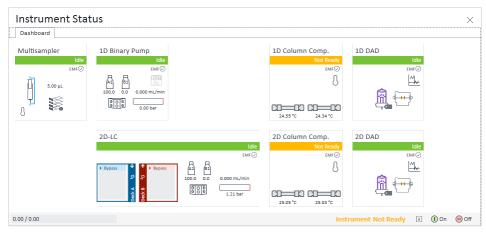


Figure 69 Arrangement of the module UI in the dashboard

NOTE

The recommended order of the modules, especially if you have the same type of modules, should be followed for method compatibility reasons.

Agilent 2D-LC Software Installation and Configuration in Agilent OpenLab Data Analysis Software

3 To improve the data rate for each detector, it is recommended to connect both, ¹D and ²D, detectors to the LAN. To configure the second detector for the LAN communication, select the detector in the UI and click **Additional connection...** Then type in the second LAN address and check Use auxiliary connection.

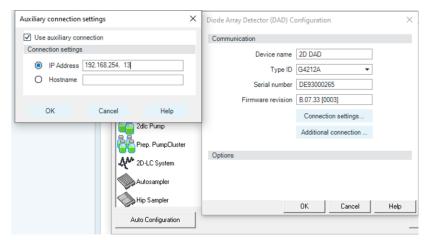


Figure 70 Set up another LAN Connection for the second detector

NOTE

For a well-functioning 2D-LC system with two detectors, you need an extra device like a hub or a switch or at least a second LAN card in your PC.

- 4 When configuration is completed, click **OK**.
- 5 When the instrument is configured successfully, click **OK**.

NOTE

If you want to change the 2D-LC cluster configuration later, right click in 2D-LC UI in the dashboard of the CDS.

4 Installation Method Import

Method Import

For information about how to transfer methods from 2D-LC ChemStation to OpenLab CDS, see "2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab" on page 538.

Important Customer Web Links

- To access Agilent training and education, visit
 https://www.agilent.com/chem/training to learn about training options,
 which include online, classroom and onsite delivery. A training specialist can work directly with you to help determine your best options.
- To access the Agilent Resource Center web page, visit https://www.agilent.com/en-us/agilentresources. The following information topics are available:
 - Sample Prep and Containment
 - Chemical Standards
 - Analysis
 - Service and Support
 - Application Workflows
- The Agilent Community is an excellent place to get answers, collaborate with others about applications and Agilent products, and find in-depth documents and videos relevant to Agilent technologies. Visit https://community.agilent.com/welcome
- Videos about specific preparation requirements for your instrument can be found by searching the Agilent YouTube channel at https://www.youtube.com/user/agilent
- Need to place a service call? https://www.agilent.com/en/promotions/flexible-repair-options

5 2D-LC Data Acquisition

```
2D-LC Data Acquisition in OpenLab CDS 143

Start the Data Acquisition Software 143

Overview 2D-LC in OpenLab CDS 145

Instrument Status 147

2D-LC User Interface 148

Analytical Verification of the Transfer Volume for the First Dimension 155

Analytical or Graphical Determination of the Void Volume (Transfer Time) for the Second Dimension 156

2D-LC Valves Online Monitor in the 2D-LC User Interface 157

Instrument Details 159

Instrument Log information 161

Online Help 2D-LC 165

Important Customer Web Links 166
```

This chapter provides information about 2D-LC data acquisition in OpenLab CDS.

2D-LC Data Acquisition in OpenLab CDS

Start the Data Acquisition Software

Prerequisites

To start your instrument, you need the following:

- A configured instrument
- A CDS project associated to the instrument
- Permission to Run Instrument included with Instrument User, Instrument Administrator, or Everything role (if authentication is selected)
- 1 To start the data acquisition, double-click the 2D-LC OpenLab (online) icon.



OR

To start the data acquisition, double-click the Control Panel icon Control Panel and click the Launch button Launch in the instrument menu of the control panel.

When you first start the Data Acquisition software, the main window appears.



Figure 71 Start screen of the OpenLab CDS software

2D-LC Data Acquisition in OpenLab CDS

The main application window consists of two parts: (1) Ribbon and (2) Workspace. The main workspace windows are shown in the following figure.



Figure 72 Overview of windows in Agilent Acquisition OpenLab CDS

Overview 2D-LC in OpenLab CDS

Ribbon

The Ribbon is at the top of the program and has three groups:

- Instrument
- Layouts
- Windows



Figure 73 OpenLab CDS ribbon view

Instrument

Use the buttons in this group to take and release control of the instrument. You typically do not change this option.

Layouts

Select a layout in this group to automatically show the windows that are typically needed for a task. For example, if you click the Method button, the windows that are needed when you are editing a method are automatically displayed. Four default layouts are available to select. A layout contains information about the size and position of each of the Acquisition windows. Each layout has a different window that is always visible. Each layout has a different set of other windows that are visible by default. You can copy a layout and modify the copy.

- Status layout The Instrument Status window is always visible.
- Method layout The Acquisition Method window is always visible.
- Single Sample layout The Single Sample Analysis window is always visible.
- Sequence layout The Sequence window is always visible.

Windows

You can display or hide some windows in the selected layout. The windows that are currently shown have a blue background.

In the Method layout, these windows are shown by default. You can click these buttons to hide or show any of these windows.

Acquisition Method

Is always shown and therefore not listed in the **Windows** section

- Instrument Status
- Online Signals
- Status

Workspace

The workspace is divided into more windows.

- · Acquisition Method
- Instrument Status
- · Online Signals
- Spectrum

Acquisition Method

In the Acquisition Method window, you can edit the method. The user interface in this window changes depending on the used instrument type. For further information on 2D-LC parameters for an existing 2D-LC method or a new 2D-LC method to be generated, see "Method Parameters" on page 167.

NOTE

5

For more info about LC/MS with Agilent OpenLab CDS, see *Agilent OpenLab CDS* for InfinityLab LC/MSD Series and 6100 Series LC/MS Quick Start Guide or the G1960-90106_InfinityLAB_LCMSD_Installation_OpenLAB.pdf.

Instrument Status

The **Instrument Status** window shows the status of each module configured with the instrument. The possible values for Status are shown in the following figure. You also set nonmethod control and configuration parameters for the LC modules and the MS instrument.



Figure 74 Instrument Status for a full 2D-LC Solution with UV detection

A shortcut menu is available for each module. This window displays each module's status both as text and by its color-coding:



Figure 75 Color code for status

2D-LC User Interface

The instrument status window shows the current state of each of the device. The 2D-LC device is in this example not ready. You can click the button in any device pane to get help on that device. The icons and the information box are visible when you hover over that. In this case, the drive of the binary pump is off. Click the green **On** button in the UI will activate the pump.



Additional Information in the 2D-LC User Interface

The instrument dashboard can offer some additional settings and information.

In the full view of the 2D-LC UI, a box of actuals is visible. This additional view can be displayed by hovering over the panel and click the square on the upper right side of the interface. Then several instrument signals like flow and pressure etc. show up. By clicking in the corner again, you can undo the step and the box will disappear.

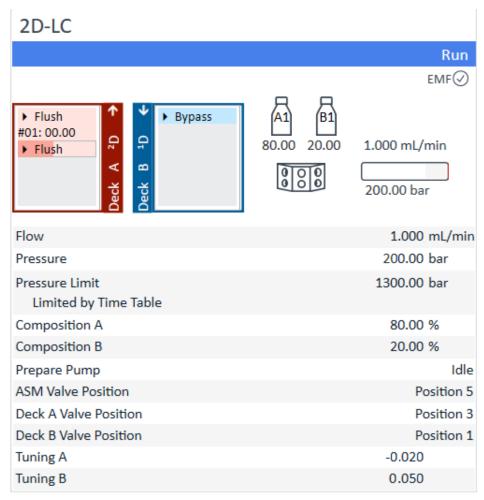


Figure 76 Full view of the 2D-LC UI

Flow The current solvent flow rate (in mL/min).

Pressure The current pump pressure (in bar, psi or MPa)

Pressure Limit The current maximum pressure limit.

Composition A:BThe current solvent composition. When a solvent selection valve is

fitted, the channels are shown in the graphic.

Prepare Pump The info represents the current pump status.

2D-LC Valve position The info represents the current 2D-LC Valve status. In the current

setup an ASM Valve(Position 1-5) is installed see "Connecting the

2D-LC Valve, ASM (G4243A)" on page 74

Deck A Valve position The info represents the current MHC Valve status Deck A (Position

1-6)

Deck B Valve positionThe info represents the current MHC Valve status Deck B (Position

1-6)

Diverter Valve Position The info represents the current valve position (Position $1 \rightarrow$ Into

MSD, Position $2 \rightarrow$ Into waste)

TuningThe signal represents the current effort the pump drives have to

take to maintain the current system status

NOTE

For further information, see the pump user manual.

Further information and setting options are available in the Context Menu. For example, you have access to module control and capillaries settings in modify. To make the context menu visible, you have to right click in the UI. In this view, there are several hardware-related features available like the following:

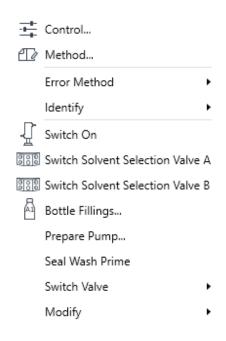


Figure 77 Context Menu / Control Interface of the 2D-LC Cluster

Control	Displays the pump's Control dialog box.
Method	The pump's Method Setup dialog box is only visible in OpenLab. In the MassHunter concept you will find the setting in the Method Editor tab.
Set Error Method	Sets the method that is loaded if an error occurs to the method that is currently available in the hardware.
Identify Device	Causes the LED on the front of the module to blink for a few seconds.
Switch Pump On/Off	Toggles the status of the pump, on or off.
Switch solvent selection Valve A	Allows you to switch the solvent inlet line for channel A from inlet line 1 to 2.
Switch solvent selection Valve B	Allows you to switch the solvent inlet line for channel B from inlet line 1 to 2.
Bottle Fillings	Displays the Bottle Fillings dialog box.

Prepare Pump

Allows you to control the Purge, Condition, or the Prime function.

Purge:

Purge the LC pump. Fill the system with fresh or different solvent. Follow the directions for purging the pump in the user guide for your pump.

Conditioning:

Condition or equilibrate the column. After you purge the pump, you set up to condition or equilibrate the column.

- a Enter LC parameters in the Method Editor menu, and click Apply to download the method parameter to the LC or,
- **b** To select an LC conditioning method, select one from the Method list at the top of the Data Acquisition window.

NOTE

Conditioning can also be used to remove micro air bubbles. For this measure you have to use a reasonable flow rate (for example 1.5 mL/min), composition setting (for example A: 50 % B: 50 %) and backpressure (>200 bar) to ensure efficient air bubble removal from all pump heads. For further info, please follow the instruction in the technical note *Best Practices for Using an Agilent LC System*.

· Prime:

If conditioning for 15 min cannot remove air from the pump heads, the Prime function can help. The module draws 20 times solvent at a high speed with all pump drives simultaneously and dispenses it into the waste position of the automatic purge valve. The Prime function stresses the valve and rotor seal. Therefore, it should be performed only as a last measure, before forcefully filling the pump heads with a syringe or attempting to repair the pump heads.

Flush sample loops

Use the gradient start condition for flushing all 2D sample loops and flush the 2D flow path with the flush gradient defined in the method.

NOTE

A small amount of the 1D solvent is transferred into the flow path of the second dimension during the switching of the valve in the flushing process.

Seal Wash Prime

Allows you to refill the Seal Wash lines once the seal wash solvent has been changed.

Switch Valve

Allows the selection of different valves e.g. ASM Valve and the change of their valve position

Modify

Allows you to configure/modify the 2D-LC capillaries and the transfer volume.

Modify Capillaries

Displays the Modify Capillaries dialog box. In this window you can configure the sample loop, transfer capillary and ASM capillary, see "Configure the 2D-LC Cluster" on page 133.

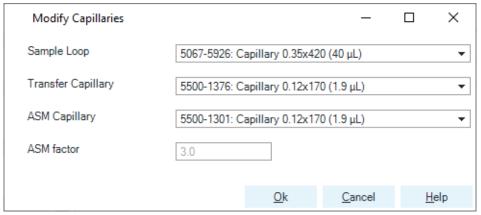


Figure 78 Modify capillaries windows allows the configuration of the sample loop, transfer capillaries, and ASM capillaries

Modify Transfer Volumes

Displays the Modify Transfer Volumes dialog box. In this window, you can configure the transfer volumes for the 1 D detector and the 2 D detector.

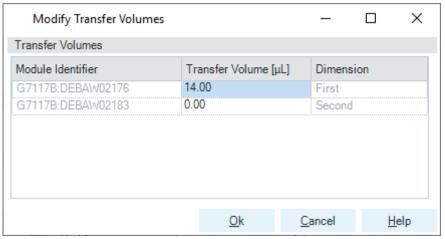


Figure 79 Modify Transfer Volumes windows allows the configuration of the transfer volume

Transfer Volume ¹D detector

The 1D settings for the transfer volumes that determine the time between the 1D detection of the peak and the switching of the 2D-LC valve, depend on the hardware setup. For a standard 2D-LC with two DADs, the transfer volume is approx. 14 μ L. To calculate the volume, you have to add half the volume of the detector flow cell plus the volume between the detector flow cell and the 2D-LC valve.

NOTE

If a second ¹D detector is installed, the transfer volume between the two detectors in the first dimension volume must also be entered in the signal selection of the reference chromatogram see "Method Parameters" on page 167.

Transfer Volume ²D detector

The transfer volume possibility for the 2 D detector defines the volume between the 2D-LC valve and the second dimension detector flow cell. This is the result set for delay calculation in 2D-LC OpenLab CDS. 2 D offset between sample loop and detector ensures, that start and end of a cut chromatogram are aligned/displayed correctly.

Analytical Verification of the Transfer Volume for the First Dimension

- 1 Calculate the transfer volume ½ detector volume capillary volume up to the 2D-LC Valve.
- 2 Enter the calculated transfer volume in the configuration window.
- 3 Set up ¹D method with a defined peak such as caffeine for using reverse phase high performance liquid chromatography (RP-HPLC). See methods on the data media.
- **4** Run an experiment with a caffeine standard and load the corresponding ¹D reference chromatogram.
- **5** Define a 2D-LC HiRes Experiment of 3 or 5 cuts over the caffeine peak.
- 6 Repeat the measurement with the new 2D parameters and check whether the maximum of the peak apex from the reference chromatogram corresponds to the HiRes cuts of the analysis. If necessary, correct the transfer volume by subtracting or adding the difference between the theoretical value (reference chromatogram) and the real value (injection result).

Calculation ¹D Transfer Volume

Flow Rate 0.1 mL/min -> 1.67 μ L/s

Estimated transfer volume = $14 \mu L$

Theoretical Caffeine Peak Apex (Ref Chromatogram) -> RT 0.97 min

Measured Caffeine Peak Apex (Injection Results) -> RT 1.00 min

Delay Time = time theoretical - time measured = 1.0 min - 0.97 min = 0.03 min -> 1.8 s

Differential volume = Flow Rate * Delay Time = 1.67 μ L/s * 1.8 s = 3 μ L

Analytical Result = theoretical transfer volume + differential volume = 14 μ L + 3 μ L = 17 μ L

Analytical or Graphical Determination of the Void Volume (Transfer Time) for the Second Dimension

The void volume of a liquid chromatographic system (V_0) corresponds to the volume that a totally non retained compound must traverse between the 2D sample loop and the 2D detector. It includes the intraparticulate volume (pores of the column packing) and the intersitial volume (the volume between column particles), as well as the volume of tubing and any other components between the sample loop and detector.

The void volume can be determined in different ways:

- For a rough estimate use the V_0 of your $^2\mathrm{D}$ column and calculate the transfer time
- For Reversed Phase, for example, one can do a non-retained peak experiment with Uracil to define the Retention time (RT) of the peak and thus also the V_0
- Define in the second dimension run the time delay of the pressure pulse (RT) between the valve switching and the detection at the detector.
- Graphical determination of the cut shift (RT) in the contour plot

 $V_0 = Rt \times f$

Calculation

where

 V_0 Void volume Rt Retention time f Flow rate

2D-LC Valves Online Monitor in the 2D-LC User Interface

The Online Monitor displays the status of the 2D-LC valve. The following illustrations show some examples so that you can see what is happening at any time during operation.

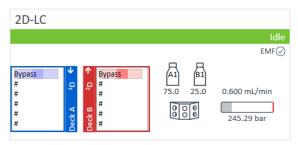


Figure 80 No sampled/parked cuts, mobile phase through loop of each deck (indicated by bypass)



Figure 81 Heart Cut sampling/parking indicated by blue beam moving along, cut number and time in minutes

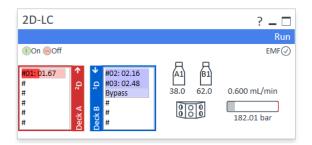


Figure 82 ²D-analysis indicated by red beam moving along

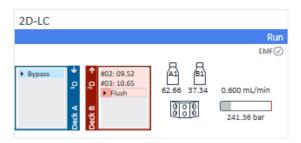


Figure 83 Flush indicated by red beam moving along

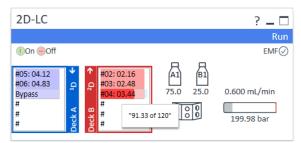


Figure 84 Hovering over analysis loop indicates time passed and time remaining (in seconds)

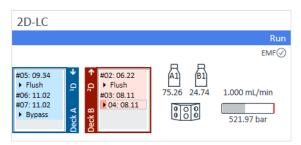


Figure 85 HiRes series give the same parking time (here cuts 3 and 4, and 6 and 7)

Instrument Details

In some case, it may be necessary to check the various details such as the firmware and driver version.

The following options to obtain this information exist:

"Use Module List to Obtain Instrument Details" on page 159



If an upgrade is needed, see "Compatibility Matrix" on page 47, or contact your Agilent sales representative.

Use Module List to Obtain Instrument Details

- 1 Start the Data Acquisition program.
- 2 Click the i Icon in the low right corner of the dashboard.

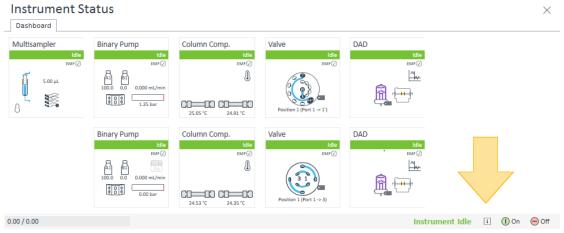


Figure 86 Instrument Status view

Module List screen shows up.

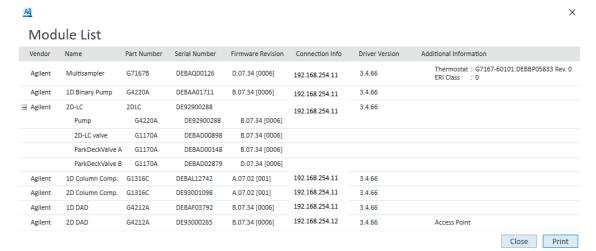


Figure 87 Module List view for detailed overview of the modules

3 Click Print or Close.

Instrument Log information

The processes of InfinityLab LC/MSD instruments are logged in files. In some case, it may be necessary to check the various log files such as Activity log file or the Installation log files.

The following options to obtain this information exist:

- Activity Log in OpenLab CDS
- Log in OpenLab CDS
- System Report in OpenLab CDS

Show Activity Log in OpenLab CDS

- 1 Start the data acquisition via the Control Panel.
- 2 Check the windows menu in the ribbon.
- **3** To start the Logbook Viewer program, select the **Activity Log** from the Windows layout.

Activity Log window shows up.

Configure logbook notification

To reduce logbook notifications to a useful number, you can filter the type of displayed notifications.

- 1 Click Filters in the taskbar.
- **2** Select the type of notifications to be displayed.

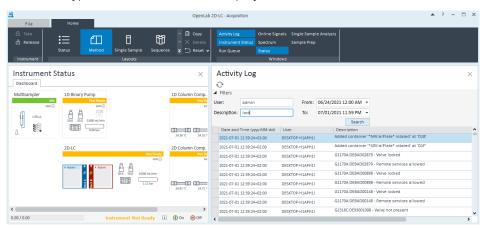


Figure 88 OpenLab Acquisition view with Instrument Status and Activity Log

The instrument activity log records all instrument activities with Date/Time, User, and Activity. The Activity Log will show the latest 1000 items on a page. When there are more than 1000 items, the log will continue to another page. The date range will always display the last weeks date range.

An activity log records when a user leaves his or her footprint behind on the CDS system and it is saved in the Shared Services database.

The run state entries include events such as:

- When a run has started and concluded
- · The start and end of an injection
- When a sample is submitted for processing
- When runs or shutdown methods are added to the run queue
- When a Single Sample Analysis is submitted to the run queue

Other activities that can be found in the Activity Log include instrument information such as direct control information like hardware warnings, and errors. It will also display when a method has been uploaded or downloaded to the instrument.

Log in OpenLab CDS

- 1 Navigate to Control Panel >Administration >Diagnostic
- 2 Under Local Log Files click Select All.
- 3 Click Save Logs.

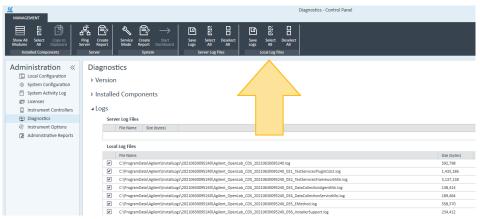


Figure 89 Diagnostics view of the Control Panel

The **Save as** window opens to save the selected application log files as a zip file.

Create a System Report in OpenLab CDS

1 Navigate to Control Panel >Administration >Administrative Reports and select System Report.

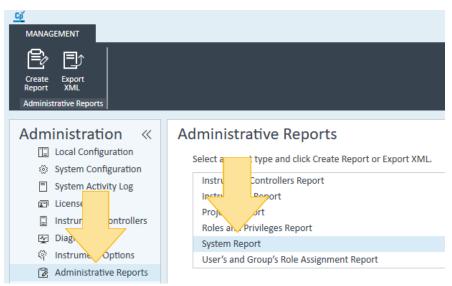


Figure 90 Administrative Reports view of the Control Panel

2 To export report to PDF, Excel, or Word, click Create Report.

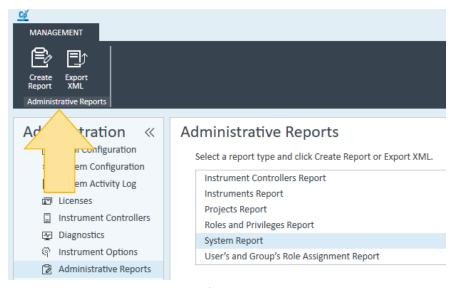


Figure 91 Administrative Reports view of the Control Panel

5 2D-LC Data Acquisition

Online Help 2D-LC

Online Help 2D-LC

1 To get more information about a window or dialog box, place the cursor on the window or dialog box of interest and press F1.

2 From the Help menu, access How-to help and reference help.

Important Customer Web Links

- To access Agilent training and education, visit
 https://www.agilent.com/chem/training to learn about training options,
 which include online, classroom and onsite delivery. A training specialist can
 work directly with you to help determine your best options.
- To access the Agilent Resource Center web page, visit https://www.agilent.com/en-us/agilentresources. The following information topics are available:
 - Sample Prep and Containment
 - Chemical Standards
 - Analysis
 - Service and Support
 - Application Workflows
- The Agilent Community is an excellent place to get answers, collaborate with others about applications and Agilent products, and find in-depth documents and videos relevant to Agilent technologies. Visit https://community.agilent.com/welcome
- Videos about specific preparation requirements for your instrument can be found by searching the Agilent YouTube channel at https://www.youtube.com/user/agilent
- Need to place a service call? https://www.agilent.com/en/promotions/flexible-repair-options

6 Method Parameters

```
Method Editor 2D-LC 168
Set the 2D-LC Method parameters 169
2D LC Operation Mode 169
Define the 1D Pump Flow 171
Define the 2D Pump Flow 172
Define the 2D Solvent 173
Define the Stoptime 174
Define the Posttime 175
Edit the Sampling Table 176
Define the 2D Gradient 183
Use the Flush Gradient 192
Use Peak Trigger 193
Use the Advanced 2D Pump Settings 199
Preview (2D-LC) 201
Further Graphical Explanation 209
Set up a Peak-Based Experiment Graphically 215
Setup 2D Gradient Graphically 220
Setup Second Dimension Gradient with the Graphical User Interface 222
Additional Information 224
Multi-Inject 224
Dynamic Peak Parking 226
```

This chapter provides background information on method parameters. It helps to optimize methods in Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution in the modes standard heart-cutting, multiple heart-cutting, high-resolution sampling and comprehensive 2D-LC.

Method Editor 2D-LC

The method setup dialog is used to edit the 2D-LC specific method parameters.

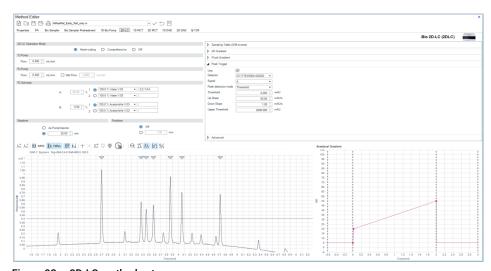


Figure 92 2D-LC method setup

The setup of following method parameters is available:

- 2D-LC Operation Mode, see "2D LC Operation Mode" on page 169
- Solvents, see "Define the 2D Solvent" on page 173
- Flow settings, see "Define the Stoptime" on page 174
- Stoptime, see "Define the Stoptime" on page 174
- Posttime, see "Define the Posttime" on page 175
- Sampling table, see "Edit the Sampling Table" on page 176
- 2D Gradient, see "Define the 2D Gradient" on page 183
- Flush Gradient, see "Use the Flush Gradient" on page 192
- Peak Detector Operating values, see "Use Peak Trigger" on page 193
- Advanced, see "Use the Advanced 2D Pump Settings" on page 199
- Reference Chromatogram, see "Preview (2D-LC)" on page 201
- Analytical or Flush Gradient Preview, see "Setup Second Dimension Gradient with the Graphical User Interface" on page 222

NOTE

To get more information, in the software press **F1** that starts the Online Help of the software.

2D LC Operation Mode

Setting the mode has the following consequences:

Heart-Cutting (LC-LC)

The Heart-Cutting mode covers two 2D-LC applications Heart Cutting (LC-LC) and High-Resolution Sampling (**HiRes**). Once you have selected the Heart-Cutting mode, you can later define in the software whether you want to use one or the other mode or even both together.

In Heart-Cutting modus, a relevant volume of 1D is cut off and injected onto the 2D column using the 2D pump. A peak trigger or a time window defines the volume to be injected on the 2D column. When heart-cutting starts, a loop is filled with the peak of interest. Then the injection on the 2D starts running the gradient of the 2D pump.

For details Setting this mode, see "Heart-Cutting 2D-LC (LC-LC)" on page 19.

In contrast to Heart-Cutting, which uses the continuous flowthrough principle, in High-Resolution Sampling (**HiRes**) the Multiple Heart-Cutting (**MHC**) valve is switched before and after parking the peak.

When setting up the experiments, keep the following general considerations in mind:

- Each loop for consecutive snips stores the same sample volume.
- First and last loop cannot be used for parking.
- Solvent transfer from ¹D to ²D can be reduced.
- Cut number 5 cannot be parked entirely in the Sample Loop. Otherwise cut 6 would got partially to the transfer capillary and would therefore be lost or spoil cut 5. Cut 5 stays partially in the transfer line and is immediately being analyzed in ²D.
- For parking cut 6 in the Sample Loop, the cut first needs to be moved from the 2D-LC Valve to the deck valve. This new volume must be defined in the configuration of the 2D-LC system.

For details Setting this mode, see "High-Resolution Sampling - Peak Parking Principles" on page 26.

6 Method Parameters

Set the 2D-LC Method parameters

Comprehensive 2D-LC (LC*LC)

If you have selected comprehensive 2D-LC, the entire volume of the $^1\mathrm{D}$ will be injected (using the $^2\mathrm{D}$ pump) onto the $^2\mathrm{D}$ column. Two identical loops are used alternating, while one loop is filled in $^1\mathrm{D}$, the volume of the other loop is separated with the $^2\mathrm{D}$ column.

The Modulation time reflects the duration of one injection cycle in the 2 D. After that time, the solvent composition gradient will be repeated. The parameter Modulation time is only used in the Comprehensive mode. The 2 D Gradient stop time reflects the maximal duration of the gradient in 2 D; the smallest value is 0.01 min. After that time, the Percent B value before the gradient (or the timetable entry at time = 0.0) is restored. In the Comprehensive 2D-LC mode, the gradient stops latest when the Modulation time is reached.

Off

Setting the mode **OFF** then the 2D-LC functionality is disabled. The 2D-LC instrument is used as a standard 1D-LC instrument that allows you to carry out a 1 D run.

Define the ¹D Pump Flow

1 Set the ¹D Pump Flow (recommended range is e.g., for LC-LC: 0 – 1.0 mL/min and for LCxLC: 0 – 0.2 mL/min).

This setting defines the flow in the first dimension being used while 2D-LC is active.

Any changes of the Flow parameter in the 2D-LC UI are automatically synchronized with the Method User Interface of the ¹D pump.

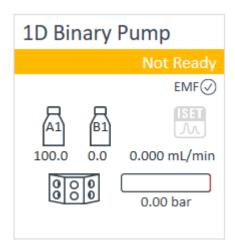


Figure 93 Method User Interface of the ¹D pump

NOTE

The selection of the solvents must be done in the standard pump method user interface.

NOTE

Maximum recommended ¹D flow rate is 1 mL/min! But this can vary to lower numbers this depends on which 2D-LC operation mode is used (e.g. LCxLC) or to protect the used flow cell for damaging (see flow cell pressure limits).

Define the ²D Pump Flow

1 Set the 2 D Pump Flow (range 0 – 5.0 mL/min).

This setting defines the flow in the 2nd dimension being used while 2D-LC is active (within ²D time segments where mode is not equal to **Off**).

2 To set and use idle flow, select check box Idle flow.

The field to define the idle flow is active.

The setting in this field defines the flow in the 2nd dimension that is used while the 2D-LC mode is Off (range 0 - 5.0 mL/min) and no cut is analyzed.

NOTE

If **Idle flow** is not selected, the $^2\mathrm{D}$ Flow is also used when no $^2\mathrm{D}$ analyses take place.

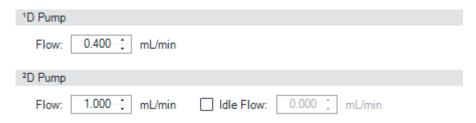


Figure 94 Interface for the flow settings of the ¹D pump and ²D pump

Define the ²D Solvent

1 Set the percentage of solvent B to any value from 0 – 100 % in steps of 0.01 %.

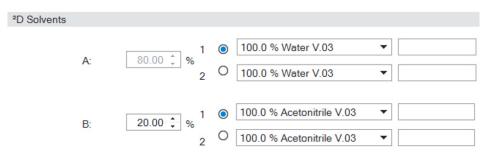


Figure 95 2D-LC solvent settings

Solvent A always delivers the remaining percentage of volume. If the rate of solvent B is, for example, set to 20 %, solvent A, following the calculation %A = 100 - %B, automatically is set to 80 %. The name of the selected solvents and their solvent channels (A1: ... or A2: ... and B1: ... or B2: ...) are shown in the corresponding text fields.

2 For each solvent, click the down-arrow and select a calibrated solvent from the drop-down list. You can also enter additional information (for example, about buffers) in the adjacent field.

Define the Stoptime

The 2 D pump stop time sets a time limit for your 2D-LC measurement. This means the runtime of the 1D run plus the runtimes of all 2D cuts. After the stop time, all gradients are stopped and the pump parameters return to their initial values.

1 To set the stop time, select the radio button and fill in the field **Stoptime**.

NOTE

For the driver-based 2D-LC solution, ensure that the stop time is long enough to include all $^2\mathrm{D}$ analyses. The run time will not be extended automatically when cuts remain parked.

NOTE

The 2 D pump is the stop time master for the complete 2D-LC system. The stop times of all other modules in the system must be set to **As Pump/ As Injector** except the 1 D pump module that should set the Stop Time Modus **As Injector/No Limit**.



Figure 96 Stoptime and Posttime settings

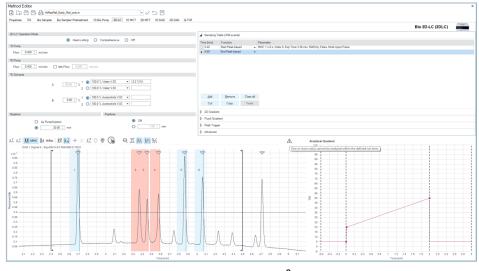


Figure 97 If the stop time is not sufficient for a complete $^2\mathrm{D}$ run, a notification triangle pops up



If an alert (triangle) pops up in the chromatogram preview you can hover over the sign to get more details. Most likely the stop time of the ²D pump is not sufficient to analyze all ²D cuts see picture above). For a correct stop time alignment click on the stop icon or double click the grey stop time marker in the reference chromatogram. This action will extend the stop time to a valid number.

Define the Posttime

To allow your column to equilibrate after changes in solvent composition (for example after gradient elution), use the post time.

The instrument remains in a post-run state during the post time to delay the start of the next analysis.

- Check the **Posttime** radio button.
 The entry field becomes editable.
- 2 Specify the post time in the entry field. Limits: 0.01 – 99999 min.



Figure 98 Stoptime and Posttime settings

Edit the Sampling Table

The content of the sampling table specifies when (within the runtime of the first dimension) the selected 2D-LC mode is active.

- 1 To manually define and edit the sampling table, click one of the buttons:
 - Add
 - Remove
 - Clear all
 - Cut
 - Copy
 - Pause

For example, when you are using the **Add** button a single cut parking event is generated. In this event line you can define the different parameters like time, function, and parameters. Usually for filling the sampling table in time based you are using the **Sample all** feature in the reference chromatogram that generates cuts according to peak detector settings.

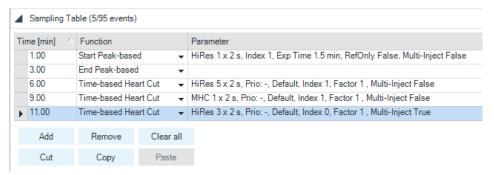


Figure 99 Sampling table for peak-based and multiple heart-cutting events

Table 19 Sampling table description

Туре	Description
Time	Defines the start time of the cut.
Function	Defines the mode of sampling.
	To select an alternative mode, click the down-arrow: • Time-Based Heart-Cuting
	Define a time-based Heart-cutting run (MHC or HiRes) in the sampling table. • Time-Based Comprehensive
	Define a time-based Comprehensive run (LCxLC) in the sampling table. • Start Peak-based
	Define the Start time of a Peak-based Heart-cutting run (MHC or HiRes) in the sampling table. A bracket appears in the preview which marks the Start time of the peak-based area. • End Peak-based
	Define the End time of a Peak-based Heart-cutting run (MHC or HiRes) in the sampling table. A bracket appears in the preview which marks the End time of the peak-based area.
	NOTE
	The selected function in the Sampling Table must match to the 2D-LC Operation mode (Heart-cutting or Comprehensive) to avoid any conflict.

2 In the Sampling Table click in the **Parameter** cell.

Define Parameters for Peak-Based Heart Cut

1 To switch between Multiple Heart-Cutting (MHC) and High-Resolution Sampling peak-based (HiRes), click the down-arrow.

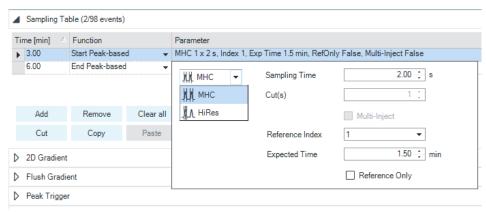


Figure 100 Sampling Table for peak-based MHC and HiRes events

Sampling time (MHC)	The sampling time is the maximal Cut size in seconds (t) in case no peak end is detected by the peak detector. It is calculated from the loop volume $(V) / 1D$ flow rate $(F) t=V/F$
Cut size (HiRes)	The Cut size in seconds (t) is calculated from the loop volume (V) / 1D flow rate (F) t=V/F. In MHC mode, the cut size for the sample loop is automatically calculated. Therefore the field is unavailable and the number for one cut cannot be changed. In HiRes mode, by default the cut size is automatically calculated for a sample loop filling of 80 %. This calculation reflects the parabolic flow profile of a sample plug in capillaries, which cannot fill a sample loop to 100 %. To get the exact same sample volume in each loop for consecutive snips, the cut size value in HiRes can be changed. $t=(V*80 \%)/F = 40 \mu L$ Sample Loop * 0.8 / 0.6 mL/min 1D flow = 3.2 s
Cut(s)	In MHC mode, only one cut is allowed. Therefore the number of cuts is unavailable. In HiRes mode, you want to get consecutive snips. Therefore the number of cuts can be changed. The maximum number of cuts is 10.
Loop filling	The loop filling factor is unavailable. In MHC mode, the filling factor is read-only and cannot be changed. In HiRes mode, the filling factor is read only but depends on the cut size value.
Multi-Inject	Multi-Inject allows to define a HiRes group to being injected at once, which means the content of the loops is transferred to the 2 D column before a single 2 D gradient is used for analysis.
Reference Index	Define a Reference Index value for the internal RT-standard (IRTS), which is necessary to use the Dynamic Peak Parking, see "Dynamic Peak Parking" on page 226.
Expected time	Define the expected time of the internal RT-standard (IRTS).
Reference Only	If the checkbox is selected the IRTS will not be analyzed in the second dimension. The IRTS is only detected in the first dimension and the time shift applied to all following time-based cuts.

Define Parameters for Time-Based Heart Cut

1 To switch between Multiple Heart-Cutting (MHC) and High-Resolution Sampling (HiRes), click the down-arrow.

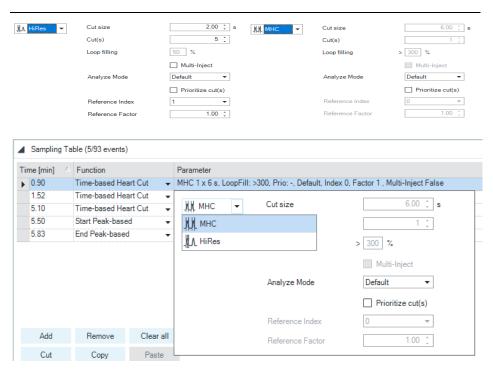


Figure 101 Parameter window in the sampling table for High-Resolution Sampling (HiRes) settings and Multiple Heart-Cutting Settings (MHC)

NOTE

if you use the optimization function in the reference chromatogram the analyze mode in the sampling table can be changed automatically

NOTE

It is possible to combine MHC and HiRes measurements in one single 2D-LC run.

6 Method Parameters

Set the 2D-LC Method parameters

- 2 To choose an analyze mode, click the down-arrow and open from the drop-down list.
 - Selecting default:

The cut is analyzed as soon as possible.

• Selecting Delayed:

Analysis is delayed until there is an available time slot.

· Selecting Ignored:

The cut is not analyzed.

NOTE

If you use the optimization function in the reference chromatogram, the analyze mode in the sampling table can be changed automatically.

3 To specify that analysis of one or more cuts should be given priority, mark the **Prioritize cut(s)** check box.

6

Set the 2D-LC Method parameters

Define Parameters for Time-Based Comprehensive

Parameters for Time-Based Comprehensive

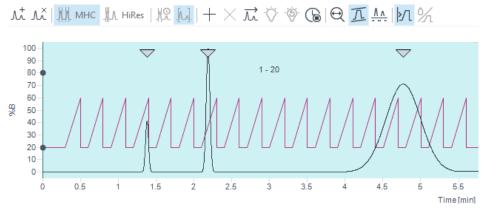


Figure 102 Comprehensive preview with a modulation time 0.3 min (=20 cycles)

1 Enter an absolute time range where the system creates equidistant cuts.



Figure 103 Sampling Table time range settings

Comprehensive run starts at the given time.

The modulation time determines the cut size.

2 Enter the stop time of the comprehensive measurement.



Figure 104 Comprehensive Range settings

Comprehensive Range Stop at, e.g., 10.0 min.

The stop time should coincide with that of the ${}^{2}\text{D}$ pump.

NOTE

In comprehensive the function of the flush gradient is not available.

NOTE

If the sampling table is empty, no 2D-LC operation will be executed at all.

Define the ²D Gradient

The **2D Gradient** window summarizes all the important settings needed to optimize the gradient method for a second dimension run.

Specify the Gradient Phase

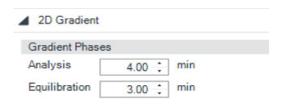


Figure 105 2D Gradient Phases view

- 1 Specify the duration (in minutes) of the ²D run for a single cut in the **Analysis** field
- 2 To stabilize the system for the next $^2\mathrm{D}$ run, specify equilibration time in min in the **Equilibration** field.

The sum of the analysis time and equilibration time is the 2D-LC cycle time, which is shown in the Modulation (2D-LC 2 D Gradient) section.

The values in the 2 D Gradient Phase are synchronized with the Analytical Gradient display at the bottom right of the screen.

NOTE

Different start conditions in the first row may cause step gradients and RI-effects (density differences of the different liquid phases may cause different DAD detection through baseline disturbances).



When selecting the parameters in comprehensive mode, always consider the modulation time and the loop filling state. To completely transfer the content to the second dimension, do not exceed the filling status of 80 %.

Use Loop Flushing and Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

If your 2D-LC instrument is equipped with the G4236A 2D-LC ASM Valve, this method development feature helps finding the optimal dilution of 1 D solvents in the sample loop. ASM leads to best 2 D resolution at lowest cycle time.

ASM settings of 2D-LC method parameters allow switching on and off the use of the ASM functionality.

- If this option is off, it works as a standard 2D-LC valve without dilution.
- If this option is on, the user can set how often he wants to flush the sample loop during the ASM phase.

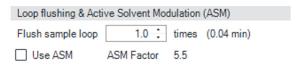


Figure 106 Loop flushing and Active Solvent Modulation settings

1 To use ASM, mark the **ASM** check box.

NOTE

For visual verification of the ASM phase, you can check the Analytical Gradient Graph. There you can see the impact of the ASM phase before the $^2\mathrm{D}$ run starts. The gradient with ASM increases the cycle/modulation time.

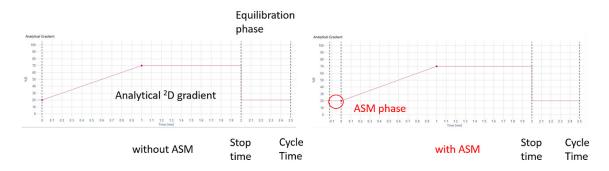


Figure 107 Comparison of analytical gradient with and without ASM phase

This action activates the Active Solvent Modulation.

The **ASM Factor** is a read-only value and cannot be changed.

NOTE

To change the ASM factor you must install and configure the new ASM capillary in the 2D-LC UI, see "2D-LC Capillaries Configuration Tool" on page 364.

There are four different ASM capillaries available. You can find more info for Installation and Configure of different ASM capillaries for optimizing the results, see "Connecting the 2D-LC Valve, ASM (G4243A)" on page 74.

2 Specify the number of times to flush the sample loop in the **Flush Sample Loop** field.

The total flush time is calculated and displayed.

NOTE

Flushing the sample loop three times is typically enough and the recommended default. Less time may be sufficient and can be verified during optimization. The user interface displays how long the flushing will take.

NOTE

When using the Active Solvent Modulation (ASM), the valve cycle has four switches - twice as many as for standard 2D-LC valve. More switches per injection affect the lifetime of the rotor seal and must be respected for maintenance intervals

Modulation

Comprehensive

Loop filling

The **Modulation** section shows the 2D-LC Cycle/Modulation time, which is the sum of the analysis time and the equilibration time specified in the Gradient Phases section.

The modulation time also depends on the sample loop built into the instrument, see "Recommendations for Instrument Setup" on page 63. These values are read-only and cannot be edited.

Heart cutting	Modulation Cycle/Modulation time: Loop volume	7 180	min
Cyle/Modulation time	The cycle time reflects the duration of an LC-LC injection cycle in the second dimension. After that time, the solvent composition gradient for the next cut will be repeated.		
Loop volume	The Loop volume represents the configured sample loop volume.		

NOTE

The info of the loop filling in heart cutting is displayed in the sampling table.

Comprehensive	Modulation		
	Cycle/Modulation time:	1.50	min
	Loop volume:	40	μL
	Loop filling:	27	%
•	The Modulation time reflects the duration of one LCxLC injection cycle in the second dimension. After that time, the solvent composition gradient will be repeated.		
Loop volume	Loop volume represents the configured sample loop volume.		

NOTE

If the loop filling for LCxLC is smaller than 20 % or higher than 80 %, a notification triangle will be displayed.

Loop filling represents the actual loop filling value.

NOTE

The optimal percentage of the 2D column volume filled by the injection volume (loop filling (%) of the sample loop) is smaller than 10 %.

Specify the Switch Time of the Diverter Valve

The diverter valve can be used to automatically divert salt or buffers coming from the 1 D mobile phase to waste at the beginning of every 2 D analysis.

This section is active only if a diverter valve is included in the 2D-LC Cluster configuration.



Figure 108 View of an installed Diverter Valve

1 To turn on switching of the diverter valve, mark the check box Use Diverter Valve.

The **Switch time** field becomes active.

2 Specify a switch time in the **Switch time** field.

The valve is switched to the detector at the specified time after the start of the 2 D analysis and switched back to waste when the 2 D analysis has finished.

Set up the Gradient Time Table for the Analytical Gradient

Use this section to set up the eluent gradient timetable for the ²D analysis.

1 Specify the time for the change of solvent composition in the **Time[min]** field.

NOTE

The initial start composition is defined in the ²D solvents table.

- 2 Specify the percentage of solvent that channel B delivers at the specified time in the **B[%]** field.
 - Channel A always delivers the remaining volume, %A = (100 %B). The solvent composition changes linearly from one setpoint to the next.
- 3 To remove the checkmark in the Shift box, select the single Analytical Gradient Event first and then clear the corresponding settings in the Gradient Shift ¹D Time table.
- **4** To manually define and edit the **Analytical Gradient**, click one of the following buttons:
 - Add
 - Remove
 - Clear All
 - Cut
 - Copy
 - Paste

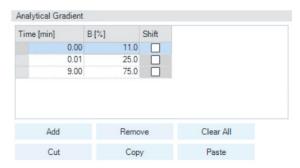


Figure 109 Analytical Gradient Table view

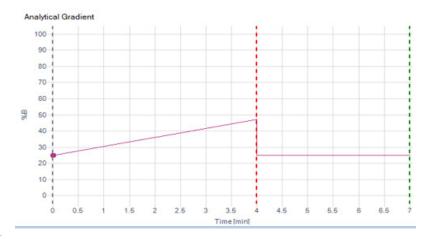
Clicking, e.g., the **Add** button, generates a single analytical gradient event, where you can define the time for the change and the solvent composition.

NOTE

To visually verify the Analytical Gradient, check the Analytical Gradient Graph.

NOTE

Setup Analytical Gradient can also be done graphically in the preview. The analytical gradient is displayed in purple.



Modify the Solvent Composition in the ²D gradient Over the Run Time of ¹D

Use this section to modify the solvent composition in the 2 D gradient over the run time of the first dimension. For each setpoint in the **Analytical Gradient** table that is marked in the Shift column, you can set up a gradient shift as a nested gradient. The gradient shift is used to align the 2 D gradient composition with the 1 D gradient composition.

Use the table to set up the shifted ²D gradient

- 1 To set up the shift gradient, select the corresponding line in the Analytical Gradient table.
- 2 Specify the time for the change of solvent composition in the **Time[min]** field. The shifted gradient composition changes linearly from one setpoint to the next. Change the solvent composition at a specified time. The time axis relates to the stop time of the ²D pump, a time greater than stop time ²D will be ignored.
- 3 Specify Percent B ranges from 0 100 % in the **B[%]** field.

 Change the solvent composition at a specified time. Channel A always delivers the remaining volume, %A = (100 %B). The solvent composition changes linearly from one setpoint to the next.

NOTE

Different start conditions in the first row may cause step gradients and RI-effects (density differences of the different liquid phases may cause different DAD detection through baseline disturbances).

NOTE

The selected shift check box in the analytical gradient window can only be deactivated by removing the corresponding event in the Gradient Shift ¹D Time window.

Set the 2D-LC Method parameters

- **4** To manually define and edit the shifted ²D gradient, click one of the following buttons:
 - Add
 - Remove
 - Clear All
 - Cut
 - Copy
 - Paste

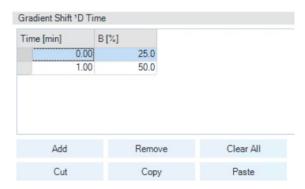


Figure 110 Gradient Shift ¹D Time table

Clicking, e.g., the **Add** button, generates a single gradient shift event, where you can define the time for the change and the solvent composition.

NOTE

Set up ²D Gradient shift can also be done graphically in the preview.

Use the Flush Gradient

The **Flush Gradient** can be used to flush the transfer capillaries and Sample Loops. You can choose to use the analytical gradient or you can set up a custom flush gradient. If a flush is required, it is automatically calculated by the system. If you choose **Use custom gradient** option, specify a gradient **Duration**. The **Equilibration** time is the same as that set in the Gradient Phase section.

1 To use the analytical gradient as flush gradient, select the radio button Use analytical gradient as flush gradient.

OR

To customize a flush gradient, select the radio button **Customize flush gradient** and use the table to set up the custom gradient:

- c Specify the duration time in the **Duration** field. The equilibration value is read only and is defined in the Gradient Phase settings, see "Specify the Gradient Phase" on page 183.
- **d** Specify the time for the change of solvent composition in the **Time [min]** field.
- **e** Specify the percentage of solvent that channel B delivers at the specified time.
 - Channel A always delivers the remaining volume, %A = (100 %B). The solvent composition changes linearly from one setpoint to the next.

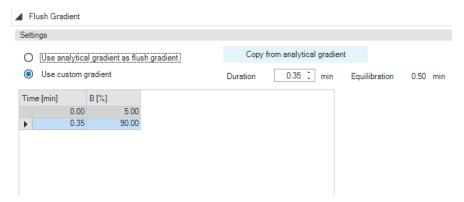


Figure 111 Flush Gradient table view

NOTE

Flush Gradient is only be used in heart cutting mode. If you have selected comprehensive, this feature is unavailable.

NOTE

Setup **Flush Gradient** can also be done graphically in the preview. The **Flush Gradient** is displayed in orange.

Use Peak Trigger

Set Peak Trigger in Time-Based Mode

If the **Use** check box is selected, the peak detection settings are used for finding and marking ¹D peaks within the reference chromatogram in the preview UI. This means that first a known ¹D reference chromatogram of the instrument must be loaded and then can be used to detect the correct position of sample peaks for a complete 2D-LC measurement.

1 The found cuts are displayed in grey triangles in the preview of the reference chromatogram, see reference chromatogram.

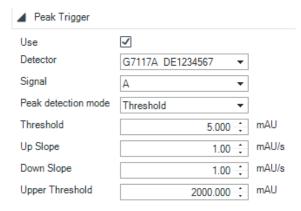


Figure 112 Peak Trigger view

Set Peak Trigger in Peak-Based Mode

If the **Use** check box is selected, the peak trigger settings are used to trigger the sampling and parking of cuts from the first dimension. This means that the areas of interest must be predefined by the method (See sampling table). If a peak appears in the ¹D detector and the threshold (or slope) is reached, the 2D-LC modulator starts sampling then the found peaks are parked and analyzed in the second dimension.

1 To enable/disable the peak trigger of the ¹D detector, mark the **Use** check box.

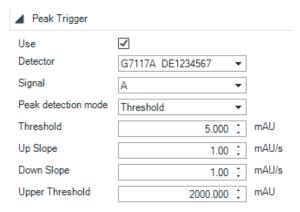


Figure 113 Peak Trigger view

In time-based mode, depending on the **Peak Trigger** settings, peaks can be marked in the preview of the loaded reference chromatogram.

In peak-based mode, the **Peak Trigger** settings can be used for online peak-triggered 2D-LC operation.

- 2 Select the peak trigger **Detector** from the drop-down list.
- 3 Select the signal for the peak-based mode from the **Peak detection mode** drop-down list.

4 Select **Threshold**, **Slope** or **Threshold** and **Slope** from the **Peak detection mode** drop-down list.

[OPTIONAL]

a Set Threshold.

In **Threshold** mode, the 2D-LC Valve is triggered on the threshold of the detector signal. The threshold value is given as mAU value. When the UV signal rises above this value, with a certain delay the 2D-LC Valve is triggered and switches to cut the fraction. The 2D-LC Valve will switch to the next position when the UV signal falls below this value or the cut size elapse.

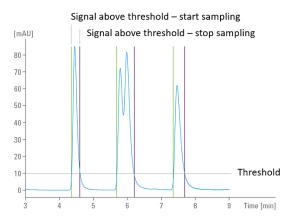


Figure 114 Chromatogram with Threshold line

[OPTIONAL]

b Or set the **Slope**.

In **Slope** mode, the 2D-LC Valve is triggered on the slope of the detector signal. Adequate values for Up Slope and Down Slope can be specified in the corresponding fields. This value is given as mAU/second. The 2D-LC Valve switches when the up slope exceeds the given value. Cutting ends when the slope passes a minimum and then rises above the down slope value or the cut size is elapsed.

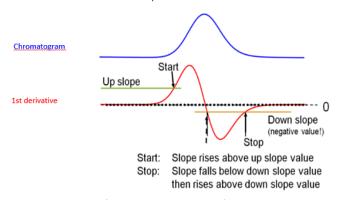


Figure 115 Example for triggering the slope of the detector

Set the 2D-LC Method parameters

[OPTIONAL]

c Or set Threshold and Slope.

In **Threshold and Slope** mode, the 2D-LC cutting (peak parking) is triggered when the corresponding values for threshold and slope are reached. If the detector signal exceeds both the threshold and the **Up Slope** value, the cutting of the fraction is started. If the detector signal drops either below the **Threshold** or the **Down Slope** value, the 2D-LC Valve stops cutting the fraction by switching the valve to the next position.

For more complex problems, like two overlapping peaks, it is possible to combine slope and threshold collection. The two peaks will be split in two cuts roughly around the local minimum between the two maxima.

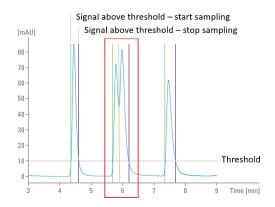


Figure 116 Chromatogram with Threshold and Slope settings

Threshold

This method detects peaks based on threshold values only. The height of the peak triggers the peak cutting. The default value is 20.000 mAu

Up Slope

This method detects peaks based on up slope values only. The slope of the rising peak triggers the peak cutting. The slope value is based on the first derivative of the signal. The default value is 1.00 mAu/s.

Down Slope

This method detects peaks based on down slope values only. The slope of the falling peak triggers the peak cutting. The slope value is based on the first derivative of the signal. The default value is 1.00 mAu/s.

Upper Threshold

This method detects peaks based on upper threshold values only. The height of the peak ensures that collection is not switched off, even for a saturated signal that might be expected to do so. When the UV signal

exceeds the upper threshold, slope collection will be disabled. The default value is 2000.000 mAu.

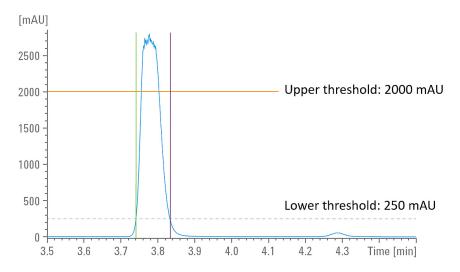


Figure 117 Chromatogram with upper and lower threshold

NOTE

The 2D-LC Valve switches either:

- If the sampling time / cut size has elapsed (sampling time controls cut position), or
- If the signal falls below the threshold or slope (peak-based)

whichever comes first

Use the Advanced ²D Pump Settings

Advanced settings open the pump method viewlet for **Advanced** ²D pump settings.



Figure 118 Advanced ²D pump settings

Use the table to set up the additional ²D pump parameters:

1 Set the Maximum Flow Gradient.

You can set a limit on the rate of change of the solvent flow to protect your analytical column.

For the G4220A/B Binary Pumps and G7120A High Speed Pump, you can set individual values for **Flow ramp up** and **Flow ramp down**.

[OPTIONAL]

2 Select the Required Mixer.

If a mixer is required for the analysis,

- Click the down arrow, and
- Select the required mixer from the drop-down list.

If no mixer is required for the analysis,

Select No check from the drop-down list.



If a specific mixer is selected, and a different mixer (or no mixer) is detected, the pump stays in a Not ready condition.

[OPTIONAL]

3 Set the maximum and minimum **Pressure Limits** for the pump.

NOTE

The default settings are recommended. Change these settings only for important and valid reasons.

- Max is the maximum pressure limit at which the pump will switch itself off.
 This maximum pressure limit protects the system against overpressure.
- Min is the minimum pressure limit at which the pump will switch itself off.
 This situation can occur, when a solvent reservoir is empty.
 The minimum pressure limit protects the system from damage caused by pumping air.

NOTE

For further details, especially the pressure limits, see the user manual of your pump.

6

Preview (2D-LC)

Preview (2D-LC)

The Preview panel shows loaded reference chromatogram and the 2D-LC gradient profiles in one or two windows:

- The main window, which is always visible, can show the detector signal of the reference chromatogram and the ²D gradient profile over the whole run. It also allows interactive editing of the cuts with the help of the toolbar.
- The right window, which can be toggled on and off, shows either the ²D gradient profile or the flush gradient profile.

Both gradient profiles can be edited interactively. The Preview is synchronized with the 2 D method parameters so that any changes you make in the Preview are also updated in the parameters, and vice versa.

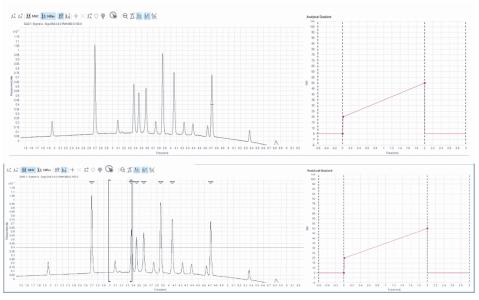


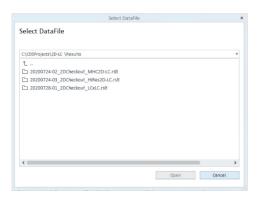
Figure 119 Preview panel with loaded reference chromatogram (top) and with threshold settings and detected peaks in the loaded reference chromatogram (bottom)

To edit and modify the ²D method parameters graphically, the following tools are available in the toolbar:

Preview (2D-LC)



Displays a data file selection box that allows you in the next steps to select a $^{1}\mathrm{D}$ data file.



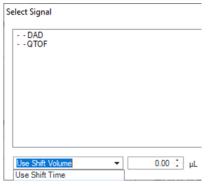


Figure 120 Selection drop-down menu to select shift volume or shift time

Finally loaded the data file that can be used to display a ¹D reference chromatogram in the Preview.

Uploading a reference signal into the method screen can be helpful to illustrate, at which positions of the chromatogram which cuts will be taken.

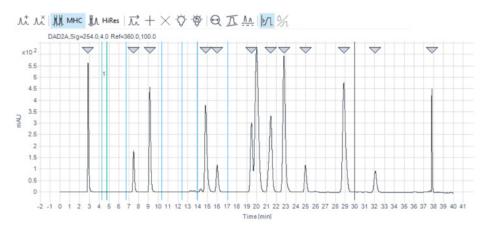


Figure 121 Loaded ¹D chromatogram in preview window

NOTE

To cut the peaks correctly, the conditions, such as the flow under which the reference chromatogram was recorded, must be maintained.

NOTE

If further ¹D detectors are used as reference chromatogram, the transfer volume must be corrected for these detectors. To do so, enter the shift volume or the shift time.

If only one ¹D detector is configured, the transfer volume is already defined in the 2D-LC cluster and therefore does not need to be corrected here.

NOTE

Shift time/Shift volume allows correction between cutting time at valve and detection time. This correction might be necessary if the transer volume which is defined in the 2D-LC cluster will not fit to the loaded ref chromatogram in the 2D-LC cluster (see page 2D-LC Cluster). An example is the Switchable $^1\text{D}/^2\text{D}$ Setup where ^1D mass spectrometry data are used as reference chromatogram.

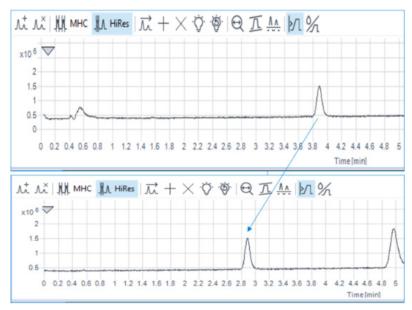


Figure 122 Example of a loaded Q-TOF signal with shift volume set to 0 μ L compared Q-TOF signal with shift volume set to -100 μ L

This tool removes the current reference chromatogram from the Preview.

This tool switches to Multiple Heart-Cutting mode (MHC). This tool can only be used if heart-cutting is selected in the 2D-LC Operation mode. The function is used with the Add/Delete or Sample all function.

This tool switches to High-Resolution Sampling mode (HiRes). This tool can only be used if heart-cutting is selected in the 2D-LC Operation mode. The function is used with the Add/Delete or Sample all function.

This tool switches to Peak-based mode.

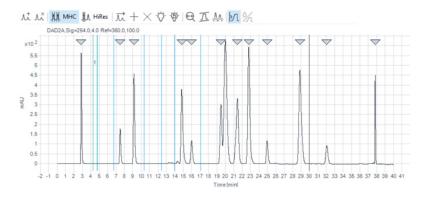
This tool switches to Time-based mode.

NOTE

In one 2D run the MHC and HiRes modes can now be combined.

귔

Using this tool, depending which mode **MHC** or **HiRes** is selected, will automatically sample the entire chromatogram using the current Peak Trigger parameters and enters all detected cuts into the Sampling Table. This tool can only be used if the use box in the peak trigger section is checked. In the reference chromatogram, gray triangles show all detected peaks.



+

This tool allows you to add a single cut manually. The single cut will be displayed in the reference chromatogram and in the sampling table.

NOTE

Double click the + tool leads to permanent activation of this function. Cancel this activation by repeated double-clicking the + tool.



To remove a single cut from the reference chromatogram and the sampling table, mark the single cut and then click the tool.

NOTE

Another method to add or remove a cut is using the right mouse button to **Add Cut** or **Delete Selected Cut**. It is also possible to mark the cut or mark a line and press **Del** on the keyboard.



This feature allows you to optimize the parking of cuts so that the highest number can be analyzed in the available time. The Sampling Table is updated to show which cuts have been allocated a delayed analysis. Smart peak parking optimizes parking for all time-based peaks in a reference signal.

Optimizing Goals:

- · Capture as many peaks as possible and, if necessary, extend the run time
- Analyze peaks as fast as possible.

If still some peaks cannot be parked, user can define important peaks (Prioritize) in the sampling table.

Preview (2D-LC)

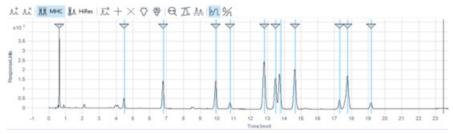


Figure 123 2D run optimization done all peaks (blue) are analyzed compared to without optimization below

- This tool resets the current optimization, disables smart parking, but it will keep the run time extension.
- The tool adjusts the stop time to the real run time. The same task can be achieved by double-clicking the vertical stop line in the preview.
- Of This tool resets all zoomed graphics to their normal magnification. Zoom out. For zooming in, press the left mouse button and drag over the desired area to be zoomed.

NOTE

To zoom out step by step, double-click once with the left mouse button.

This tool switches the display of the gradient in the preview on or off. This function overlays the gradient at a glance in a complete run. For manually changing the gradient setting in the preview, see "Set up the Gradient Time Table for the Analytical Gradient" on page 188.

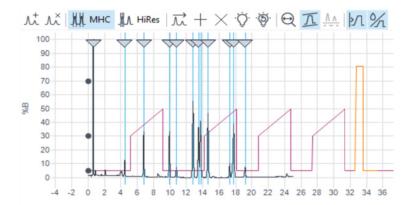
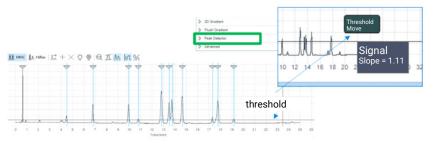


Figure 124 Preview of the display of the analytical ²D gradient in purple and the flush in orange

NOTE

If the $^2\mathrm{D}$ gradient view is activated in the main window, the Y-axis shows %B.

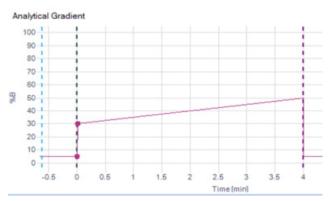
This tool toggles the display of the threshold and slope values at the cursor position in the Preview. This tool can only be used if the gradient preview in the main panel is deactivated. For manually changing the threshold setting in the preview, see below



%

Preview (2D-LC)

Using this tool will toggle the display of the $^2\mathrm{D}$ analytical gradient panel at the right of the Preview.



To switch between the analytical gradient and the flush gradient in the right panel, click this tool.



The tool is unavailable when the analytical gradient is used as a flush gradient.

Further Graphical Explanation

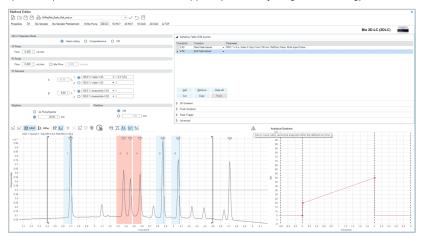
Further Graphical Explanation of the 2D-LC Preview Window:



The grey triangle illustrates which peaks the peak trigger settings detect in the reference chromatogram. To add or remove the cut, double-click the grey triangles in the preview.

The grey line in the preview marks the stop time.

In the following example, the **Stoptime** is too short to analyze all cuts. Therefore you must change the stop time to 57 min as indicated by 2 D-gradients. For example use the optimization tool or double click the grey line (green arrow) marking the current stop time. Then the SW automatically adjusts and takes up the stop time. The alert icon will disappear (unless anything else is wrong).

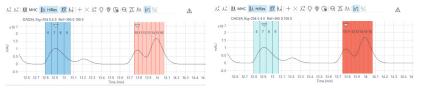


NOTE

Hovering over the alert icon gives an idea of what's wrong.

Marked cuts

Marked cuts are displayed either in dark blue bars (can be analyzed) or in dark red bars (cannot be analyzed).



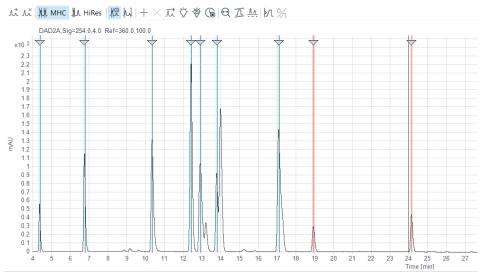
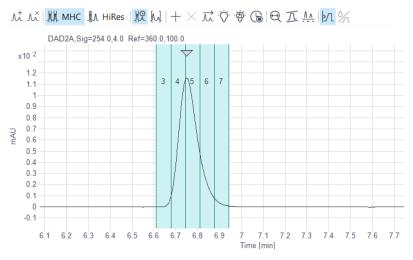


Figure 125 Chromatogram with missed peaks marked red

MHC cuts (time based) This function uses the continuous flow-through principle. The cuts are visualized as light green bars. The dark line on the right edge of the bar indicates the switching time of the 2D-LC valve and the end of parking the peak. Cuts can be marked and moved to another position in the preview window.

HiRes cuts (time-based)

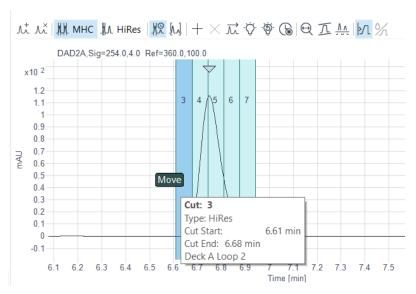
HiRes cuts (time-based) are visualized and marked as light green bars. Depending of the peak width the cuts can vary from 2 to maximal 10 cuts. Compared to MHC, HiRes cuts have two dark lines one on the left side one of the ride side of the bar which reflects the switching before and after parking a peak. The left dark line defines the start time of one High-Resolution Sampling event.



MHC cuts / HiRes cuts (heak-based) are displayed graphically in blue bars. (heak-based)

Hovering over the bars gives you the option to move the HiRes Sampling.

Move cut



You can:

- Increase or decrease the cut size
- · Grab the highlighted cut and move to another time

The sampling table takes up the new times

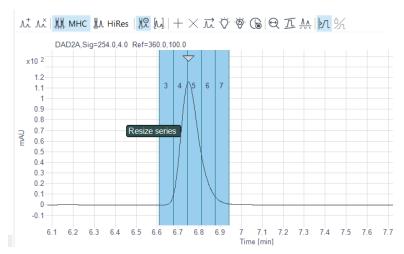
Preview (2D-LC)

Resize the HiRes series

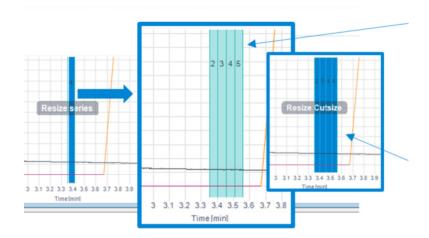
Hovering over the bars gives you the option to increase or decrease the cut series (indicated by green highlights).

You can resize by:

· Clicking the highlighted series and dragging the edge along



· Dragging one of the inner edges



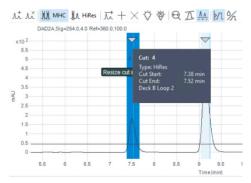
NOTE

For HiRes, these changes of cut size and number of cuts can also be made in the sampling table.

For **HiRes**, even if several cuts are programmed, this does not mean that all cuts are performed. If the threshold is reached a second time, sampling is aborted.

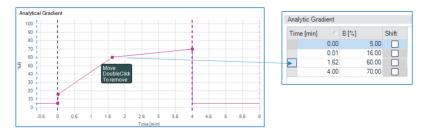
Cut Information

Hovering over highlight bars give you more cut information, like cut number, start and end time of the cut and in which deck and loop the cut is parked. Also 2D gradient / i.e. time of analysis is indicated.



Setup ²D gradient graphically

The initial ²D gradient in the **Analytical Gradient** preview by double click purple line adds a purple ball, which can be moved around to change the initial gradient. Analysis and equilibration time can be adjusted in the Preview by moving around corresponding lines. The tables take this up.

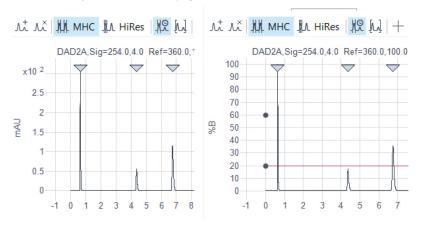


NOTE

To add another gradient point, double click the purple line.

Preview (2D-LC)

Activate the ²D gradient view will display the name of the Y-axis in %B.

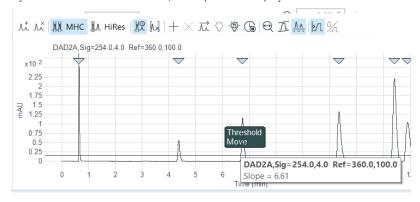


VV.

Threshold

If the threshold is activated, you can grab this line and shift up and down to adjust the threshold. This measure will also update **Peak Trigger** settings.

If you hover over the threshold line, the slope is also displayed at the intersection with the peak signal.



Set up a Peak-Based Experiment Graphically

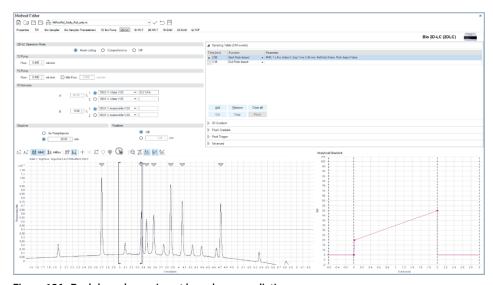


Figure 126 Peak-based experiment based on a prediction

In peak-based mode, the ¹D detector triggers sampling/parking of cuts in dependence on a UV-threshold (or slope) A peak appears in the detector, the threshold is reached (= peak start), the 2D-LC modulator starts sampling. A sampling time can be defined, which determines the max. sampling time for peak-based cuts. If peak-end is detected before the sampling time has finished, sampling is stopped. The event that comes first will define the time for peak-based sampling. Adjust the peak-based area either by grabbing start and end bracket and moving along in the preview or by adjusting the times in the sampling table.

1 Upload chromatogram into preview.

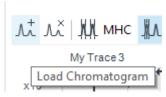


Figure 127 Load Chromatogram

Set up a Peak-Based Experiment Graphically

2 Define UV-threshold and mark threshold symbol for display.

3 Select **Detector** and **Signal** used for triggering.
In this example G7117A and Signal A are selected.

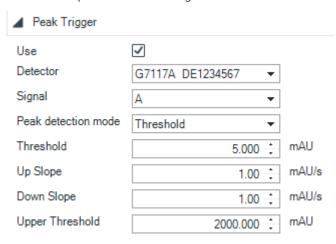


Figure 128 Peak Trigger view

4 Select MHC or HiRes.

The icon corresponds to the peak-based operation. In this example **MHC** is selected.

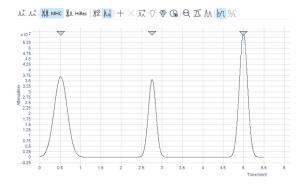


Figure 129 MHC chromatogram

6 Method Parameters

Set up a Peak-Based Experiment Graphically

5 Double-click one of the grey triangles located above the chromatogram. A bracket appears, which marks a peak-based area (start and end peak-based) which is taken up in the sampling table.

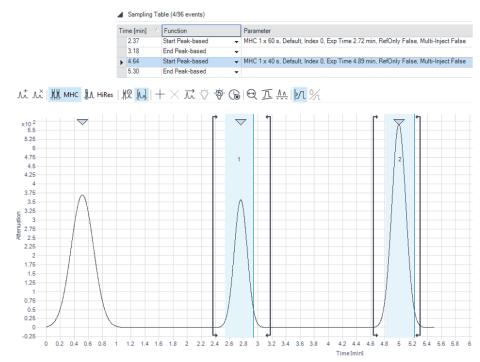


Figure 130 Two selected peaks in peak based mode and corresponding peak-based sampling table

NOTE

To generate a peak based event in the preview, you can also use the add icon or do a right click somewhere into the preview, and press **add cut**.

In the sampling table you can add the events start and end peak-based, see "Use Peak Trigger" on page 193.

For adjusting the peak-based area it can be either be done by grabbing start and end bracket and moving along in the preview or by adjusting the times in the sampling table.

6 Method Parameters

Set up a Peak-Based Experiment Graphically

6 If some highlights appear in red hovering over the warning triangle tells you that stop time must be adjusted. To adjust the stop time the stoptime button must be clicked pressed. Then the Stop time has been prolonged to ensure that all predicted cuts can be ²D analyzed.

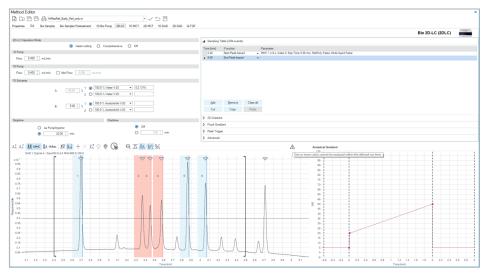


Figure 131 Cut 3, 4 and 5 are shown in red. The warning triangle one or more cut(s) cannot be analyzed within the defined run time



Figure 132 Example Uploaded chromatogram with 3 peak based areas in MHC mode

6

Set up a Peak-Based Experiment Graphically

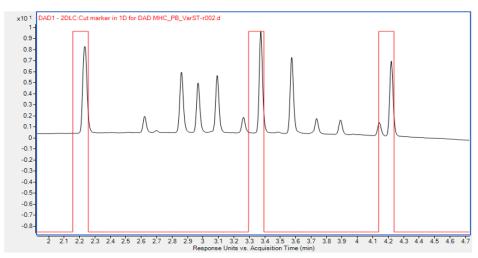


Figure 133 Example shows result of displayed in the MassHunter Qual 1D-Chromatogram + Cut markers



This example is based on a prediction. For experiments with unknown outcome you have to add an extra time to the stop time for cases where you don't know what to expect.

6

Setup ²D Gradient Graphically

- 1 Load the initial ²D gradient in the Analytical Gradient Preview.
- 2 To change the initial gradient, double click on the purple line.

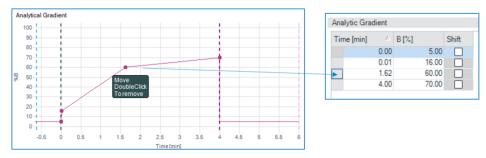


Figure 134 Analytical gradient

This adds a gradient point to the line (purple point). This gradient point can be moved. To add annother gradient point, double click on the purple line again. To adjust analysis and equilibration time, move the corresponding lines. All is taken up by tables.

3 To display the name of the y-axis in %B, activate the 2D gradient view.



Figure 135 Changing the Labeling of the coordinate axes

6 Method Parameters

Setup 2D Gradient Graphically



This activates the threshold line. To adjust the threshold, grab this line and shift up or down. This will update the peak trigger settings. If you hover over the threshold line, the slope is also displayed at the intersection with the peak signal.

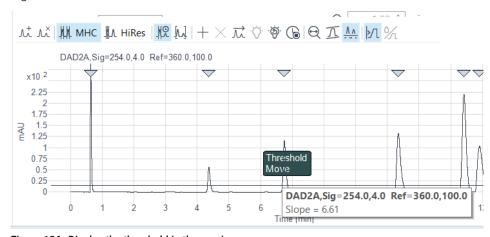


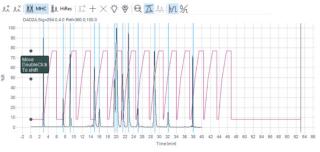
Figure 136 Display the threshold in the preview

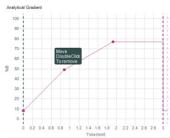
Setup Second Dimension Gradient with the Graphical User Interface

The user can graphically set up the 2 D gradient including the initial composition (%B) value, the 2 D stop time, and the modulation (repetition) time.

Analytical Gradient

You can change or adjust the values of the **Analytical Gradient** graphically. In the preview, select one of the black bullets with the mouse and move the bullet up and down. These changes will automatically update the **Analytical Gradient** settings in the table. By double clicking on the line in the **Analytical Gradient** window, you can set more anchor points to adjust the analytical gradient even better.

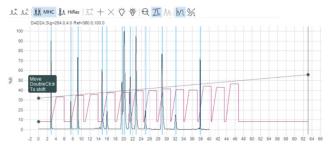




Setup Second Dimension Gradient with the Graphical User Interface

Gradient Shift ¹D Time (Shifted ²D gradient)

The setup of the shifted gradient can also be done graphically. If you double click one of the black bullets in the preview window, you will get a dotted line, which represents the shifted 2 D gradient. By moving the bullet up and down, you can align the shifted 2 D gradient to the different solvent composition from the 1 D run. By double clicking on the dotted line again, you can set more anchor points to adjust the shifted gradient even better. These changes will automatically update the **Gradient Shift ^1D Time** settings in the table.



NOTE

Within a **HiRes** series shifted gradients are prohibited, but shifts are allowed from **HiRes** series to series.

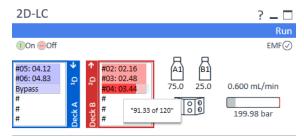
More Modulation Information

Hovering over cycle time and or time for ASM flush-out displays actual time in second: Three digits (for comprehensive mode).



More Info 2D-LC Valve Online monitoring

Hovering over analysis loop indicates time passed and time remaining (in seconds) More info about online, see "2D-LC Valves Online Monitor in the 2D-LC User Interface" on page 157.



Additional Information

Multi-Inject

To sample a broad 1D-region that does not fit into currently installed sampling loops (e.g. 40 μ L volume) HiRes is the method of choice. Take in account, that this leads to an increased number of 2 D cycles. Multi-Inject allows to define a HiRes group to being injected at once, which means the content of the loops is transferred to the 2 D column before a single 2 D gradient is used for analysis.

NOTE

Maximum number of a HiRes cut group (i.e. the number of cuts that can be made with one HiRes entry in the time table) is 10 at most, regardless of whether Multi-Inject. If a deck is free again, 5 HiRes cuts of a new group can be parked there again with certainty, everything else depends on the further timing.

1 To inject a HiRes group at once, select Multi-Inject.
The content of the loops is transferred to the ²D column before a single ²D gradient is used for analysis.

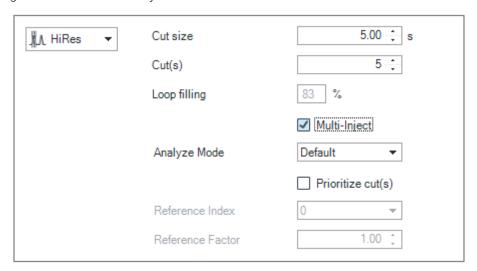


Figure 137 Multi Inject for High-Resolution Sampling

Additional Information

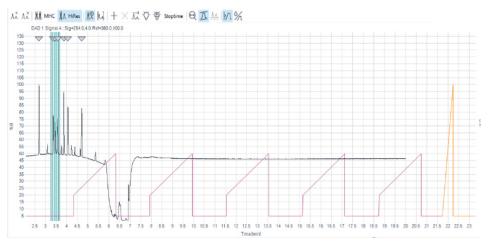


Figure 138 Example of High-Resolution Sampling (5 cuts) with 5 analytical gradients



Figure 139 Example of High-Resolution Sampling (5 cuts) with only one analytical gradient for all cuts

NOTE

Multi-Inject works similar to an injection from a large sample loop. Large injection volumes can negatively affect ²D separation. Consider a good ²D retention by starting at low percentages of B and by applying ASM. Therefore, Multi-Inject is not recommend for volume-based isocratic separations, e.g. SEC.

Dynamic Peak Parking

In certain cases, small variations of parameters can influence changes in the retention time (RT) mechanism. This can happen, for example, with certain types of analytes such as peptides. As a solution to compensate for such effects in Time-based (M)HC 2D-LC experiments, the Dynamic Peak Parking is used. "Dynamic Peak Parking" uses an internal RT-standard (IRTS), which is detected by using peak-based mode. If the "expected time" of this IRTS shifts to earlier or later, subsequent time-based cuts linked to the IRTS will be adjusted accordingly.

Setup an IRTS experiment for heart cutting mode

- 1 Upload the chromatogram into the preview.
- **2** Define the UV-threshold (peak trigger) such that the expected IRTS is predicted to being sampled, see *How to setup the peak-based experiment*.
- **3** Define the peak-based area (start and end peak -based) in which the IRTS is expected.
 - This can be done for instant via Sampling table or by selecting the icons peak based plus/ MHC or HiRes in the preview UI and double clicking on the triangle of the peak of interest (IRTS), see *How to setup the peak-based experiment*
- 4 If needed, adjust the peak-based area either by grabbing start and end bracket and moving along in the preview or by adjusting the times in the sampling table.

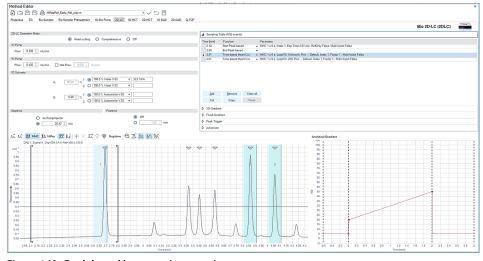


Figure 140 Peak-based heart cutting experiment

6 Method Parameters

Additional Information

5 Verify in the sampling table the expected time for the IRTS, which corresponds to the peak-start trigger in the preview (intersection of threshold line and peak front). Then define the Reference Index value for IRTS, which is then shown in sampling table. For the first IRTS like in this example the value is 1.

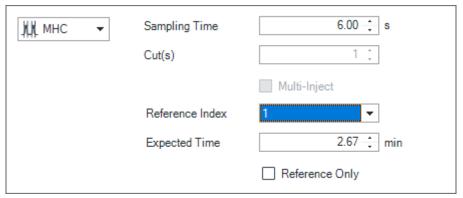


Figure 141 Parameters of the IRTS defined as peak based MHC

The IRTS will be 2D-analyzed unless you mark the field Reference Only. Then the IRTS is detected, the time shift applied to all following time-based cuts but the IRTS will not be analyzed.

NOTE

In case you change your threshold after having defined the IRTS you need to update the expected time, which is done by double clicking the peak-based start bracket.

The first peak in the defined area is always used as Reference Peak and if Reference Only is selected the peaks are not parked no matter how many are in the range.

6 Method Parameters

Additional Information

6 If a Reference Index has been defined for the IRTS, then all following time-based cuts automatically get the Reference Index value and are so linked to IRTS with this index.

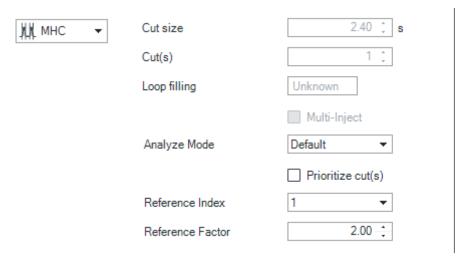


Figure 142 Time based cut with Reference Index 1 and Reference Factor 2

The standard value 1 for the Reference Factor will work for simple linear shifts. To determine the refence factor more precisely it should be determined experimentally (e.g. a shift by 1 min with a factor of 2 would shift the time-based peaks by 2 min).

Example of a Dynamic Peak Parking Setup

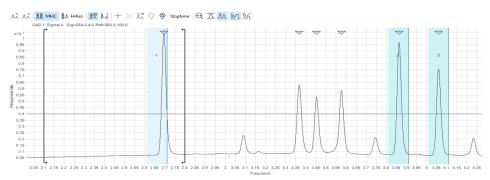


Figure 143 Example picture of the dynamic cut shift setup

Table 20 IRTS

Peak-based start:	2.10 min
Peak-based end:	2.80 min
Expected time:	2.67 min

The maximum shift of the IRTS is 0.57 min. This means the end of peak-based area is at 2.80 min and the next time-based cut with reference to IRTS can be placed at 2.8 + 0.57 = 3.37 min.

NOTE

If a time-based cut shifts to the front and would enter the peak-based area (bracket) the dynamic cut shift will not work.

Here is an example of how fluctuations that occur during a run can be compensated with the help of the IRTS and dynamic cut shifting.

The chromatograms below shows the results obtained from MassHunter Qual. The top 1D chromatogram shows the original reference chromatogram the method was based on. The middle 1D chromatogram indicates the RT shift.

The cut-markers image below show that time-based cuts were dynamically shifted accordingly.

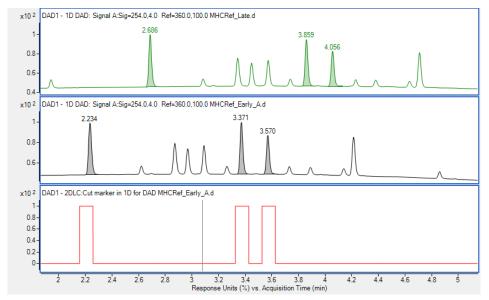


Figure 144 Shift of IRTS (2.686 min) to earlier RT (2.234 min) which is compensated by the system

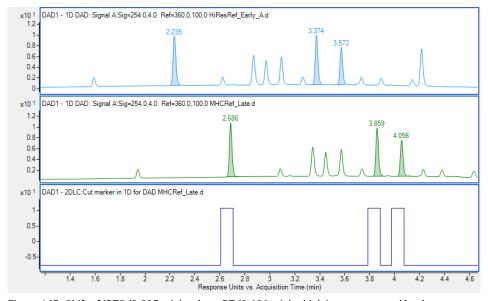


Figure 145 Shift of IRTS (2.235 min) to later RT (2.686 min) which is compensated by the system

6 Method Parameters

Additional Information

ModulationHovering over Cycle time and or time for ASM flush-out displaysInformationactual time in second: 3 digits (for comprehensive mode)



Figure 146 Modulation

NOTE_

To avoid rounding errors in the transfer of the exact modulation time (LCxLC) to third party data analysis system, use three decimal places.

2D-LC ValveHovering over analysis loop indicates time passed and time online monitoring remaining (in seconds).

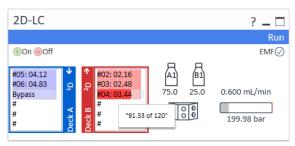


Figure 147 2D-LC Online Monitor in the user interface

7 Method Development of Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

Method Development of Active Solvent Modulation (ASM) 233
Method Parameters 234
Optimize the Dilution by Using ASM Capillaries 235
Optimize the Sample Loop Flush 236
Include the ASM Phase to the 2D Gradient 237
Optimize Dilution Through Method Settings 238

This chapter provides information on how to develop methods when using Active Solvent Modulation (ASM).

Method Development of Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

Method Development of Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

ASM method development helps finding the optimal dilution of 1D solvents in the sample loop for best 2D resolution at lowest cycle time.

After switching on the ASM functionality (see "Method Parameters" on page 234), execute the steps in the following order:

- "Optimize the Dilution by Using ASM Capillaries" on page 235
- "Optimize the Sample Loop Flush" on page 236
- "Include the ASM Phase to the 2D Gradient" on page 237
- "Optimize Dilution Through Method Settings" on page 238

Method Parameters

Method Parameters

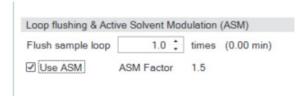


Figure 148 Loop flushing and Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)

Advanced settings of 2D-LC method parameters allow switching on and off the use of the ASM functionality.

- If this option is off, it works as a standard 2D-LC valve without dilution.
- If this option is on, the user can set how often he wants to flush the sample loop during the ASM phase.

Optimize the Dilution by Using ASM Capillaries

Optimize the Dilution by Using ASM Capillaries

A choice of four different ASM capillaries is available for achieving best results. Longer capillaries reduce, shorter capillaries increase the dilution of 1D solvent in the sample loop. Install and configure different ASM capillaries, see "Connecting the 2D-LC Valve, ASM (G4243A)" on page 74 for optimizing the results.

Table 21 Available ASM Capillaries and properties

Capillary p/n	Length (mm)	Inner diameter (mm)	Volume (μl)	ASM factor	Split ratio (loop:ASM)		
5500-1300	85	0.12	0.96	5	1:4	AS	flow t
5500-1301	170	0.12	1.9	3	1:2	ASM back pressure	flow through A ASM fa
5500-1302	340	0.12	3.8	2	1:1	ressure	ASM capillary factor
5500-1303	680	0.12	7.7	1.5	1:0.5	_	ary

Optimize the Sample Loop Flush

Optimize the Sample Loop Flush

Activate ASM in the software and set Flush sample loop to 3.0 times.

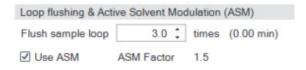


Figure 149 Loop flushing and Active Solvent Modulation (ASM)



Flushing the sample loop 3 times is typically enough and the recommended default. Less time may be sufficient and can be verified during optimization. The user interface displays how long this will take.

Include the ASM Phase to the 2D Gradient

Include the ASM Phase to the ²D Gradient

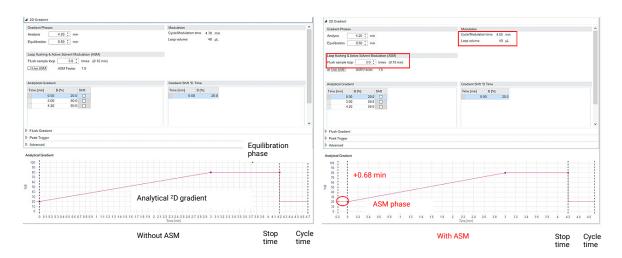


Figure 150 Programming the ²D gradient table (example)

The dilution during the ASM phase takes time. That's why the ASM phase shifts the analytical gradient start.

An ASM phase of, for example, 0.68 min (based on selected ASM capillary, flush factor and 2 D flow rate) shifts all times by 0.68 min compared to a 2 D gradient without ASM

- · Gradient ends later
- ²D cycle time is increased accordingly
- Use ASM automatically added an ASM phase
- Before the actual gradient and ASM phase takes place, done by the software

This rule is true for shifted gradient steps as well (if applicable).

Optimize Dilution Through Method Settings

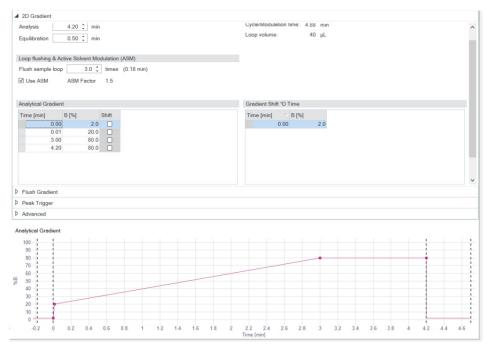


Figure 151 Optimizing separation using a lower percentage of B for the ASM and column equilibration phase (example)

For optimizing separation, you may use a lower percentage of B for the ASM phase and column equilibration phase compared to the original gradient for increasing dilution before the 2 D column.

If for example the original analytical gradient started at 20 % B, you may use an ASM phase of for example 2 % B for diluting 1D solvent more strongly during the ASM phase by changing the gradient start condition and adding a line to the 2D gradient table for the ASM phase. The starting point for the analytical gradient does not change. The solvent composition of the equilibration phase is automatically reduced to the start condition.

Apply High-Resolution Sampling with small cut sizes. Small cut sizes reduce the transfer of solvent volume from $^{1}\mathrm{D}$ to $^{2}\mathrm{D}$, which can further improve solvent compatibility and 2D resolution.

8 Run the System

Introduction to Start a System Run 240

Prepare the 2D-LC System 241

Configure the 2D-LC System 242

Checkout Procedure 244

Prepare the Experiment 246

Run the Experiment 248

Run the Checkout Procedure for Multiple Heart-Cutting (2D-LC) 248

Run the Checkout Procedure for High-Resolution (LC-LC) 253

Run the Checkout Procedure for Comprehensive (LCXLC) 258

This chapter describes how to run the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution in the modes standard heart-cutting, multiple heart-cutting, high-resolution sampling and comprehensive 2D-LC with the driver-based 2D-LC Solution.

Introduction to Start a System Run

Introduction to Start a System Run

The introduction procedure illustrates the system's 2D-LC capabilities and supports the user to start the method for a specific analytical task. The introduction procedure will guide the user through the most important setups and analysis function.

The sample provided with the introduction procedure can be determined with a UV-detector and a mass spectrometer. The methods to analyze the starter sample are delivered together with the full package to ensure a smooth introduction and checkout procedure. With the given method, peaks will overlap in the first dimension and will be separated in the second dimension.

The Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution is delivered together with all required parts for a complete introduction procedure for (multiple) heart-cutting and comprehensive 2D-LC.

NOTE

Methods for system preparation and checkout runs are available on the Agilent 2D-LC Software data media for recommended Infinity II system configurations. Not all possible configurations can be shown here. Therefore, adapt these methods for other configurations and modules if necessary.

Prepare the 2D-LC System

Prepare the 2D-LC System for LC

As a user guide for good preparation, refer to the help instruction and suggestions of Good Laboratory Practice for HPLC.

- 1 Condition your Agilent HPLC instrument to have a stable system.
- **2** For further details, see *Best Practices for Using an Agilent LC System (SD-29000194 Rev. B)*, or the user manual of each module.

Prepare the 2D-LC System for MS

The ion source parameters depend on the composition and flow rate of the mobile phase being used. Therefore it is usually worth retuning the mass spectrometer, after the LC conditions have been determined.

- 1 Perform an Auto Tune.
- 2 To clean the source and flush the LC/fluidics lines out prior to starting your experiment, use LC-MS grade solvents and reagents.
 - This measure ensures that the optimum sensitivity is achieved, improves reproducibility, and avoids many common problems.
- **3** Check additional parameters like the Source Temperature Drying Gas Temperature and Gas Flow.
 - Such parameters are rarely adjustable during the analysis and should be optimized before starting the analysis.
- **4** For further LC-MS details, refer to the documents such as the user manuals, user guides and instructions for the respective modules.

Configure the 2D-LC System

Configure the 2D-LC System

Prerequisites

The introduction refers to the driver-based 2D-LC solution. The 2D-LC software requires at least the following CDS versions:

Agilent OpenLab CDS 2.7

For further details like firmware and driver, see "Compatibility Matrix" on page 47.

Configure 2D-LC Hardware

Focus on the 2D-LC Valves and the capillary connection.

1 To find out the correct plumbing of the 2D-LC valve ports, see "Connecting the 2D-LC Valve, Standard (G4236A)" on page 71, "Connecting the 2D-LC Valve, ASM (G4243A)" on page 74, or the 2D-LC online help.

The recommended plumbing of the 2D-LC valve differs between 2D-LC setup with single loops versus 2D-LC setup with Multi Heart Cutting (MHC) Valves and concurrent versus countercurrent mode.

Table 22 Hardware setups for 2D-LC modes

2D-LC mode	Hardware setup
Standard heart-cutting	 2D-LC Valve with one single loop 2D-LC Valve with two single loops 2D-LC Valve with two MHC valves (each with six Sample Loops) 2D-LC ASM Valve with two MHC valves (each with six Sample Loops)
MHC or HiRes	 2D-LC Valve with two MHC valves (each with six Sample Loops) 2D-LC ASM Valve with two MHC valves (each with six Sample Loops)
Comprehensive	 2D-LC Valve with two single loops and 2D-LC Valve with two MHC valves (each with six Sample Loops) 2D-LC ASM Valve with two MHC valves (each with six Sample Loops)

NOTE

 $40~\mu\text{L}$ sample loops are part of the default setup in the methods of the data media.

NOTE

The 2D-LC valve with one single loop setup is only used for special applications, for example the Bio ProtA-Sec Kit.

For more information, see the bio application documentation.

Configure the 2D-LC System

NOTE

Methods for preparation and checkout runs of recommended system configurations are available on the Agilent 2D-LC Software data media.

Not all possible configurations can be shown here. Therefore, adapt these methods for other configurations and modules if necessary.

Configure 2D-LC Software

- 1 Configure the 2D-LC solution as **2D-LC Cluster**, see "Configure the 2D-LC Cluster" on page 133.
- 2 To check the correct selection of the individual components like sample loop, transfer capillary and ASM capillary (if applicable), use the context menu function Modify.

Correct the selection if necessary.

3 Load the given reference method.

NOTE

If you want to load and use a 1D method instead of a 2D method, make sure that the 2D-LC mode is deactivated.

NOTE

System preparation and checkout run methods for recommended Infinity II system configurations are available on the Agilent 2D-LC Software data media.

Other configurations and modules require an adaption of the methods.

4 Check modes (Heart cutting or Comprehensive) and all other important parameters in the method before starting the run.

NOTE

Except the pumps, all other units should have the pump set as the stop time.

Checkout Procedure

Checkout Procedure

The checkout procedure requires 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), that contains the following components.

Table 23 Components of 5190-6895

Analyte	CAS#
Atrazine	001912-24-9
Atrazine-desethyl	006190-65-4
Chlorotoluron	015545-48-9
Diuron	000330-54-1
Hexazinone	051235-04-2
Linuron	000330-55-2
Metazachlor	067129-08-2
Methabenzthiazuron	018691-97-9
Metobromuron	003060-89-7
Metoxuron	019937-59-8
Nifedipine	021829-25-4
Nimodipine	066085-59-4
Prometryn	007287-19-6
Sebuthylazine	007286-69-3
Terbuthylazine	005915-41-3
Terbuthylazine-desethyl	030125-63-4

8

The method parameters described here have been optimized for the following hardware configuration.

Hardware configuration for optimized method parameters Table 24

	¹ D	2D-LC	² D
LC	ALS	Universal drives with	
	Pump 2D-LC ASM valve and two MHC valves	Pump	
MCT		MCT	
	UV Detector		UV Detector
LC-MS			High-End mass spectrometers

Prepare the Experiment

Prepare the Experiment

Parts required	p/n	Description
	5190-6895	2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL
	G2453-85060	Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc)
	685775-902 📃	Poroshell SB-C18, 2.1 x 100 mm, 2.7 μ m In 1 D for ESZ Service
	699968-301	Poroshell 120 Bonus-RP, 3.0 x 50 mm, 2.7 μ m In 2 D for ESZ Service

Hardware required Various hardware configurations are possible, see "Options" on page 58.

Preparations

Take care that the following solvents for mobile phases are available:

- 1D:
 - A = water with 0.2 % Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc) (G2453-85060)
 - B = methanol
- 2D:
 - A = water with 0.2 % Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc) (G2453-85060)
 - B = acetonitrile

NOTE

Recommended to use legacy setup for the old columns and easy start kit for the new columns.

Preparation of 1.2 mL sample (1:10) for standard LC

1 To prepare 1080 μ L dilution solvent, add 216 μ L methanol to 864 μ L Mobile Phase A. 1080 μ L dilution solvent (20 % methanol in mobile phase A) is prepared.

OR

To prepare 3600 μ L dilution solvent, add 720 μ L methanol to 2880 μ L Mobile Phase A. 3600 μ L dilution solvent (20 % methanol in mobile phase A) is prepared.

2 To prepare 1.2 mL sample (1:10), add 120 μ L 2D-LC starter sample to 1080 μ L dilution solvent.

OR

To prepare 4.0 mL sample (1:10), add 400 μ L 2D-LC starter sample to 3600 μ L dilution solvent.

Prepare the Experiment

Dilution of the 2D-LC starter sample in a ratio of 1:100

1 100 μ L 2D-LC sample (1:10) + 900 μ L dilution solvent = 1000 μ L (1:100)

Dilution of the 2D-LC starter sample in a ratio of 1:1000

1 100 μ L 2D-LC sample (1:100) + 900 μ L dilution solvent = 1000 μ L (1:1000)

NOTE

8

For the 2D-LC Addon Software Solution please refer to the User Manual of the Addon Software.

Run the Experiment

Run the Experiment

Run the Checkout Procedure for Multiple Heart-Cutting (2D-LC)

To run the checkout, various hardware configurations are possible, see Table 6 on page 59. Not all options can be shown. As example the Table 24 on page 245 is used here.

The following parameters have been optimized for this standard configuration. Parameters can deviate slightly for your system. Run the experiment and subsequently edit or optimize the method for your setup.

Table 25 Recommended conditions in ¹D (HPLC) for MHC 2D-LC

Parameter	Value
¹ D Column Compartment (MCT)	
Column	Poroshell SB-C18, 2.1 x 100 mm, 2.7 μm (685775-902)
Column Temperature	40 °C
Stop Time	As pump/No limit
¹ D Pump	
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid
Mobile Phase B	Methanol
Flow Rate	0.5 mL/min
Mobile Phase Gradient:	0 min - 45 % B 7 min - 54 % B 8 min - 90 % B
Autosampler	
Injection Volume	2 μL for Standard LC 1:10 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS, 1:100 or 1:1000 depending on the used LCMS
Injection Needle Wash	In Flush Port, 10 s, acetonitrile/water (50/50) or alternative methanol/ water (50/50)
Stop Time	As pump/No limit
¹ D Detector (DAD)	
Diode-array Detector Signal A	254 nm, 4 nm BW; Ref 360 nm, 100 nm BW Signal peak width 20 Hz
Stop Time	Stop time As pump/No limit
Peak Trigger	
Peak Detection Mode	Threshold
Threshold	100 mAU For UV system with 1:10 sample, adjust the threshold accordingly for other samples

Recommended conditions in ²D (HPLC) for Multiple Heart-Cutting Table 26

Parameter	Value
2D-LC Valve	
	MHC with 40 μL sample, Transfer Capillary, ASM Factor No
² D Column Compartment (MCT)	
Column	Poroshell 120 Bonus-RP, 3.0 x 50 mm, 2.7 μm (699968-301)
Column Temperature	40 °C
Stop Time	As pump/No limit
² D Pump	
Operation Mode	Heart Cutting (peak based)
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid
Mobile Phase B	Acetonitrile
Flow Rate	1 mL/min
Idle Flow	not used
Stop Time	10 min (will not automatically prolonged, if peaks in 2D are not work off)
Post Time	3 min
Sampling Table	2.7 min, Start Peak-based, MHCSampling time: 6 s3.7 min, End Peak-basedThe Cut-Time (MHC) can vary slightly depending on the configuration and the used hardware.
² D Cycle Time	Analysis 1.50 min, Equilibration 0.70 min
² D Gradient	0 min - 10 % B Shift 7 min - 30 % B 1.50 min - 60 % B
Flush Gradient	0 min - 10 % B 0.05 min - 80 % B 0.8 min - 80 % B Duration: 0.8 min, Equilibration: 0.7 min
² D Detector (DAD)	
Diode-array	254 nm, 4 nm BW; Ref 360 nm, 100 nm BW Signal peak width 80 Hz
Stop Time	As pump/No limit

Table 27 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value
Ion Source	Atmospheric pressure electrospray (Dual AJS ESI) ¹
Ion Mode	Dual AJS ESI
Ion Polarity	Positive
Storage Mode	Both, Centroid preferred
LCMS Stream	MS
Acquisition Mode	Acquisition Mode MS1 Min Range (m/z) 50, Max Range (m/z) 500, Scan Rate (spectra/sec) 3
Instrument Parameters	Source Parameters
Gas Temp	250 °C
Gas Flow	11 L/min
Nebulizer	40 psig
SheathGasTemp	350 °C
SheathGasFlow	12 L/min
Scan Segment	1
	Scan Source Parameters
Vcap	3500 V
Nozzle Voltage	300 V
Fragmentor	120
Skimmer1	45
OctopoleRFPeak	750
	ReferenceMasses
Ref Mass Enabled	Enabled
Use Bottle A RefNebulizer	True
Ref Nebulizer	0 psig
RefNebulizer	

Run the Experiment

Table 27 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value
	AutoRecalibration
Average Scans	1
Detection Window (ppm)	100 ppm
Min Height	1000 counts
	Reference Masses
	Positive
	121.05087300
	922.00979800
	Chromatograms
	Chrom Type Label Offset Y-Range
	TIC TIC 1510000000
	TIC TIC 1510000000
Stop Time	As pump/No limit

¹ For other ion sources than Dual AJS ESI the flow rate may need to be adjusted

Table 28 Recommended conditions in ^2D (LC-MS) - SQ MS

Parameter	Value
ESI Source Parameter	Similar to the High-end MS parameter
Peak Width	0.06 min
SCAN	100 – 500 m/z in positive mode
Dwell Time	200 ms

- 1 Load method **Multiple Heart-Cutting Checkout** from the 2D-LC data media and modify the settings for your multiple heart-cutting configuration.
- 2 Run the method with 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), 1:10 (for only UV Checkout), 1:100 (for LCMS Checkout), or 1:1000 (for LCMS Checkout) diluted with Methanol/Water (20/80; v/v) with 0.1 % formic acid.
- **3** If necessary, subsequently edit or optimize the method.

Run the Experiment

Run the Checkout Procedure for High-Resolution (LC-LC)

To run the checkout, various hardware configurations are possible, see Table 6 on page 59. Not all options can be shown. As example the Table 24 on page 245 is used here.

The following parameters have been optimized for this standard configuration. Parameters can deviate slightly for your system. Run the experiment and subsequently edit or optimize the method for your setup.

Recommended conditions in ¹D (HPLC) for HiRes 2D-LC Table 29

Parameter	Value			
¹ D Column Compartment (MCT)				
Column	Poroshell SB-C18, 2.1 x 100 mm, 2.7 μm (685775-902)			
Column Temperature	ature 40 °C			
Stop Time As pump/No limit				
¹ D Pump				
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid			
Mobile Phase B	Methanol			
Flow Rate	0.5 mL/min			
Mobile Phase Gradient:	0 min - 45 % B 7 min - 54 % B 8 min - 90 % B 10 min - 90 % B 10.1 min - 45 % B			
Autosampler				
Injection Volume	2 μL for Standard LC 1:10 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS, 1:100 or 1:1000 depending on the used LCMS			
Injection Needle Wash	In Flush Port, 10 s, acetonitrile/water (50/50) or alternative methanol/water (50/50)			
Stop Time	As pump/No limit			
¹ D Detector (DAD)				
Diode-array Detector Signal A	254 nm, 4 nm BW; Ref 360 nm, 100 nm BW Signal peak width 20 Hz			
Stop Time	Stop time As pump/No limit			
Peak Trigger				
Peak Detection Mode	Threshold			
Threshold	100 mAU			

Recommended conditions in ²D (HPLC) for HiRes 2D-LC Table 30

Parameter	Value					
2D-LC Valve						
	MHC with 40 µL sample, Transfer Capillary, ASM Factor No					
² D Column Compartment (MCT)						
Column	Poroshell 120 Bonus-RP, 3.0 x 50 mm, 2.7 μm (699968-301)					
Column Temperature	40 °C					
Stop Time	As pump/No limit					
² D Pump						
Operation Mode	Heart Cutting (time-based)					
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid					
Mobile Phase B	Acetonitrile					
Flow Rate	1 mL/min					
Idle Flow	not used					
Stop Time	18 min (will not automatically prolonged, if peaks in 2D are not work off)					
Post Time	off					
Sampling Table	3.22 min, Time-based Heart Cut, HiRes 5 x 3.8 s. LoopFill 79 % The Cut-Time (HiRes) can vary slightly depending on the configuration and the used hardware.					
² D Cycle Time:	Analysis 1.50 min, Equilibration 0.70 min					
² D Gradient:	0 min - 10 % B Shift 7 min - 30 % B 1.50 min - 60 % B					
Flush Gradient	0 min - 10 % B 0.05 min - 80 % B 0.8 min - 80 % B Duration: 0.8 min, Equilibration: 0.7 min					
² D Detector (DAD)						
Diode-array	254 nm, 4 nm BW; Ref 360 nm, 100 nm BW Signal peak width 80 Hz					
Stop Time	As pump/No limit					

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) Table 31

nospheric pressure electrospray (Dual AJS ESI) ¹			
ALA IS ESI			
Dual AJS ESI			
Positive			
Both, Centroid preferred			
uisition Mode MS1 Min Range (m/z) 50, Max Range (m/z) 500, Scan Rate (spectra/sec) 3			
rce Parameters			
°C			
_/min			
osig			
0°C			
_/min			
n Source Parameters			
3500 V			
V			
45			
erenceMasses			
bled			
e			
sig			
iii h			

Run the Experiment

Table 31 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value			
	AutoRecalibration			
Average Scans	1			
Detection Window (ppm)	100 ppm			
Min Height	1000 counts			
	Reference Masses			
	Positive			
	121.05087300			
	922.00979800			
	Chromatograms			
	Chrom Type Label Offset Y-Range			
	TIC TIC 1510000000			
	TIC TIC 1510000000			
Stop Time	As pump/No limit			

¹ For other ion sources than Dual AJS ESI the flow rate may need to be adjusted

Table 32 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) - SQ MS

Parameter	Value
ESI Source Parameter	Similar to the High-end MS parameter
Peak Width	0.06 min
SCAN	100 – 500 m/z in positive mode
Dwell Time	200 ms

- 1 Load method **High-Resolution Checkout** from the 2D-LC data media and modify the settings for your multiple heart cutting configuration.
- 2 Run the method with 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), 1:10 (for only UV Checkout), 1:100 (for LCMS Checkout), or 1:1000 (for LCMS Checkout) diluted with Methanol/Water (20/80; v/v) with 0.1 % formic acid.
- ${\bf 3} \quad \hbox{If necessary, subsequently edit or optimize the method}.$

Run the Experiment

Run the Checkout Procedure for Comprehensive (LCxLC)

To run the checkout, various hardware configurations are possible, see Table 6 on page 59. Not all options can be shown. As example the Table 24 on page 245 is used here.

To achieve optimal sensitivity, in comprehensive mode, especially for LC/MS applications, the LC flow is often split prior to the mass spectrometer.

The following parameters have been optimized for this standard configuration. Parameters can deviate slightly for your system. Run the experiment and subsequently edit or optimize the method for your setup.

Table 33 Example for a MS passive splitter setup (ratio 1:2)

Description (PN)	Usage
TEE, ST, 1/16 inch, Low Dead Volume 0100-0969)	T-piece
SS Capillary 340x0.12 ps-ns (5067-4659)	² D detector connected to T-piece
Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 500 mm, long socket (5500-1205)	Inlet of the LCMS source connected to the other end of the T-piece
Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 250 mm, long socket (5500-1206)	Remaining connection to the T-piece is used as waste capillary

Recommended conditions in ¹D (HPLC) for comprehensive 2D-LC Table 34

Parameter	Value			
¹ D Column Compartment (MCT)				
Column	Poroshell SB-C18, 2.1 x 100 mm, 2.7 μm (685775-902)			
Column Temperature	40 °C			
Stop Time	As pump/No limit			
¹ D Pump				
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid			
Mobile Phase B	Methanol			
Flow Rate	0.1 mL/min			
Stop Time	40 min			
Post Time	10 min			
Mobile Phase Gradient:	0 min - 40 % B 34 min - 60 % B 34.5 min - 90 % B 40 min - 90 % B			
Autosampler				
Injection Volume	2 μL for Standard LC 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS			
Injection Needle Wash	In Flush Port, 10 s, methanol/water (50/50)			
Stop Time	As pump/No limit			
¹ D Detector (DAD)				
Diode-array Detector Signal A	254 nm, 4 nm BW; Ref 360 nm, 100 nm BW Signal peak width 20 Hz			
Stop Time	Stop time As pump/No limit			

Recommended conditions in ²D (HPLC) for comprehensive 2D-LC Table 35

Parameter	Value		
2D-LC Valve			
	2D-LC valve with 40 μL sample loop (or with 60 μL sample loop)		
² D Column Compartment (MCT)			
Column	Poroshell 120 Bonus-RP, 3.0 x 50 mm, 2.7 μm (699968-301)		
Column Temperature	50 °C		
Stop Time	As pump/No limit		
² D Pump			
Operation Mode	Comprehensive		
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid		
Mobile Phase B	Acetonitrile		
Flow Rate	2.5 mL/min		
Idle Flow	0.3 mL/min		
Stop Time	40 min		
Post Time	10 min		
Sampling Table	Start 5 min, Stop at 40 min s. LoopFill 80 %		
² D Cycle Time	Analysis 0.25 min (0.35 min if 60 µL sample loop is used), Equilibration 0.10 min		
² D Gradient:	0 min - 5 % B 0.25 min (0.35 min if 60 μL sample loop is used) - 95 % B		
² D Detector (DAD)			
Diode-array	254 nm, 4 nm BW; Ref 360 nm, 100 nm BW Signal peak width 80 Hz		
Stop Time	As pump/No limit		

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) Table 36

Parameter	Value			
Ion Source	Atmospheric pressure electrospray (Dual AJS ESI)			
Ion Mode	Dual AJS ESI			
lon polarity	Positive			
Storage Mode	Both, Centroid preferred			
LCMS Stream	MS			
Acquisition Mode	Acquisition Mode MS1 Min Range (m/z) 50, Max Range (m/z) 500, Scan Rate (spectra/sec) 3			
Instrument Parameters	Source Parameters			
Gas Temp	250 °C			
Gas Flow	11 L/min			
Nebulizer 40 psig				
SheathGasTemp 350 °C				
SheathGasFlow	12 L/min			
Scan Segment	1			
	Scan Source Parameters			
Vcap	3500 V			
Nozzle Voltage	300 V			
Fragmentor	120			
Skimmer1	45			
OctopoleRFPeak	750			
	ReferenceMasses			
Ref Mass Enabled	Enabled			
Use Bottle A RefNebulizer	True			
	0 psig			

Run the Experiment

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) Table 36

Parameter	Value
	AutoRecalibration
Average Scans	1
Detection Window (ppm)	100 ppm
Min Height	1000 counts
	Reference Masses
	Positive
	121.05087300
	922.00979800
	Chromatograms
	Chrom Type Label Offset Y-Range
	TIC TIC 1510000000
	TIC TIC 1510000000
Stop Time	As pump/No limit
To avoid problems in The recommended s	the LC/MS due to the high flow rate, the effluent from the second dimension column should be split.

The recommended split ratio is 1:2

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) - SQ MS Table 37

Parameter	Value	
ESI Source Parameter	Similar to the High-end MS parameter	
Peak Width	0.06 min	
SCAN	100 – 500 m/z in positive mode	
Dwell Time	200 ms	

- 1 Load method Comprehensive Checkout from the 2D-LC data media and modify the settings for your **Comprehensive** configuration.
- 2 Run the method with 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), 1:10 (for only UV Checkout), 1:100 (for LCMS Checkout), or 1:1000 (for LCMS Checkout) diluted with Methanol/Water (20/80; v/v) with 0.1 % formic acid.
- **3** If necessary, subsequently edit or optimize the method.

9 Data Analysis

```
Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software 264
Import of 2D-LC ChemStation Data 265
Data Analysis Elements 265
Alignment of Signals 302
Report 311
Simple Data Analysis Workflow for 2D-LC 317
GC Image Basic Information 336
Overview 339
Installation 340
Use GCImage Software 341
Investigate the effects of using different gradients in 2D 349
```

This chapter provides information on how to analyze 2D-LC data with software.

OpenLab software has several main components that function as separate programs. OpenLab Data Analysis is where acquired data is processed and reviewed. A typical list of tasks that are performed here include inspecting the chromatography, integrating peaks, extracting spectra, identifying target compounds, quantifying target compounds, and generating reports.

The first thing that needs to occur as we walk through this Data Analysis workflow example is that the software needs to be started. This can be accomplished several different ways. One way to start Data Analysis is directly from the Control Panel project.

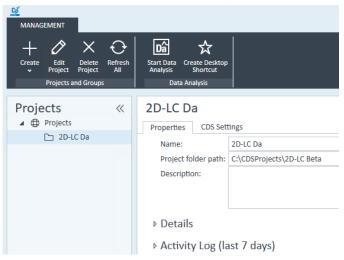


Figure 152 Projects view in the Control Panel

Another way that avoids having to open Control Panel is to use a Desktop shortcut. The desktop shortcut has to be initially created via Control Panel but once this is done, access to Data Analysis for the given project is simply a double-click on the icon.



A third way to start Data Analysis is from the Data Acquisition Run Queue. In this case, you can select the injections that you want to review and they will be loaded automatically upon Data Analysis initiation.

Import of 2D-LC ChemStation Data

You can import raw data acquired with the ChemStation 2D-LC add-on. You can import single or multiple injections by importing their .D folders that contain the required .drvml file. In Data Analysis, you create a new result set from these raw data files.

Prerequisites

- The data was recorded with the ChemStation 2D-LC Add-on version A.01.02 or higher.
- The data is stored on your local file system.

NOTE

It may be that on OpenLab 2.X the sampling position and 1D/2D chromatogram are not recognized correctly in some data.

NOTE

It is recommended to view the 2D-LC ChemStation data on a system that has Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software installed.

Data Analysis Elements

The basic layout of Data Analysis is shown here.

The OpenLab Data Analysis user interface is divided into three main areas:

Ribbon

Hosts most of the available menu items

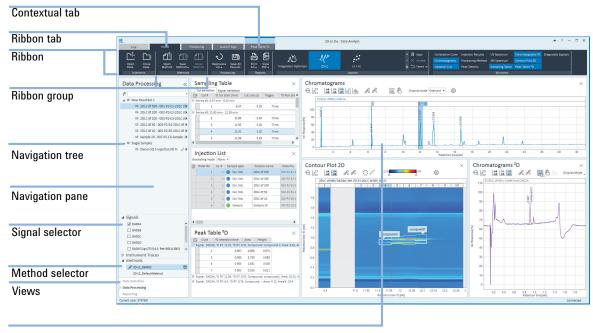
Navigation pane

Allows method and data selection

Workspace

Your main workspace will change depending on which view you are in (Data Selection, Data Processing, Reporting) and what is selected in your Navigation Pane. The Workspace is the area in the user interface where the different Windows are displayed. A window can have a specific Toolbar.

You are also able to change your view. You can select Data Selection, Data Processing, or Reporting.



Workspace

Figure 153 Overview of Data Analysis Elements



All 2D data and 2D-LC processing method from the previous 2D-LC Software version are compatible with the current version.

Customize the Workspace

In OpenLab Data Analysis, you can change the visibility, position and size of all windows. If you change a layout, the application will remember the new layout. When you start the application the next time, your changes will still be active.

To show or hide a window

- 1 To hide a window, simply click the cross at the top right of the window. Alternatively, you can click the button corresponding to this window in the **Windows** ribbon group.
- 2 To show a window, click the button corresponding to this window in the **Windows** ribbon group.
- **3** To display a tabbed window, find the window where the required tab is shown, and select that tab.

To Resize a Window

- 1 Point the mouse between two windows.
- **2** When the pointer becomes a double-headed arrow, drag the pointer to move the split line.

2D-LC Layout

The application provides several preconfigured layouts for different user tasks. Layouts define which windows are shown in your workspace and how they are positioned. You can adjust these layouts or set them back to the factory default. For 2D-LC use the *Multiple Heart-Cutting* layout (**2D-LC**) and a *Comprehensive Layout* (**LCxLC**).

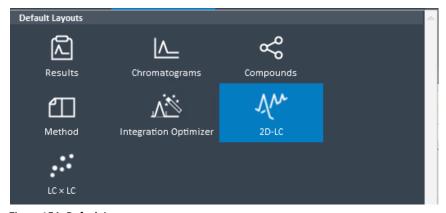


Figure 154 Default Layouts

9

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

Windows

Your main workspace will change depending on which view you are in (Data Selection, Data Processing, Reporting) and what is selected in your Navigation Pane. The Workspace is the area in the user interface where the different Windows are displayed. All items that are highlighted in blue are shown in the Workspace.

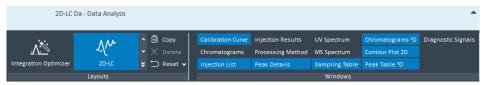


Figure 155 Navigation pane

On the next pages, we will go through and explain the different windows selection options in 2D-LC Data Analysis.

Help Info OpenLab 2D-LC Software

For the 2D-LC software, there is a detailed help available, see

- "OpenLab Help & Learning" on page 122, or
- https://openlab.help.agilent.com/

Chromatogram (¹D)

With 2D-LC data, this window displays the signals of the first dimension. The time ranges where 2D signals have been acquired (the *cuts*) are annotated.

The appearance of the individual cuts in the **Chromatograms** window depends on the cut type:

• Multiple Heart Cutting (MHC)

In the **Chromatograms** window, each cut is highlighted with a border on the right side. There is no border on the left side. This illustrates that the flow goes continuously through the corresponding sample loop until the 2D-LC valve is switched.

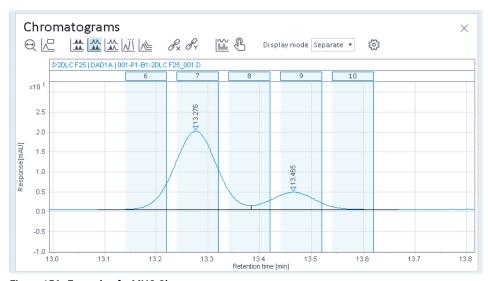


Figure 156 Example of a MHC Chromatogram

High-Resolution Sampling (HiRes) and Comprehensive 2D-LC
 In contrast to Multiple Heart Cutting, these cuts are shown with borders on both the left and the right side. This illustrates that the 2D-LC valve is switched to start the filling of the sample loop, and it is switched to stop it.

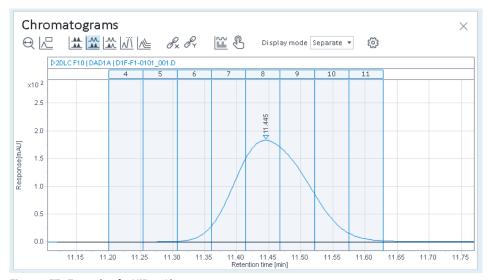


Figure 157 Example of a HiRes Chromatogram

NOTE

For comprehensive 2D-LC data acquired with the 2D-LC ChemStation Add-on, no information is available for the signals of the first dimension. No cut annotations are displayed in the **Chromatograms** window.

Injection List

The **Injection List** window displays all injections that are part of the selected item in the Data Selection Tree:

- If a result set is selected, the window lists all injections of this result set. By default, check boxes for the injections are selected. You can only load the entire result set, loading a partial result set is not supported.
- If a folder is selected that contains *single injections*, the window lists all single injections in this folder. By default, check boxes for the injections are cleared. You can select individual injections as required.

The details of the available injections are shown as a table. You can adjust the sort order in the table, choose the displayed columns, or filter the listed injections. The layout is automatically saved after each workspace modification. If you log in to Data Analysis with a user name and password, the changed layout is saved specifically for that user.

The column **Instrument name** shows the name of the instrument with which the data has been acquired. The instrument name is available for data acquired and saved with OpenLab CDS 2.6 or higher. It may not be available for older data.

When you load the selected data, the application will switch to the **Data Processing** view and add the result sets and injections to the already available data.

	Injection List Bracketing mode None None					
<u>_</u>	Order No	Inj.#	Sample type	Sample name	Data file	Level
	1	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 500	001-P2-E1-2DLC df 500_00	1
	2	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 200	002-P2-E2-2DLC df 200_00	2
	3	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 100	003-P2-E3-2DLC df 100_00	3
	4	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 50	004-P2-E4-2DLC df 50_004.D	4
	5	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 10	005-P2-E6-2DLC df 10_005.D	5
	6	1	Sample	Sample 20	007-P2-C3-Sample 20_006	

Figure 158 Example of Injection List

Sampling Table - Cut selection tab

The **Cut selection** tab of the **Sampling Table** window shows details of the cuts in the 1st dimension, which were then further analyzed in the 2nd dimension. If the data contains multiple injections or series of consecutive cuts, the cuts are arranged by the respective names. A separate section **Heart Cuts** contains all cuts of a Multiple Heart Cutting injection.

To expand or collapse a section, click the \boxdot or \boxdot icons, or right-click a section and select **Expand** or **Collapse** from the context menu.

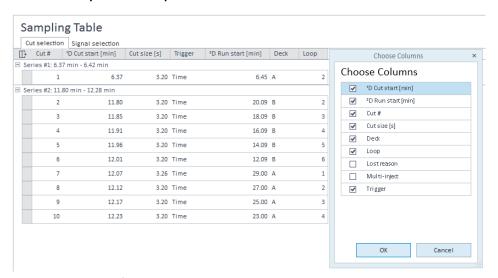


Figure 159 Example of a Sampling Table

Each row in this table represents a cut. The following columns are available:

Cut #	Number of the cut.	

Cut size [s]	Time period for which the cut of the first dimension is loaded into the sample loop.	
¹ D Cut start [min]	Start time of the cut in the first dimension.	
² D Run start [min]	Start time of the run in the second dimension.	

Deck The deck where the sample has been stored.

Loop The loop where the sample has been stored.

Trigger The mode in which the cut was performed. This can be a time-based or peak-based operation.

Lost Reason The reason why a lost cut was lost.

Lost cuts are listed with the lost reason, even if the column is not selected in the Column Chooser.

Multi-inject If High-Resolution data is acquired in multi-inject mode: The cut number range of the sequently injected

JTS.

The cut number range is displayed, even if the column is not selected in the Column Chooser.

9 Data Analysis

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

Sampling Table - 2 D Signal selection tab

The Signal Selection tab of the Sampling Table displays all 2 D detector signals available for an injection. If you selected several injections, cut series, or cuts, a tree structure allows you to select signals individually on each level.



Figure 160 Example of Signal selection in the Sampling Table



The **Signal selection** area in the navigation pane displays all ¹D detector signals.

Peak Table ²D

The 2 D Peak Table window lists all peaks from the selected cuts of the chosen 2 D signals.

To get access to choose all columns click icon $\ensuremath{\square}$.

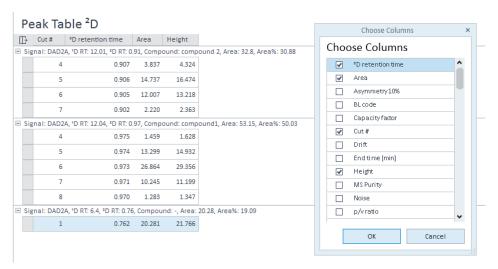


Figure 161 Peak Table ²D

9

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

Peak Details

This window shows details on the peak selected in the chromatogram. The header of the window shows the sample name, the name of the data file, and the signal. Details on the peak include time, area, height, and compound name. The peak is enlarged so that you can easily check its appearance.

If you have calculated System Suitability values, the tangents and peak widths are shown in the peak details. The displayed peak widths are from top to bottom: 50 %, 10 %, 5 %, and 5 sigma.

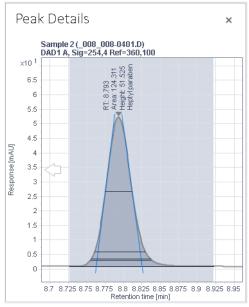


Figure 162 Peak details with system suitability annotations

With the arrows to the left and right of the peak, you can navigate to the previous or to the next peak in the chromatogram. The peak selection is synchronized with the selections in other windows.

Chromatograms ²D

The $Chromatograms\ ^2D$ window shows the signals of cuts that have been analyzed with a detector of the second dimension.

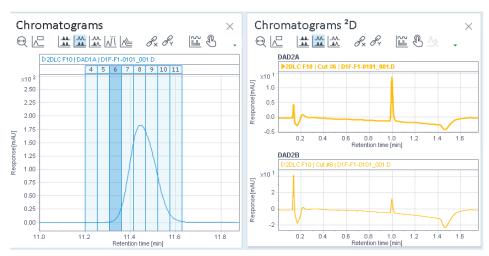


Figure 163 Example of the link between Chromatograms (¹D) and Chromatograms ²D

All display modes that you can use in the $^1\mathrm{D}$ chromatogram are also available in the $^2\mathrm{D}$ chromatogram. In addition, the $^2\mathrm{D}$ chromatogram allows you to display separate panes **by Cut Number**

Signal colors

9

If you view the 2 D signals in separate panels by signal name, each cut is shown with its own color. A specific cut has the same color in all signals.

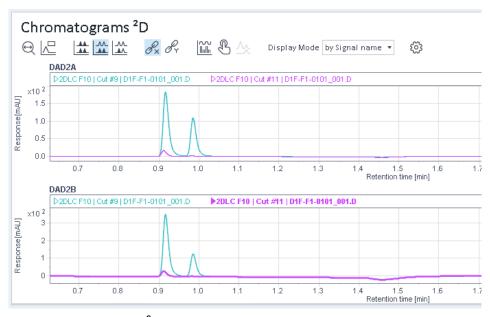


Figure 164 Chromatograms ²D with Display Mode by Signal name

If you view the $^2\mathrm{D}$ signals by cut number, the different signals are shown with different shadings of the same (cut-specific) color.

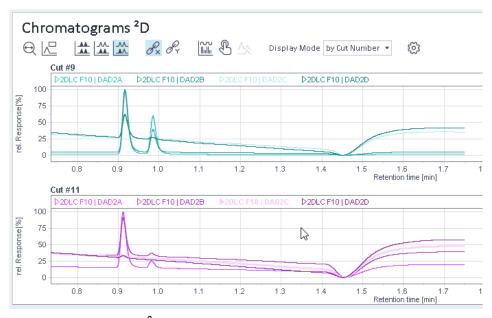


Figure 165 Chromatograms ²D with Display Mode by Cut Number

The Contour Plot 2D window

The contour plot displays the detector response from both the first and second dimension:

- The X-axis shows the retention time of the first dimension.
- The Y-axis shows the retention time of the second dimension.
- The color reflects the detector response of the second dimension.

NOTE

To change the color info with the slider, select the relevant signal title first.

9

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

Contour Plot Functions in Data Analysis Add-On for 2D-LC Software 1.1 or Higher

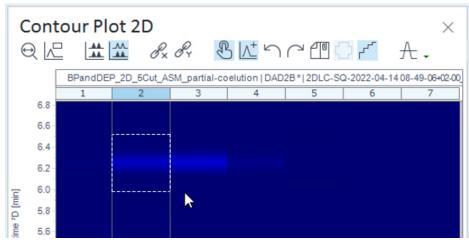


Figure 166 Overview of Contour Plot 2D



Contour Plot ²D Properties

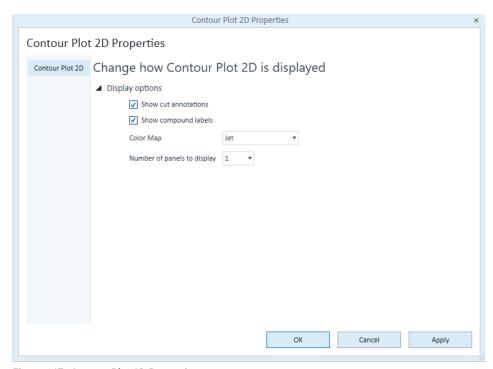


Figure 167 Contour Plot 2D Properties



The Color Map setting Jet is suitable for black and white printer.

9 Data Analysis

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

Contour Plot 2D Context Menu

You can access the context menu by right clicking in area

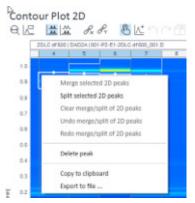


Figure 168 Contour Plot 2D Context Menu

Cut display in the Contour Plot 2D

On the x-axis, cuts or series of cuts are shifted and their gap size is adjusted to improve visibility. The appearance of the contour plot depends on the type of data.

• *High-Resolution Sampling*: A gap is shown on the x-axis between the different series. The x-axis scale is discontinuous.

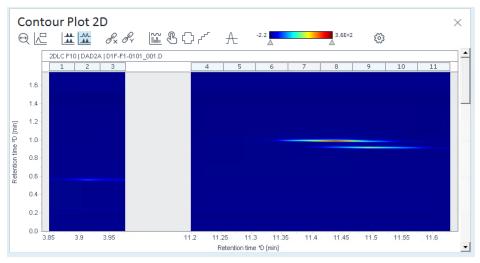


Figure 169 Example of High-Resolution Contour Plot 2D

For a multi-inject series, all cuts of the analytical gradient are displayed as one single cut in the contour plot. The cut annotation shows the range of the cut numbers contained in the multi-inject. The tool tip shows **HiRes (Multi-Inject)**.

• *Multiple Heart-cutting*: Each cut is separated by a gap. If space allows, the x-axis scale may be continuous.

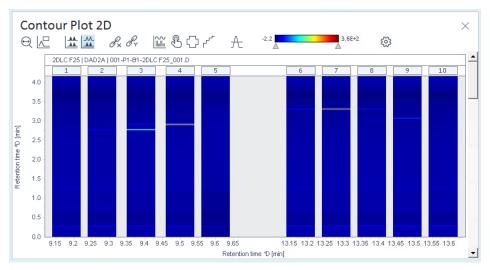


Figure 170 Example of Multi Heart-Cutting Contour Plot 2D

Comprehensive: There are no gaps between the cuts.

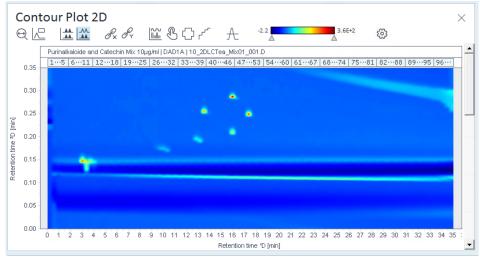


Figure 171 Example of Comprehensive Contour Plot 2D

Integrate Manually With 2D-LC

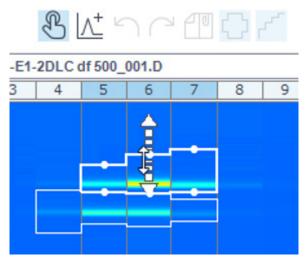


Figure 172 Manual integration of an individual cut

 ${\bf 1}$ $\,$ To interactively change the integration of your $^2{\rm D}$ chromatogram, click the

Manual Integration icon $^{\circ}$ in the Chromatograms 2 D toolbar.

The manual integration tools are the same as manual integration in the first dimension.

9

Add/Delete a 2D Peak

Add a 2D peak

1 To activate the 2D peak creation tool, click toolbar.

The icon is only visible if manual integration is enabled.

2 Move the mouse over the area in the Contour Plot 2D where you want to create the new peak. Click, and drag the mouse over the area of the new peak.

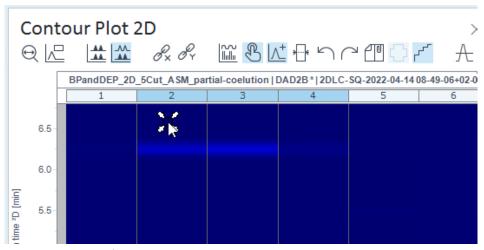


Figure 173 How to define a new 2D peak

Note that you can use only one cut at a time.

Delete a 2D peak

1 Right-click the 2D peak in the Contour Plot 2D, and select **Delete peak**.
OR

Alternatively, enable manual integration in Chromatograms 2 D, and delete the 2 D peak or peaks there.

The peak region is not highlighted anymore in the Contour Plot 2D. The corresponding ²D peak or peaks are removed from the ²D chromatogram.

Split 2D peak

1 Select the 2D peak or peaks that you want to split.

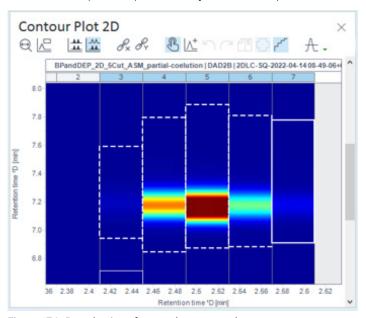


Figure 174 Preselection of cuts to be separated

Select only 2D peaks that include at least two cuts.

2 Right-click the relevant 2D peak or peaks, and select **Split selected 2D peaks** from the context menu.

For each cut, one individual 2D peak is created. Each 2D peak is marked with an asterisk.

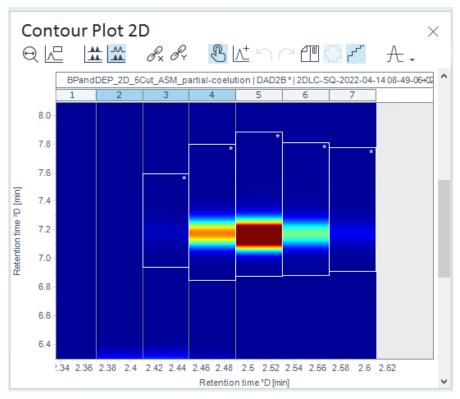


Figure 175 Result of a 2D peak split

Merge 2D Peaks in Different Cuts

1 Click the first ²D or 2D peak. Then keep the **Ctrl** pressed while clicking the other peaks that you want to merge to one 2D peak.

NOTE

All selected peaks must belong to different, adjacent cuts of the same cut series. Merging peaks is only supported with comprehensive 2D-LC data or high-resolution data.

The clicked peaks, except the last one, are shown with a dashed outline.

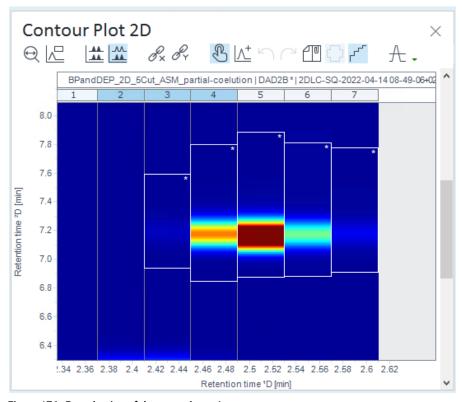


Figure 176 Preselection of the several cuts I want to merge

2 Right-click the Contour Plot 2D, and select **Merge selected 2D peaks** from the context menu.

The merged peak is shown with an asterisk at its top right corner.

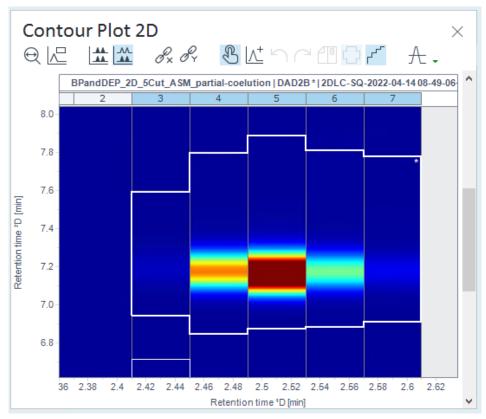


Figure 177 End result of a 2D peak merge process

Processing Method

The processing method (.pmx file) defines the steps and parameters for data processing

A processing method for 2D-LC can include parameters to:

- Align Signals
- Add 2D blank substraction
- UV impurity 2D / Purity View
- Custom Calculations with 2D-LC
- Integration
- Identification
- Chromatogram extraction
- Spectra extraction
- Calibration
- Automated report generation

To reprocess data in Data Analysis, link this method to the specific injection or injections. Each injection can have its own linked method.

When loading unprocessed 2D-LC data, the **Create New Processing method** dialog prompts up. Use the default 2D-LC Processing method. This method is designed for 2D-LC data.

9

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

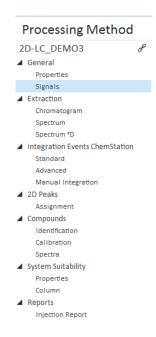


Figure 178 Processing Method dialog

Injection Results

The **Injection Results** table displays the calculation results of 1D and 2D (two-dimensional) peaks from the selected injection.

NOTE

9

Calculation results of individual ²D peaks (peaks from the second dimension) are displayed in the ²D Peaks Table

Data Analysis can import and display raw data acquired by OpenLab ChemStation. Data processing follows the selected processing method within OpenLab Data Analysis. Processing results from ChemStation cannot be imported. For details on the available values and reporting parameters, see Fields used in OpenLab CDS in the Online Help.



Figure 179 Injection Results table

To find the **Amount** and **Concentration** of compounds, select the relevant samples in the injection tree or the **Injection List** window. Use the **Choose Columns** icon to display the columns of interest to you. To export the data to the clipboard or to a *.csv file, right-click the table.

UV Impurity Check

An impurity check assesses whether a peak is pure or contains impurities. This assessment is based on the comparison of spectra recorded during the elution of the peak. After applying a baseline correction, the spectrum at the peak apex is compared with all significant spectra recorded in the peak. The application calculates a match factor that characterizes the degree of similarity of the spectra.

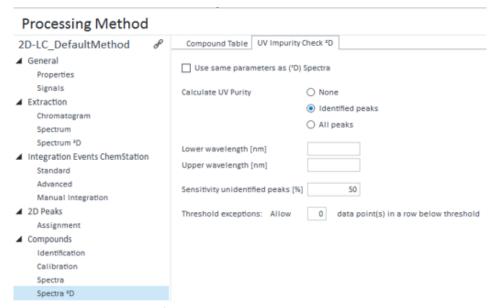


Figure 180 UV Impurity Check ²D in the processing method

9

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

Purity View

Chromatograms ²D

- 1 In the Chromatograms ²D window, click [©] to open the Chromatograms ²D Properties dialog.
- 2 Select the Annotations page.
- 3 Select the Show UV/MS purity check result annotations check box.

Show UV/MS purity check result

1 In the Contour Plot 2D window, click \mathcal{H} to show the results of the UV purity check.



Figure 181 Contour Plot shows the pure 2D peak without UV impurity

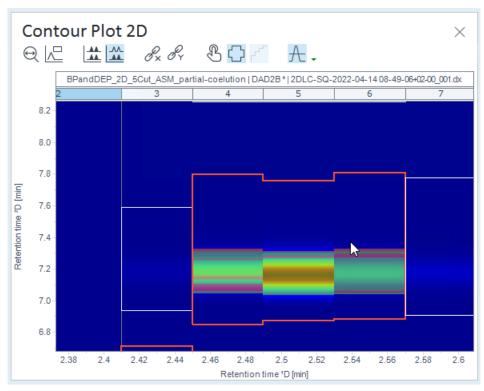


Figure 182 Contour Plot shows the UV impurity for the individual ²D peaks of a 2D peak

Peak Table ²D

1 In the Peak Table ²D window use the
☐ column chooser to display the UV Purity column.

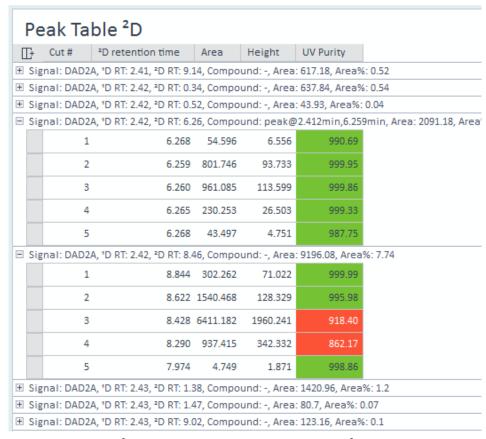


Figure 183 Peak Table ²D shows the UV purity values for the individual ²D peaks of a 2D peak

UV Spectrum

This window shows the extracted UV spectra of the focused injection and of pinned injections (if any). The spectrum associated with the selected peak is highlighted (bold lines and fonts). Show or hide specific spectra by selecting the corresponding check boxes in the **Signal selection** tab of the **Sampling Table** window. The way multiple spectra are displayed depends on the selected display mode.

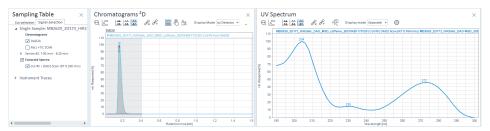


Figure 184 Example of UV Spectrum for a selected ²D peak

9

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

MS Spectrum

This window shows the MS spectrum acquired at a specific retention time or averaged over a time range. The spectrum is in centroid or profile mode, depending on the settings in the acquisition method. The spectrum may be background subtracted. Spectrum type (peak apex or average) and background subtraction depend on the settings in the processing method. The selected spectrum is associated with the selected peak (for example, in the **Chromatograms** window).

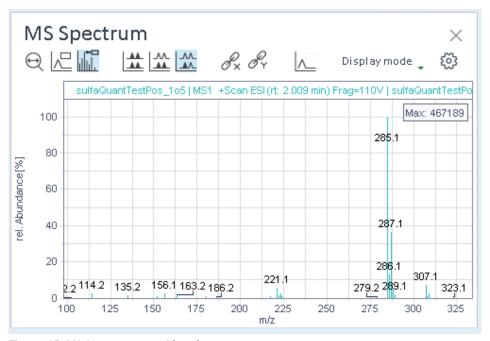


Figure 185 MS Spectrum, centroid mode

9

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

The Diagnostic Signals window

For diagnostic purposes, the full length chromatograms of the 2D detectors are displayed in the **Diagnostic Signals** window. Instrument Traces of the second dimension that are continuously recorded over the entire runtime are displayed as well (for example, flow, pressure, solvent ratio). Cut ranges are displayed and annotated with their cut number. Each cut section in the diagnostic signal corresponds to a 2D chromatogram. Flush periods are also displayed and marked with an **F** in the cut annotation header.

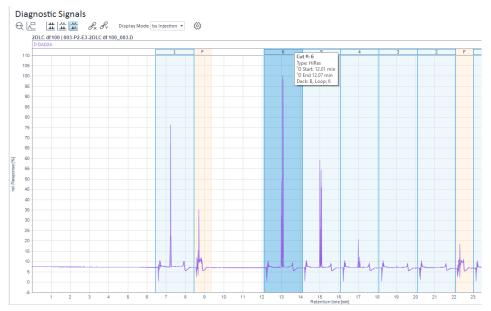


Figure 186 Diagnostic signal: Detector response

View and compare signals

By default, a diagnostic signal is plotted individually in a single graph. Select the signals in the **Signal selection** tab of the **Sampling Table**, where you also find the section **Instrument Traces**.

For a better comparison of the signals, adjust the display mode and scaling of the panels.



Figure 187 Diagnostic signals: Detector response and solvent ratio

Alignment of Signals

Align Signals Over Two Dimensions

In 2D-LC, signal alignment includes the following:

- Alignment of signals from multiple detectors in the same dimension ensures that peaks have the same retention time in all detectors
- Shift of cut times in the second dimension ensures that you get correct cut chromatograms

NOTE

Signal Alignment affects retention times. Therefore, it is recommended to first set up signal alignment in the processing method precisely, then reprocess your data. This ensures especially in comprehensive mode (LCxLC) with short ²D run times that the shifts are applied in all windows, and you use the correct information, for example, to set up (timed) integration events, expected compound retention times, or any other time-based actions. If you modify signal alignment settings after you have already set any retention times, review and adapt your retention time settings accordingly.

2D-LC Flow Path Diagram With Transfer Times

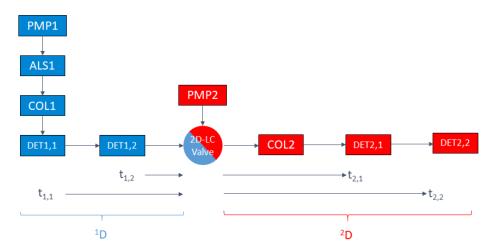


Figure 188 2D-LC Flow path diagram with transfer times

A 2D-LC system may contain multiple detectors in each dimension. In the first dimension, it is also possible to have no detector at all.

As an example, the figure above (Figure 188 on page 302) shows a system with two detectors in each dimension. The eluent is separated by the first-dimension column COL1, arrives at the first detector DET1,1 in the first dimension, and some time later at the second 1D detector DET1,2. The eluent is carried further to the 2D-LC valve, where cuts are parked. The 2D-LC valve (and optionally connected multiple heart-cutting valves) operate as an injector for the second dimension. By switching the 2D-LC valve, a cut is injected to the second-dimension flow path. This is when the ²D run starts; it defines the zero for the second dimension retention time. The flow from the second dimension pump PMP2 carries that cut to the second dimension column COL2, where it may be further separated. The flow continues to the detectors. It first arrives at the first ²D detector DET2,1, and a bit later at the second ²D detector DET2,2.

The figure above (Figure 188 on page 302) includes transfer times t measured between each detector and the 2D-LC valve:

Table 38 Transfer times

Transfer time	Flow path
t _{1,1}	Between first ¹ D detector and 2D-LC valve
t _{1,2}	Between second ¹ D detector and 2D-LC valve
t _{2,1}	Between 2D-LC valve and first ² D detector
t _{2,2}	Between 2D-LC valve and second ² D detector

These times t correspond to transfer volumes V, which can be converted by multiplication with the applicable flow rates F:

$$V = F \cdot t$$

You set these transfer volumes in the 2D-LC configuration. They are used for calculating the transfer time and switching the valve after a signal was seen by the detector. The transfer volume for the transfer time $t_{1,2}$ in the first dimension is by default calculated as half the volume of the detector flow cell plus the volume between the detector flow cell and the 2D-LC valve.

When checking the *system suitability* values for a ²D column: Use the transfer time as the *void time* that you enter in the column parameters (see *Check the column performance* in the Online Help or check the transfer volume calculation, see "Analytical Verification of the Transfer Volume for the First Dimension" on page 155).

Offset Between the 2D-LC Valve and the First ²D Detector

For 2D-LC data analysis, the transfer time to the first ²D detector is required for an additional correction: In 2D-LC, multiple cuts stored in different sample loops may be injected sequentially. Therefore, the ²D detector sees a series of ²D chromatograms.

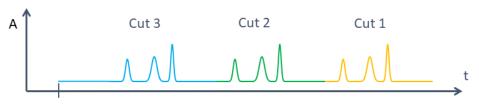


Figure 189 Continuous ²D detector signal ("diagnostic signal")

The series of ²D cut chromatograms are then split into individual chromatograms.

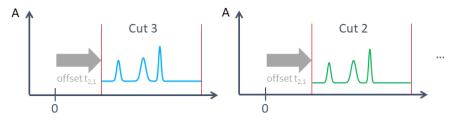


Figure 190 Using the first ²D detector transfer time for cutting ²D chromatograms

The vertical lines correspond to 2D-LC valve switches and mark begin and end of ²D chromatograms. The transfer time of the first ²D detector is needed to compensate this offset. Note that the offset is included to the retention times of ²D chromatograms. Retention times in the second dimension are therefore defined same as in the first dimension as the time between the injection (by the 2D-LC valve) and the first detector in the (second dimension) flow path. However, no data is available between retention time zero and the first ²D detector transfer time.

Using the correct transfer time is crucial for cutting chromatograms correctly. With a wrong transfer time to the first ²D detector, chromatograms are cut incorrectly and may contain eluent from different sample loops.

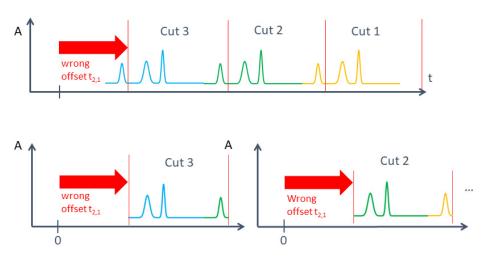


Figure 191 Wrong signal cutting in case of a wrong transfer time

A wrong transfer time to the first ²D detector also affects the contour plot:

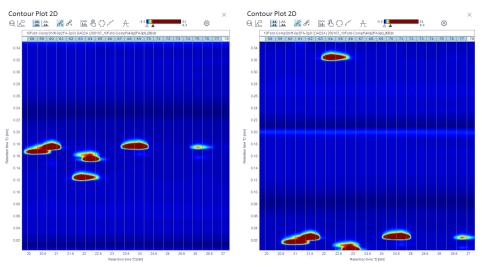


Figure 192 Left image: aligned signal using the correct transfer time; right image: not aligned.

Offset Between Multiple Detectors

As in a one-dimensional measurement, the offset between two detectors creates a signal offset. This applies to the first as well as to the second dimension.

To achieve the same retention time for the same compound showing up in multiple detectors, these signals must be aligned by shifting the chromatograms of second and further detectors to the left. This means that retention times are always defined for the first detector in the flow path in either dimension. The offset is the difference between the detector transfer times, for example, $d_1 = t_{1,1} - t_{1,2}$ (see "2D-LC Flow Path Diagram With Transfer Times" on page 302).

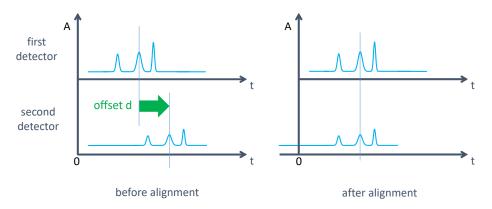


Figure 193 Signal alignment using the transfer time between detectors

The figure above applies to both ¹D signals and full ²D signals. As the signal of the second detector is shifted left, the signal of the second detector starts with a corresponding negative time. In 2D-LC, this is visible only for the full ²D, which is shown in the **Diagnostic Signals** window. Individual cuts always start at the first ²D detector delay and end after the cut length time.

About Transfer Volumes in Instrument Configuration

In the instrument configuration, you provide a transfer volume:

Module Identifier	Dimension	Transfer Volume [μL]		
G1314C:DE93000265	First	20.00		
G4212A:DEBAF03792	First	14.00		
G4212A:DE12345678	Second	201.00		
G6135C:DE12345678	Second	214.00		

Figure 194 Configuration of detector transfer times in a 2D-LC system

By default, this detectors table lists only CAN-based detectors. If you have connected an MSD or ELSD detector, you must add those detectors and their transfer volumes manually into the detectors table.

NOTE

Ensure that you use the exact module identifier (detector name and serial number, separated by colon). Otherwise, the detector module cannot be identified, and the **Data Delay (min)** will be displayed as **N/A** in the processing method. In this case you have to align signals manually in the processing method (see *Align signals manually* in the Online Help).

The same detectors are, among others, also listed in the processing method under **General >Signals >Alignment**.

Transfer volume and transfer time

In the processing method, the **Data Delay (min)** corresponds to the detector transfer volume from the instrument configuration, divided by the respective pump flow. Therefore, the delay time can be seen as a transfer time.

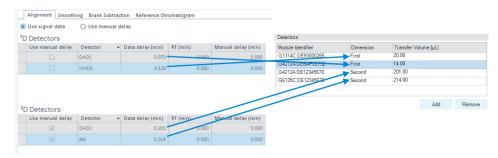


Figure 195 Detectors in the processing method and in instrument configuration

In the processing method, all detectors are listed that are used in the data linked to the this method. If the method is not linked, and you have loaded different data from different instrument configurations with different transfer volumes, then the table in processing method displays **various** under **Data Delay (min)**.

Difference to regular (1D) Data Analysis In regular (1D) Data Analysis, only the delay (retention time difference) between two detectors has to be specified in the signal alignment. For the first ¹D detector, this value is always zero. *In 2D-LC*, the transfer time in the first dimension is measured from the detector to the 2D-LC valve.

Align Signals Automatically Using Signal Data

Prerequisites

- If the project enforces method approval, the method status must be **Generic**. For details, see *Method approval* in the Online Help.
- You acquired your data with OpenLab CDS version 2.6 or higher.
- Your method is linked to data that has been acquired with the relevant instrument configuration.

NOTE

If you edit an unlinked method, and you load different data from different instrument configurations with different transfer volumes, then the table in processing method displays *various* under **Data Delay (min)**. Manual signal alignment is then not recommended, as various delays will be replaced by the same manual delay.

- 1 Navigate to the **General >Signals** node of the processing method.
- **2** Select the **Alignment** tab.
- 3 Select Use signal data.

The data delay calculated by the system is shown a read-only information in the tables for ¹D detectors and ²D detectors. On reprocessing, the value shown under **Data Delay (min)** is applied to all linked injections.

Align Signals Manually

This function allows you to manually provide the delay times for detectors of both first and second dimension

Prerequisites

9

You know the transfer times for all detectors in each dimension.

NOTE

Unlike in signal alignment for pure 1D Data Analysis, you need to know the *transfer time* for all detectors. The transfer for the first dimension is measured from the ¹D detector to the 2D-LC valve. See Figure 188 on page 302.

- 1 Navigate to the **General >Signals** node of the processing method.
- **2** Select the **Alignment** tab.
- 3 Select Use manual delay.
- 4 Select the **Use manual delay** check boxes for the relevant detectors.

 If your method is not linked to any injections, the method lists all detectors from all loaded injections.
- **5** For each dimension where you want to align signals:
 - Enter the known transfer time under Manual delay (min).
 - Enter the retention times of a peak that is detected by all detectors.

NOTE

In the *first* dimension, the first ¹D detector in the flow path has a longer transfer time than the second ¹D detector

In the *second* dimension, the first ²D detector has a shorter transfer time than the second ²D detector.

See "2D-LC Flow Path Diagram With Transfer Times" on page 302.

In case of various Data Delay values, manual signal alignment is not recommended, as it would apply the same delay to different instrument configurations.

NOTE

Be careful if you reuse this method for injections with different detector configurations!

Report

Import a Default Report Template

When you create a project, the default folder for report templates is **<Project Name> >Report Templates**. You must import the default templates into this directory in order to access them.

1 Select Import Default Templates in the Import/Export tab of the Data Selection view.

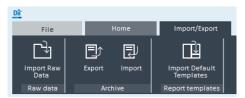


Figure 196 Report templates view in the Data Analysis

Default report templates are provided with OpenLab Data Analysis. These templates can be copied and modified if desired. This is the list of default report templates. If you are upgrading from OpenLab 2.0 you will see a new folder in your report directory where these new templates will be loaded so they do not overwrite any changes you made to the old report templates. Now that they have been added to our system we can start using them.

The following 2D-LC default templates are currently available:

- 2D-LC Sequence Summary Report
- 2D-LC Single Injection Compounds Report
- 2D-LC Sequence Calibration Report

There are two windows in the Reporting view:

- Report Editor
- · Report Preview

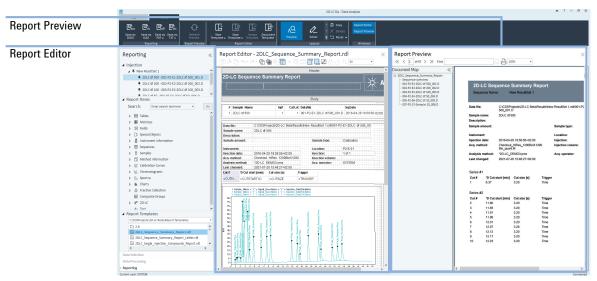


Figure 197 Reporting view

- **2** To preview a report:
 - **a** Make sure your data has been loaded and is in the injection tree. If only looking at one injection, make sure it is selected.
 - **b** Select the report template you would like to use.
 - c Select Refresh Preview.

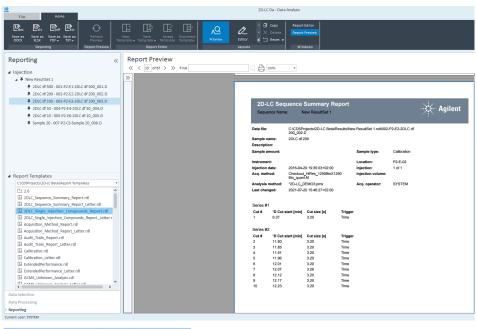




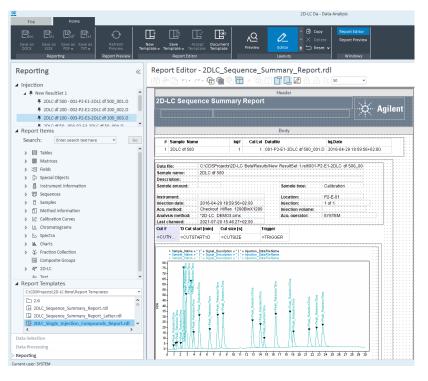
Figure 198 Example of a Report Preview

OR

If none of the default templates display the information you want in the way you want you can always modify them or create your own.

- **d** Select the **Editor** button from the **Ribbon Pane** to see all the Report Items and to work with the **Report Templates**.
 - At the top of the **Reporting** view is the **Ribbon Pane**. This ribbon provides tool-based access to functions like creating a new report template. In the navigation pane you see a list of the report templates currently available in OpenLab Data Analysis if you have navigated to the appropriate path.
- Select the injections to use from the Injection Tree.
 The Report Items section shows all the reporting items available to be added to the report.
- f From the Report Template section selct the Report Template to modify.
 Below the Ribbon Pane but at the top of the Editor Workspace you will see all the Report Editor Tools available for your report.
- g Click Refresh.

You will see your report display in the Editor Workspace.



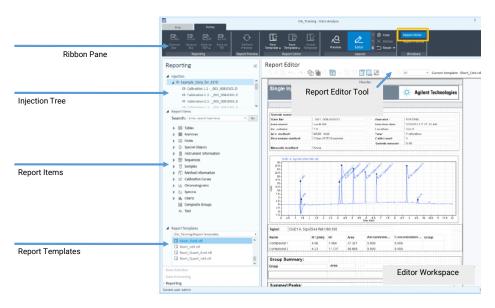


Figure 199 Example of a Report Workspace

Open and Edit a Report Template

Often, your report template can be created by making minor modifications to templates that are already available. Not only can this be much faster, but it also enables you to learn by looking at the examples that have already been prepared.

- 1 To load a template, double-click on the template name.
- 2 Click on an item within the Editor Workspace.

You will see a gray box surrounding the selected item, familiar control handles at the corners and in the middle of the sides.

3 To resize the object, select a handle and drag.

OR

Selecting anywhere else on the bounding box gives you the moving cursor to click and drag the item to a new position.

OR

To see and modify all aspects the options, right-click the bounding box and select **Properties**.

Preview Report

After adding content and make changes to the report it is a good idea to frequently preview the report to see if the content you have added is behaving as expected.

1 To open a preview you can select the Report Preview Report button.
The report will be rendered into the preview interface using characteristics of the default printer.

Save Template

Once you are satisfied with your report, your changes will need to be saved.

1 Select **Save Template**, if you want to overwrite the existing template of the same name.

OR

Select **Save Template as**, if you want to give your template a new name.

The template is saved in the project's default template directory.

9

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

Simple Data Analysis Workflow for 2D-LC

A typical workflow of Data Analysis for 2D-LC consists of the following steps:

- "Apply Processing Method" on page 318
- "Optimize Integration Results" on page 320
- "Assign 2D Peaks" on page 323
- "Identify Compound" on page 326
- "Calibrate Compounds" on page 328
- "Reprocess and save Processing Method Changes" on page 331
- "Review the Results and Correct any Issues" on page 331
- "Save the Data Analysis Results" on page 332
- "Create Reports" on page 333

The following procedures show a simple two compounds Calibration/ Quantitation Workflow of a High-Resolution sample.

9

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

Apply Processing Method

1 Double-click the icon.



2 To load the data of a result set, select the correct result set and double-click Load Data.

OR

To load a single sample data file, select the file and the injection (check box) and double-click **Load Data**.

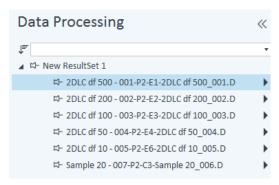


Figure 200 Data Processing view

The first time an injection is loaded into Data Analysis, a processing method must be chosen.

3 Select the 2D-LC method, click Link and process.

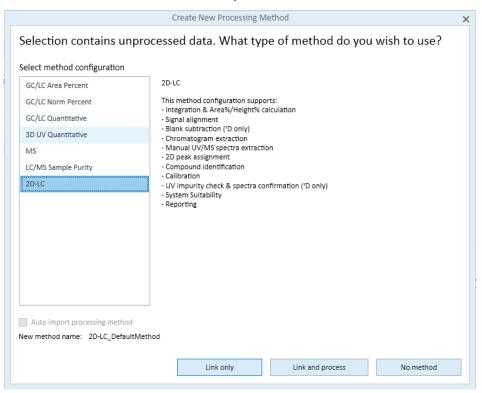


Figure 201 Create New Processing Method view

This method type has all the features you need for the 2D-LC analysis.

Optimize Integration Results

- 1 Select 2D-LC Layout in the ribbon bar.
 I this example this is the High-Resolution Sampling Multi Heart-cutting 2D-LC layout.
- 2 Define the Injection List.
 - **a** Define the **Sample name**, e.g. **2DLC df 100**, the **Sample typeCal.Std.** and your calibration **Level** e.g. **3** for the loaded calibration samples, see figure below.
 - **b** Define the **Sample name**, e.g. **Sample 20**, the **Sample typeSample** for the loaded samples.

	Injection List Bracketing mode None None								
<u>_</u>	Order No	Inj.#	Sample type	Sample name	Data file	Level			
	1	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 500	001-P2-E1-2DLC df 500_00	1			
	2	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 200	002-P2-E2-2DLC df 200_00	2			
	3	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 100	003-P2-E3-2DLC df 100_00	3			
	4	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 50	004-P2-E4-2DLC df 50_004.D	4			
	5	1	Cal. Std.	2DLC df 10	005-P2-E6-2DLC df 10_005.D	5			
	6	1	Sample	Sample 20	007-P2-C3-Sample 20_006				

Figure 202 Example of Injection List

3 Edit the processing method.

Under **Integration Events**, you can edit or review all parameters that are not compound specific, such as the slope sensitivity, the minimum peak height, or the minimum peak area. For parameters in the Standard node, you can set the values either specifically for a given signal or globally for all signals. You can add timed events by right-clicking in an area next to the parameters table.

Optimization of the Integration Results for the 2D signals

Before proceeding with the calibration in the second dimension you have to check the quality of the Integration results of the sequence especially the calibration samples. The compound in the second dimension should for example not be splitted into two main peaks. Always a good choice to check the integration is to use the contour plot for it.

1 Click the icon (Show 2D peak regions) in the contour plot to see where peaks have been integrated.

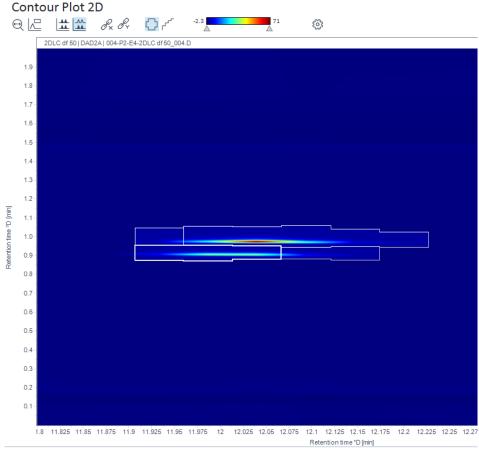
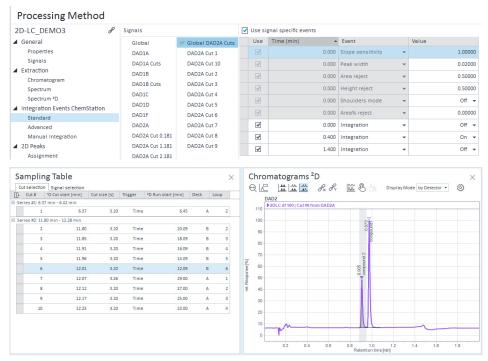


Figure 203 Example of Contour Plot 2D with not completely detected peaks

In this case decreasing of the area reject and height reject improve the integration results for the lower calibration samples in 2 D.

Integration Sets points (On/Off) between which the integrator stops and starts integrating have been added to get rid of the irrelevant peaks at the beginning. This will focus on the peak of interest and ignore the other peak information.

2 To check the quality of the current integration settings, reprocess the data. After reprocessing, all peaks of interest should be integrated and identified.



Example of Chromatograms ²D with fully integrated ²D peaks

9

Assign 2D Peaks

Under 2D peaks, you can edit or review all 2D peak assignment parameters.

1 Assign peaks.

Peak Assignment is based on the absolute retention time window, and relative retention time window in %. The aim of the Peak Assignment is that the base ²D peak and all neighboring ²D peaks are packed together into one 2D peak.

The following 2D Peak Assignment parameters can be set:

²D retention time windows

Data Analysis OpenLab 2D-LC Software

This parameter allows to specify the retention time window that is used to correlate ²D peaks (peak from the second dimension) of adjacent cut chromatograms to compose a 2D peak (2-dimensional peak).

Expected ²D retention time shifts due to shifted gradients

If the 2D data had been acquired by using 'Shifted Gradients' as defined in the acquisition method, then retentions times are expected to shift from cut to cut. Here you can set the systematic absolute and relative time shift to be considered in the correlation of ²D peaks from adjacent cut chromatograms.

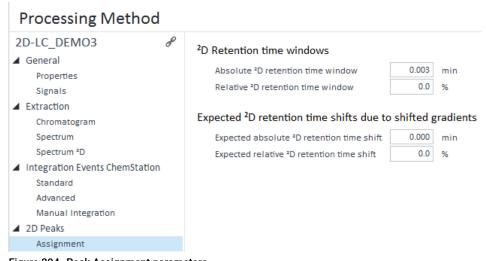


Figure 204 Peak Assignment parameters

NOTE

Peak assignment only works within cut series where the entire flow is transferred to the 2nd dimension.

2 Usually starting from the highest unassigned ²D peak, assign all ²D peaks from adjacent left and right cuts within the absolute and relative retention time windows to the same ²D peak. The retention time windows are defined in the processing method under **2D Peaks >Assignment**. The result of the assignment is the 2-dimensional peak with a calculated ¹D and ²D retention time, which is necessary for the peak / compound identification.

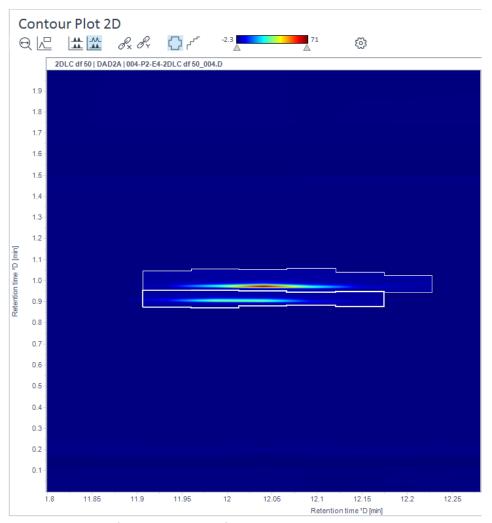
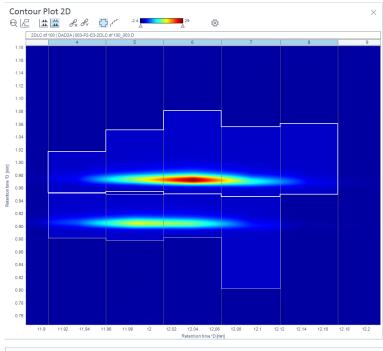


Figure 205 Example of Contour Plot 2D with fully detected 2D peaks

The change of the absolute $^2\mathrm{D}$ retention time window to a higher value resulted in the desired success. See contour plots below. The regions that the software recognizes as one 2D peak are surrounded by a border.



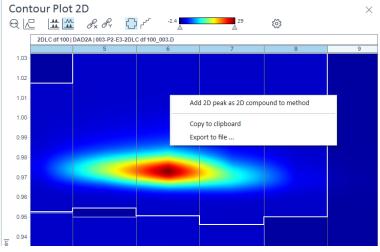


Figure 206 Add 2D peak as 2D compound to method in Contour Plot 2D

Identify Compound

Under **Compounds**, you can edit or review the compound table with all compound-specific parameters, such as the compound name, the expected ¹D and ²D retention time or the ¹D and ²D retention time window, and calibration information.

- 1 Add a 2D peak as a 2D compound to the processing method.
- 2 In the contour plot, select the 2D peak region you want to add.
- 3 Right-click the selected 2D peak region and select **Add 2D peak as 2D compound to method**.

A 2D compound is added to the compound table of the selected method.

4 Type the correct name of each compound, you can simply type over the automatically assigned generic name.

In the compound table the compound parameters are set as follows:

Table 39 Compound parameters

Name:	Compound name		
Signal:	The 2D signal from which you selected the peak		
Exp. ¹ D RT:	The expected retention time of the selected peak in the first dimension		
Absolute RT Window ¹ D (min):	The window in minutes around the expected retention time of the peak in the first dimension (set to 0) $$		
Relative RT Window ¹ D (%):	The window in percent (%) around the expected retention time of the peak in the first dimension (set to 1)		
Exp. ² D RT:	The expected retention time of the selected peak in the second dimension		
Absolute RT Window ² D (min):	The window in minutes around the expected retention time of the peak in the second dimension (set to 0)		
Relative RT Window ² D (%):	The window in percent (%) around the expected retention time of the peak in the second dimension (set to 1)		

9

2D Compounds

In this example two 2D compounds are added to the compound table.

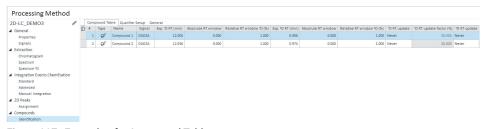


Figure 207 Example of a Compound Table

NOTE

The icon Θ^2 indicates that it is external standard, a 2D compound.

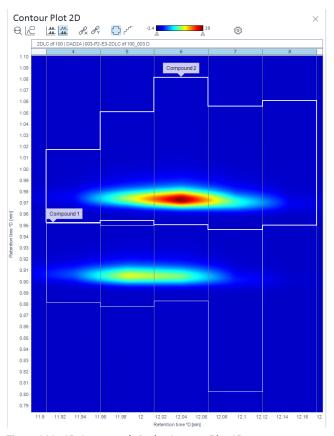


Figure 208 2D Compounds in the Contour Plot 2D

Calibrate Compounds

You can perform quantitation, for example, with Compound specific calibration (ESTD, ISTD).

Two-dimensional compound calibration and quantification works on two-dimensional peaks in the same way, that regular one-dimensional compound calibration and quantification works based on regular one-dimensional peaks.

In this example, external standard is used and the number of levels 5.

- 1 Under **Compounds table**, edit or review the compound table with all compound-specific parameters and calibration information.
 - **a** To label the x-axis of the calibration curve, adopt the **Amount unit**.

NOTE

The Amount unit also appears in the Injection Results Table.

- To show the wanted concentration and concentration unit for example in the Injection Results window, adopt the Concentration unit.
 This action applies multipliers and dilution factors to the amount to calculate the concentration.
- **c** Add the amount unit and the concentration unit for each compound to the **Compound Table**.

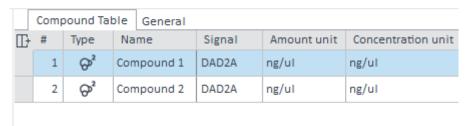


Figure 209 Signal, Amount and Concentration unit in the Compound Table

2 Fill calibration levels.

NOTE

Compound amount in the calibration standard for this level. This column is only editable if you have chosen Curve as quantification mode.

a Add level amounts for each compound.

NOTE

The number of calibration levels defines how many points (amount, response) are used to calculate the calibration curve. You define each level by processing the corresponding calibration sample.

For each compound, the calibration curve shows the average calibration points and individual points which have been used to calculate the averages.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Level 5
2.000000000	5.000000000	10.000000000	20.000000000	100.000000000
2.000000000	5.000000000	10.000000000	20.000000000	100.000000000

Figure 210 Concentration Levels in Compound Table

Some additional compound parameters in the compound table are as follows:

Curve model:	Define the calculation model for the calibration curve. This column is only editable if you select Curve in the Mode column.		
Response:	Choose if the response used to calibrate and quantify the compound is Area, Area%, Height, or Height%.		
Multiplier:	Multiplier for a specific compound or timed group. Together with the multipliers and dilution factors from the Injection list window, it is used to correct the concentration.		
Ref. correction:	Apply a response correction factor if you use another compound's calibration curve.		
Mode:	Define whether the compound is quantified corresponding to a calibration curve (Curve), by using a fixed response factor (Manual Factor), or corresponding to the calibration curve of another compound (Reference).		
Curve reference:	Select the compound whose calibration curve you want to use for quantitation.		
Manual Factor:	Value of the manual factor. This column is only editable if you have chosen Manual Factor as quantification mode.		
	It is used for amount calculation as follows: In ESTD calibration: Amount = Manual Factor * Response In ISTD calibration: Amount = Manual Factor * ISTD Amount * Response / ISTD Response		
Weighting method:	You can select a method for calibration point weighting.		



Figure 211 Compound Table

Reprocess and save Processing Method Changes

- 1 Process the data using the specified method.
 Now the integration is done and the compounds have been added to the processing method.
- 2 Reprocess all to see if there are method inconsistencies.
 The updated method can be saved in the result set and can be used to update the master method if desired.

Review the Results and Correct any Issues

1 By selecting the Injection Results you can display the Area, Height, quantitated amount and various system suitability results as defined in the method. It is also advantageous to check the delay and void times again.



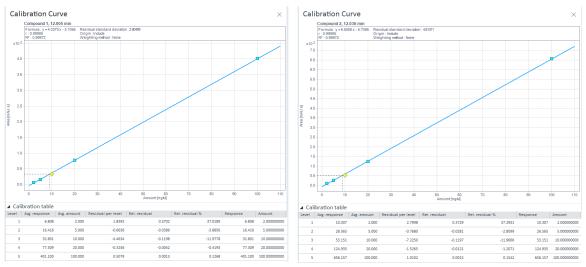


Figure 212 Injection Results and their Calibration Curves

Save the Data Analysis Results

The new results are not automatically saved with the method after reprocessing. The checkmark next to the file indicates that results have been modified but not saved to the data file.

1 Review the results.

NOTE

This should be done by an experienced analyst.

- **2** Determine that everything looks good.
- 3 Save the results.

The checkmarks are cleared.

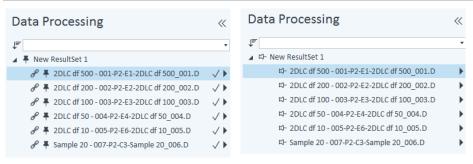


Figure 213 Data Processing with and without checkmarks

Create Reports

Under Injection Reports of the processing method, you can select the report template that is used by the application to generate the single injection reports. Additionally the destination and the file format must be specified. There is an option to also generate a second report if desired. The same set of parameters must be provided for the second report.

Define parameters in the Reports Section

- 1 Select the desired report template from all the report templates available within the **Report Template** folder that was designated at project setup.
- **2** To define the **Report destination**, select one of the following options:
 - None

No reports are generated (default setting)

Printer

The reports are sent to the system's default printer

File

Here the reports are saved within each injection's data folder in the result set. You can select one of the following file formats as output:

- PDF
- XLSX
- DOCX
- TXT
- CSV

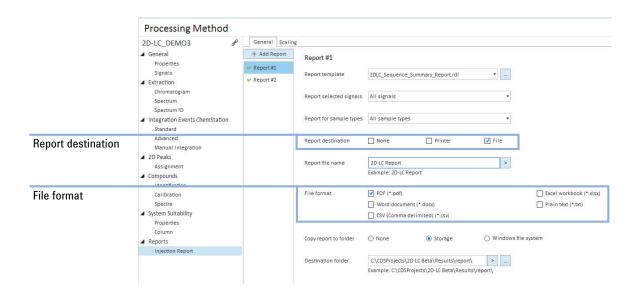


Figure 214 Report options in the Processing Method

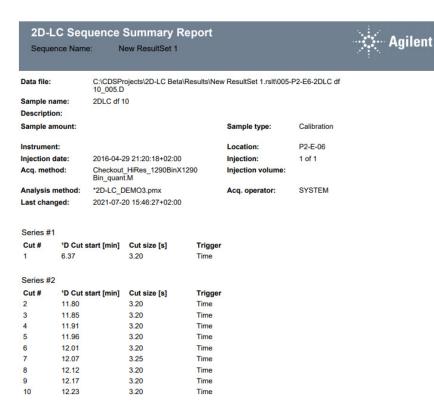


Figure 215 Report (example)

9

GC Image Basic Information

Typically very complex samples are analyzed by comprehensive 2-dimensional liquid chromatography. The compounds which are often co-eluting form the first dimension are further separated in the second dimension. With the Agilent OpenLab 2D-LC Software always one large data-file spanning the run-time of the two-dimensional analysis will be acquired. As an example, a 2-dimensional analysis of a mixture of 26 polyphenolic standard compounds is shown in a one dimensional data analysis display (Figure 216 on page 337). The OpenLab data can be analyzed with Agilent 2D-LC Software for OpenLab CDS.

But for advanced data analysis, statistical analysis and a better 3D visualization of mostly comprehensive 2D-LC data, special software is recommended. Agilent recommends GC Image LCxLC edition Software from GC Image LLC, Nebraska, USA. A trial download can be found on **www.GCImage.com** as well as an online manual. Agilent 2D-LC data files also including UV spectra and mass spectra data can be directly imported. This software, with the information of the modulation time, is capable to extract the data and isolate each second dimension run. Data will be reconstructed in a two-dimensional display of the retention times. This can be displayed as a colored 2-dimensional map of compound peaks (Figure 217 on page 337). After baseline correction the peaks can be automatically detected by a peak detection algorithm inherent in the 2D-LC data analysis software (Figure 218 on page 338). Since the third dimension is the intensity of the peaks a 3-dimensional plot of the data is possible (Figure 219 on page 338). With the given data set further qualitative and quantitative data analysis is possible.

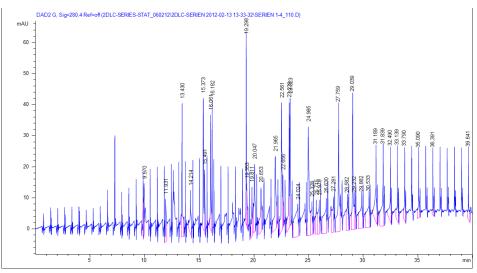


Figure 216 Display of two-dimensional LC data with a one-dimensional data analysis software

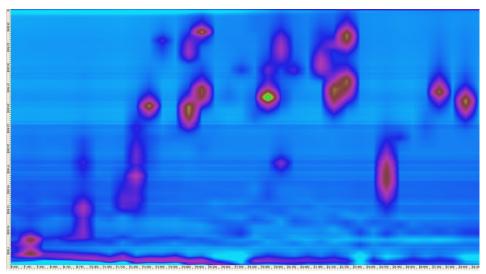


Figure 217 2D-LC plot of the optimized separation of 26 polyphenolic compounds

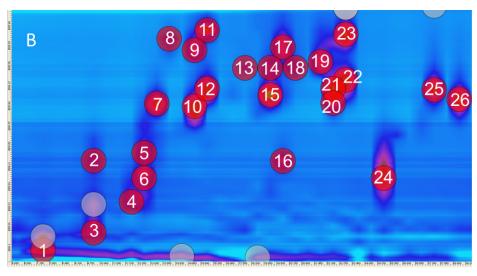


Figure 218 2DLC plot after baseline correction and with software detected peak annotation

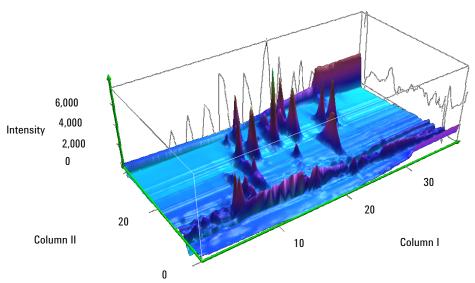


Figure 219 3-Dimensional display of the separation of the 26 compound standard mixture. The first dimension separation takes 40 minutes and each second dimension separation takes 39 seconds. The back side shows a generated first dimension chromatogram and gives the impression which peaks are coeluting and separated in the second dimensions.

GC Image Basic Information

Overview

GC Image LC x LC Edition (short GC Image) is a software for visualization and data analysis of full comprehensive two-dimensional liquid chromatograms:

- M8700AA GC Image LCxLC Edition for UV and Single Quad measurements
- M8710AA GC Image LCxLC-HRMS Edition for UV and/or High-Resolution MS measurements (Q-TOF)

GC Image Basic Information

Installation

Parts required Description

Description
CD with software
License dongle (Wibu Key)
Activation code

- 1 The CD contains two executables: LCxLC2.9-MPr3-64bit.exe (or higher), LCxLC2.9-MPr3-HRMS-64bit.exe (or higher). Choose the appropriate version for your operating system. Corresponding versions are available for the UV only detection.
- 2 Double-click the chosen executable and follow the instructions on the screen.
- **3** Activate the software with the USB key. Insert the USB dongle and wait. The driver will install automatically.
- **4** Activate R2.9 (or higher) in the Windows Start Menu.
- **5** Enter the activation code, which is shipped with the software.

9

GC Image Basic Information

Use GCImage Software

GCImage is a powerful expert software with many sophisticated features for display, data analysis, compound identification, library search, workflow automation, reporting etc.

The basic knowledges to successfully use the software are the following:

- Import 2D ChemStation data files
- Setting the modulation period
- Choosing a color mapping
- Navigate in the display
- Navigate in the display
- Detect peaks (Blobs)

Preparations

The USB dongle needs always to be inserted when working with GCImage software. If not, you will be asked to insert it.

Basic knowledges

1 Start up LCImage

LCImage offers optionally a password protected user management system. If you don't need it, simply click "Login with system", which is based on Windows user account.

GC Image Basic Information

2 Import the UV signal from the second dimension detector.



Confidentiality Label December 18, 2014

Figure 220 Import UV signal



The newer 2D-LC OpenLab or MassHunter file types are not compatible with older GC Image Software versions. So in some cases it is necessary to change the file type, for example to AIA format (.cdf), so that you can open it with the available software.

9 Data Analysis

GC Image Basic Information

3 Import parameters

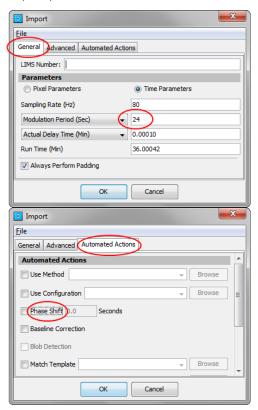
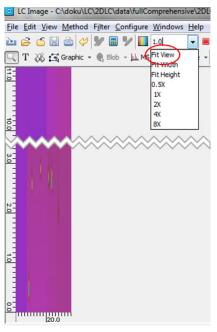


Figure 221 Import parameters

4 Fit view



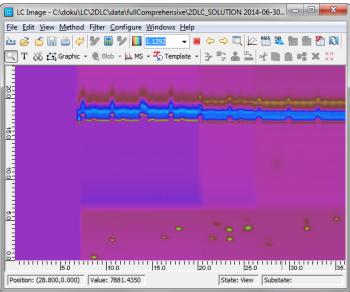


Figure 222 Fit view

9

5 Correct Baseline

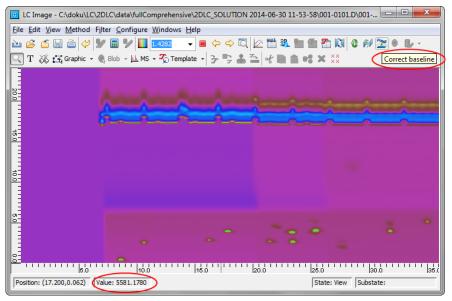


Figure 223 Baseline correction

6 Shift phase

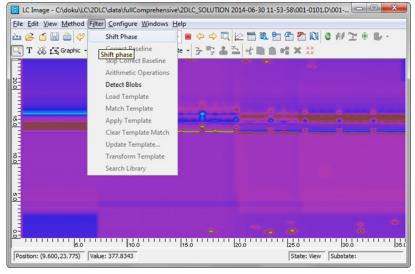


Figure 224 Shift phase

- 7 Zoom into an interesting region by using the right mouse button and dragging over the display
- **8** Adjust colors: LC Image offers refined possibilities for optimizing the color scales. Play around with settings for improving the contrast.



Figure 225 Colorize

9 Select a data range.

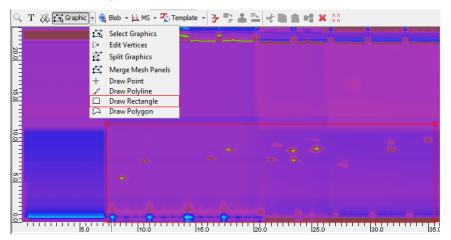


Figure 226 Selection of data range

10 By clicking the "Show 3D perspective" button or the corresponding menu item, you can easily create a customizable 3D plot.

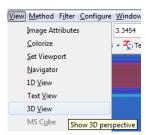


Figure 227 3D View option

9

GC Image Basic Information

11 View single 2D chromatograms



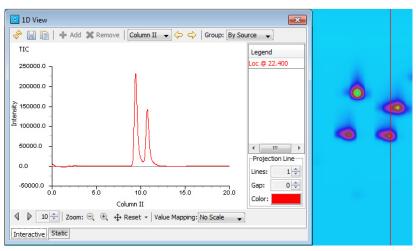


Figure 228 Chromatogram view

12 Select blobs

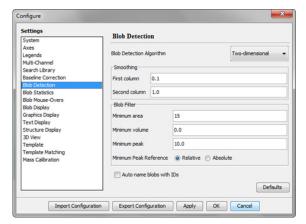


Figure 229 Blob Detection

GC Image Basic Information

MS Data

1 Import MS data: The import functionality of MS data is very similar to those of UV measurements. Additionally, you can for example filter to a certain mass range ("range limit"), that you are interested in.



Figure 230 Import of MS data

- 2 By clicking on "Show 1D view", you can display the TIC for that 2D slice.
- **3** By clicking on data points or blobs in the 2D view, you can display MS spectra of corresponding plots.

Investigate the effects of using different gradients in ²D

When combining separation systems with related separation mechanisms in the first and second dimension (as in RPxRP), orthogonality is limited. As a result, only a part of the available two-dimensional separation space will be occupied. In such a case, shifted gradients in the second dimension can be used to enlarge the accessible two-dimensional separation space.

1 To investigate the effects of using different gradients in the second dimension, firstly run a comprehensive 2D-LC separation with the same second dimension gradient from 5 − 95 % B repeated during the whole run.

The ¹D pump method should be set up as during the checkout runs (see below):

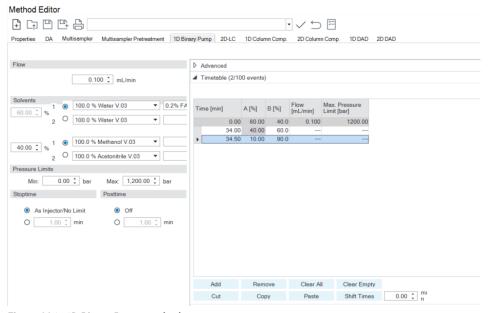


Figure 231 1D Binary Pump method

GC Image Basic Information

2 In 2D-LC System> 2 D Pump, set up a 2 D pump and modulation method with repeating gradients from 5 – 95 % B as shown below:

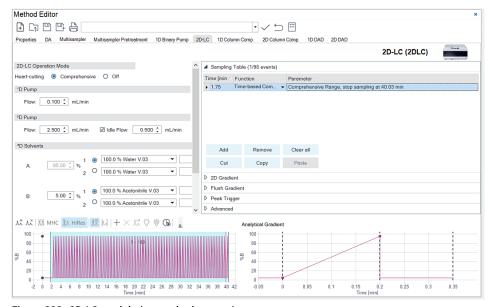


Figure 232 2D-LC modulation method properties

3 Run the comprehensive 2D-LC analysis.

The resulting separation should look similar to the one shown below:

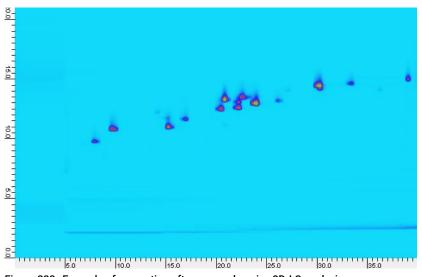


Figure 233 Example of separation after comprehensive 2D-LC analysis

NOTE

Notice how the peaks are distributed around a diagonal line, indicating related separation mechanisms in the first and second dimension.

GC Image Basic Information

4 To improve the separation in ²D, a shallower ²D gradient (e.g. from 25 – 75 % B) could be used. The setup of this ²D method is shown below (this is just shown for explanation; you do not need to run this method!):

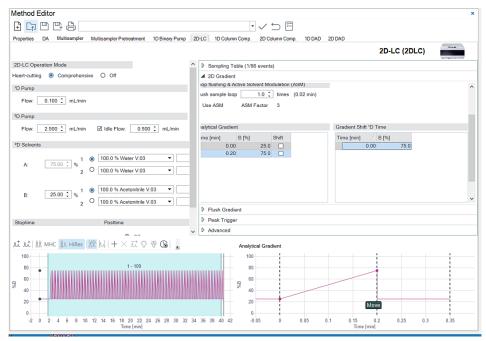


Figure 234 Method setup shallow gradient to improve the ²D separation

The separation resulting from using repeating gradients from 25 - 75 % B in the second dimension is shown below:

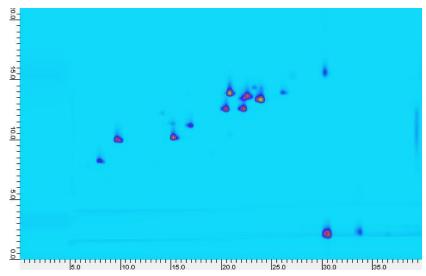


Figure 235 Resulting separation of repeating gradients in second dimension

NOTE

Notice how the peaks are slightly further separated in the second dimension compared to using repeating gradients from 5-95% B. Also notice that the last peaks eluting from the first dimension column are not eluted in one modulation cycle from the second dimension column (wrap-around; see marked area).

To be able to use even shallower gradients in the second dimension to further improve the separation and to also avoid the occurrence of wrap-around, continuously shifted gradients can be used in the second dimension (as was done during the checkout runs).

5 Compare the separations resulting from using the same second dimension gradient (from 5 – 95 % and also from 25 – 75 % B) repeating during the whole run to the separation obtained using continuously shifted second dimension gradients in the checkout run.

NOTE

Notice how the peaks are spread more widely across the two-dimensional separation space (the accessible two-dimensional separation space is enlarged) when shifted gradients are used. Also, notice the effect that using continuously shifted second dimension gradients has on the second dimension retention times of consecutive fractions of the same first dimension peak.

6 Apart from using continuously shifted gradients in the second dimension, as was done during the checkout runs, it is also possible to stepwise shift the second dimension gradients. For this purpose, keep the valve & loop configuration as well as the 1D pump method the same. In Instrument >Setup 2D-LC, set up a ²D pump and modulation method with stepwise shifted gradients as shown below:

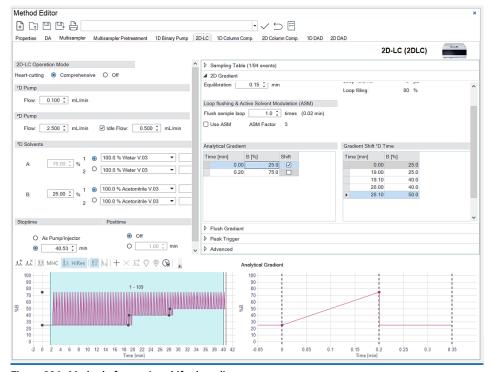


Figure 236 Method of stepwise shifted gradients

7 Run the comprehensive 2D-LC analysis with stepwise shifted gradients in the second dimension.

The resulting separation should look similar to the one shown below:

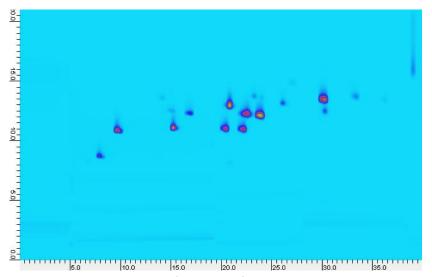


Figure 237 Resulting separation of stepwise shifted gradients in second dimension

NOTE

Notice how consecutive fractions of the same first dimension peak have exactly the same retention time in the second dimension, as they experienced exactly the same second dimension gradient (in contrast to using continuously shifted gradients in the second dimension, which leads to consecutive fractions of one first dimension peak experiencing slightly different second dimension gradients). But be careful! This is only true if the stepwise shifting of the second dimension gradients is performed at times, when no peaks are eluting from the first dimension column.

In case your resulting separation looks different from the one shown above: Your peaks might show a different first dimension retention time due to the use of another first dimension pump (in the separation shown above, a binary pump was used in the first dimension). Check whether the stepwise shifting of the second dimension gradients was performed at times when peaks eluted from the first dimension column in your separation and understand the effect this can have on the second dimension retention times of consecutive fractions of the same first dimension peak!

```
Overview of the Module's Indicators and Test Functions
                                                             357
User Interfaces
Agilent Lab Advisor Software 359
Integrated 2D-LC functions in the Lab Advisor Software 360
Lab Advisor Instrument Control
                                    361
2D-LC Hardware License Handling 361
2D-LC Capillaries Configuration Tool 364
Instrument Control of the 2D-LC Cluster 365
Lab Advisor Service & Diagnostic 367
Decluster the 2D-LC Cluster 367
Pump Head Leak Test for the 2D Pump 368
Pump Leak Rate Test for the 2D Pump 369
System Pressure Test for the 2D Pump 370
2D-LC Capillary Leak Test 371
Replace the Module Firmware 372
The Basic Principle of Troubleshooting
Pressure too high 377
Pressure too low 378
Peak area and peak height related 379
Retention time related 380
Missing signal linearity 381
Drifting signal 382
Signal noisy 383
Recommended Tests to Conclude Troubleshooting
                                                        384
```

This chapter gives an overview about the troubleshooting and diagnostic features and the different user interfaces.

Overview of the Module's Indicators and Test Functions

Overview of the Module's Indicators and Test Functions

For an overview of the module's indicators and test functions, refer to the manuals of the modules installed in your system.

User Interfaces

User Interfaces

- Depending on the user interface, the available tests and the screens/reports may vary.
- The preferred tool for troubleshooting and diagnostics should be Agilent Lab Advisor Software, see "Agilent Lab Advisor Software" on page 359.
- The current Agilent OpenLab ChemStation, Agilent OpenLab CDS and Agilent MassHunter software do not include any maintenance/test functions.
- Screenshots used within these procedures are based on the Agilent Lab Advisor Software.

Agilent Lab Advisor Software

The Agilent Lab Advisor Software (basic license, shipped with an Agilent LC pump) is a standalone product that can be used with or without a chromatographic data system. Agilent Lab Advisor helps to manage the lab for high-quality chromatographic results by providing a detailed system overview of all connected analytical instruments with instrument status, Early Maintenance Feedback counters (EMF), instrument configuration information, and diagnostic tests. With the push of a button, a detailed diagnostic report can be generated. Upon request, the user can send this report to Agilent for a significantly improved troubleshooting and repair process.

The Agilent Lab Advisor software is available in two versions:

- Lab Advisor Basic
- Lab Advisor Advanced

Lab Advisor Basic is included with every Agilent 1200 Infinity Series and Agilent InfinityLab LC Series instrument.

The Lab Advisor Advanced features can be unlocked by purchasing a license key, and include real-time monitoring of instrument actuals, all various instrument signals, and state machines. In addition, all diagnostic test results, calibration results, and acquired signal data can be uploaded to a shared network folder. The Review Client included in Lab Advisor Advanced allows to load and examine the uploaded data no matter on which instrument it was generated. This makes Data Sharing an ideal tool for internal support groups and users who want to track the instrument history of their analytical systems.

The optional Agilent Maintenance Wizard Add-on provides an easy-to-use, step-by-step multimedia guide for performing preventive maintenance on Agilent 1200 Infinity LC Series instrument.

The tests and diagnostic features that are provided by the Agilent Lab Advisor software may differ from the descriptions in this manual. For details, refer to the Agilent Lab Advisor software help files.

Agilent Lab Advisor Software

Integrated 2D-LC functions in the Lab Advisor Software

This section lists special features, which can be used to get more details and information out of your 2D-LC System. For further details like the diagnostic buffer, the module info, purge pump etc. please check the manuals of each module or the Lab Advisor online help.



Some of the features are only available if the hardware dongle license for the driver-based 2D-LC solution is installed and active.

Troubleshooting and Diagnostics

Lab Advisor Instrument Control

Lab Advisor Instrument Control

2D-LC Hardware License Handling

When

Installation/Deinstallation of USB Hardware Dongle in the 2 D pump of a 2D-LC instrument, to do the following:

- · Verify the license status
- · Verify the correct installation of the USB dongle
- De-activate the license on the current module, e.g. to transfer the license to a different pump module

Parts required

Description

USB Dongle

Software required

Agilent Lab Advisor Software (2.17 or higher)

Preparations

Read the following:

- Documentation provided with the Agilent Lab Advisor online help
- · 2D-LC Manual

Procedure to follow:

- · Close the current Acquisition client window
- Close instrument connection from the Control Panel of the CDS

NOTE

The 2 D pump must be a 1290 Infinity I, II or 1290 Infinity II biocompatible Binary Pump.

Install the 2D-LC Hardware License

- 1 Install USB dongle and license, for details, see "Licensing the 2D-LC Instrument" on page 118.
- 2 To use the 2D-LC solution, respect that the following can occur:
 - The 2D-LC License is active:



Figure 238 2D-LC Mode is active

- The hardware dongle is installed
- The ²D pump is configured as a 2D-LC cluster
- The 2D-LC solution if ready for use
- The 2D-LC License is inactive:



Figure 239 2D-LC Mode is inactive

- The hardware dongle is installed
- The ²D pump recognizes the dongle
- The ²D pump is NOT configured in the Chromatography Data System (CDS).

To use the 2D-LC solution, first configure the 2D-LC cluster, see "Configure the 2D-LC Cluster" on page 133.

Remove and transfer the 2D-LC license back to the USB dongle

- 1 Plug in the USB dongle to the ²D pump USB socket.
- 2 In the Lab Advisor Software, select Instrument Control >2D pump >Control section >Special command.
- 3 Click the Remove 2D-LC License button.



Figure 240 2D-LC License Dongle Status information 2D-LC license is consumed

This measure has the following consequences:

- The 2D-LC License is transferred back to the USB dongle
- The 2D-LC solution is no longer available on the system

2D-LC Capillaries Configuration Tool

The **Configuration** tool of Agilent Lab Advisor stores by default only standard capillaries. To add 2D-LC specific capillaries (e.g. Sample Loop, transfer capillary, or ASM capillary) to the 2D-LC instrument, it is necessary to configure these capillaries.

When Installation of 2D-LC specific capillaries

Parts required Description

All required capillaries for the 2D-LC setup

Software required Agilent Lab Advisor Software (2.17 or higher)

Preparations Read the following:

• Documentation provided with the Agilent Lab Advisor online help

2D-LC Manual

Take care that all capillaries are installed and their specification is available.

1 In Agilent Lab Advisor, select Instrument Control >2D pump >Control >Configuration.

The **Edit Generic Capillaries** function is available.

2 Enter the specific parameters **Length [mm]** and **Diameter [mm]** for the **Generic Sample Loop**, **Generic Transfer Capillary**, and **Generic ASM Capillary** to the fields.

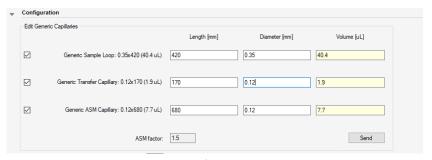


Figure 241 2D-LC generic capillaries configuration

The Volume [µL] of the specified capillaries is automatically calculated.

Click send.

The **Configuration** tool sends the parameters to the 2D-LC system.

The capillaries now appear in the **Modify capillaries** selection list of the chromatographic data system.

Instrument Control of the 2D-LC Cluster

When

Control the behavior of the ²D pump and the 2D-LC valves.

Software required

Agilent Lab Advisor Software (2.17 or higher)

Preparations

Read the following:

- Documentation provided with the Agilent Lab Advisor online help
- 2D-LC Manual

Procedure to follow:

- · Close the current Acquisition client window
- Close instrument connection from the Control Panel of the CDS

NOTE

To use instrument control of the $^2\mathrm{D}$ pump, the 2D-LC hardware license must be active.

- 1 Select **Instrument Control** of the ²D pump (2D-LC cluster).
- 2 Change the settings of the ${}^{2}D$ pump as required.
- **3** To identify a valve, select the valve from the **Valve** drop-down list. The following instrument setups are possible:
 - One 2D-LC valve
 - Three valves:
 - One 2D-LC valve
 - Two MHC valves

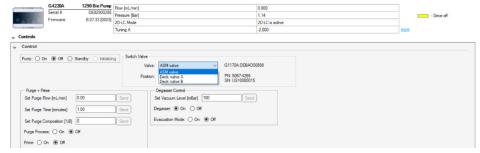


Figure 242 Example of a 2D-LC instrument with a 2D-LC ASM valve and two MHC valves

4 To switch the position of the valve, select the required **Position** from the drop-down list.

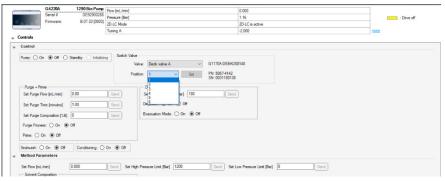


Figure 243 Example of a 2D-LC instrument with a selected MHC valve (Deck A)



Figure 244 Example of a 2D-LC instrument with a selected ASM valve

Lab Advisor Service & Diagnostic

Lab Advisor Service & Diagnostic

Decluster the 2D-LC Cluster

This tool allows to remove an LC device's clustering configuration data, e.g. the linking between ²D pump and 2D-LC valve.

When

Replacement of one of the cluster partners.

Software required

Agilent Lab Advisor Software (2.17 or higher)

Preparations

Read the following:

- Documentation provided with the Agilent Lab Advisor online help
- 2D-LC Manual

Procedure to follow:

- Close the current Acquisition client window
- · Close instrument connection from the Control Panel of the CDS
- 1 Select **Service & Diagnostic** from the menu.
- 2 Select the ²D pump.
- 3 Select Firmware Declustering.
- 4 To Clear clustering configuration data, press the Run button.

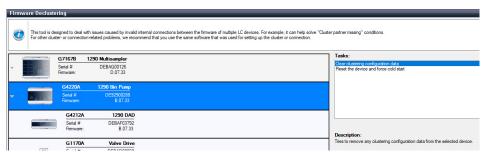


Figure 245 Firmware Declustering of the 2D-LC 1290 binary pump

NOTE

To re-establish the link between the two modules, re-perform an **Auto configuration** and a selection as cluster.

Pump Head Leak Test for the ²D Pump

The test determines the leakage of the individual pump heads.

This 2D-LC test works only for the driver-based 2D-LC solution.

When Diagnostic of the ²D pump.

Software required Agilent Lab Advisor Software (2.17 or higher)

Preparations

Read the following:

- Documentation provided with the Agilent Lab Advisor online help
- 2D-LC Manual

Procedure to follow:

- · Close the current Acquisition client window
- Close instrument connection from the Control Panel of the CDS
- 1 Select **Service & Diagnostic** from the menu.
- 2 Select the ²D pump.
- 3 Select the Pump Head Leak Test.



Figure 246 Pump Head Leak Test for the 2D-LC 1290 binary pump

4 Press the **Run** button and follow the instructions in the software.

Lab Advisor Service & Diagnostic

Pump Leak Rate Test for the ²D Pump

The test determines the leak rates in the primary and the secondary pump chambers for component level diagnostic.

This 2D-LC test works only for the driver-based 2D-LC solution.

When Diagnostic of the ²D pump.

Software required Agilent Lab Advisor Software (2.17 or higher)

Preparations

Read the following:

- Documentation provided with the Agilent Lab Advisor online help
- 2D-LC Manual

Procedure to follow:

- · Close the current Acquisition client window
- · Close instrument connection from the Control Panel of the CDS
- 1 Select **Service & Diagnostic** from the menu.
- 2 Select the ²D pump.
- 3 Select the Pump Leak Rate Test.

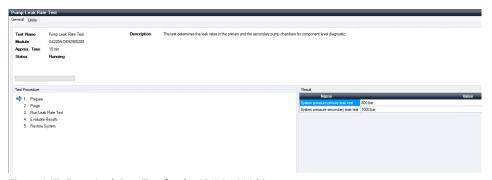


Figure 247 Pump Leak Rate Test for the 2D-LC 1290 binary pump

4 Press the **Run** button and follow the instructions in the software.

System Pressure Test for the ²D Pump

The test determines the leak tightness of the system between pump and blank nut.

This 2D-LC test works only for the driver-based 2D-LC solution.

When Leaks in the system flow path.

Tools required Description

Wrench, 1/4 - 1/5 inch

Parts required Description

Blank nut

Software required Agilent Lab Advisor Software (2.17 or higher)

Preparations Read the following:

Documentation provided with the Agilent Lab Advisor online help

2D-LC Manual

Procedure to follow:

- Close the current Acquisition client window
- Close instrument connection from the Control Panel of the CDS
- 1 Select **Service & Diagnostic** from the menu.
- 2 Select the ²D pump.
- 3 Select the System Pressure Test.

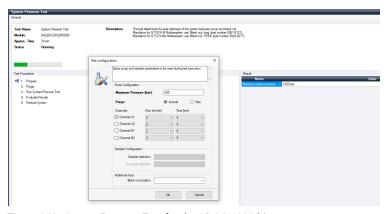


Figure 248 System Pressure Test for the 2D-LC 1290 binary pump

4 Press the **Run** button and follow the instructions in the software.

Troubleshooting and Diagnostics

Lab Advisor Service & Diagnostic

2D-LC Capillary Leak Test

Leak and tightness check of the 2D-LC Valve with the 2 D pump in the flow path of the second dimension.

This 2D-LC test works only for the driver-based 2D-LC solution.

When Leak in the 2D-LC valve.

Tools required Description

Wrench, 1/4 - 1/5 inch

Parts required Description

Blank nut

Software required Agilent LabAdvisor Software (2.18 or higher)

Preparations Read the following:

Documentation provided with the Agilent Lab Advisor online help

2D-LC Manual

Procedure to follow:

· Close the current Acquisition client window

Close instrument connection from the Control Panel of the CDS

1 Select **Service & Diagnostic** from the menu.

2 Select the ²D pump.

3 Select the 2D-LC Capillary Leak Test.

4 Press the **Run** button and follow the instructions in the software.

Lab Advisor Service & Diagnostic

Replace the Module Firmware

When

The installation of newer firmware might be necessary

- if a newer version solves problems of older versions or
- to keep all systems on the same (validated) revision.

The installation of older firmware might be necessary

- to keep all systems on the same (validated) revision or
- if a new module with newer firmware is added to a system or
- · if third party control software requires a special version.

Tools required

Description

Agilent Lab Advisor software

Parts required

Description

Firmware, tools and documentation from Agilent web site

Preparations

Read the following:

- Documentation provided with the Agilent Lab Advisor online help
- 2D-LC Manual

Procedure to follow:

- · Close the current Acquisition client window
- Close instrument connection from the Control Panel of the CDS

NOTE

Do not mix firmware files from different firmware sets.

To upgrade/downgrade the module's firmware carry out the following steps:

1 Download the required module firmware, the latest Lab Advisor software and the documentation from the Agilent web.

http://www.agilent.com/en-us/firmwareDownload?whid=69761

- 2 For loading the firmware into the module
 - a Select the folder on the hard drive where the Firmware package is stored.
 - **b** Connect the Lab Advisor Software to your 2D-LC instrument.



Figure 249 Firmware Update

10 Troubleshooting and Diagnostics

Lab Advisor Service & Diagnostic

- **c** Press the **Lock** button.
 - The system is locked.
- **d** Select the required firmware version for the Resident and Main Firmware.
- **e** To update the firmware of the instrument, press the **Update** button. This will require some time.

NOTE

Do not interrupt the power supply of the device and the PC during this procedure.

NOTE

To avoid problems, select only the firmware file of your connected module and avoid the additional installation of the LC Companion.

Troubleshooting key Concept - Divide and Conquer

The following troubleshooting concept, shows exemplarily how to approach problems in 2D-LC chromatography.

Most of the following explanations can also be used to isolate and detect standard LC issues.

The basic principle of troubleshooting should always be a step by step approach to the 2D-LC problem. As a first step, find out whether the cause of the error is either:

- · The application method, or
- The 2D-LC instrument

For a recommended approach to isolate the cause of the issue, see the graphic below. All examples use symbols as described in the following table.

Table 40 Description for symbols as used in troubleshooting decision trees

Symbol	Description
Describes a problem	Shows and describes a problem in the 2D-LC system. Indicates the starting point for a series of actions and decisions leading to a solution for the problem.
Decision required	Illustrates, that the user must identify what an observation means. Then the user must take a decision, which further way of troubleshooting to follow.
User action required	Shows, the user must act to proceed and come to the next decision or solution.

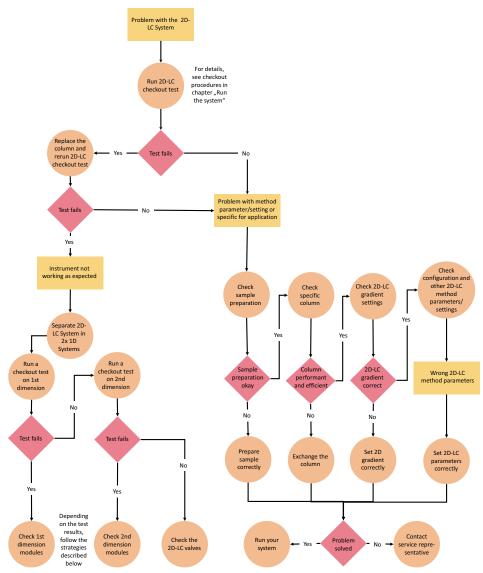


Figure 250 Example for a strategy to identify the application method or instrument as root cause for issues in 2D-LC chromatography

After ruling out the application method as the cause of the issue, one can start to search for the problem's root cause within the 2D-LC Instrument hardware.

10 Troubleshooting and Diagnostics

The Basic Principle of Troubleshooting

Common HPLC hardware issues, along with the location of each problem's respective troubleshooting procedure are listed below:

- "Pressure too high" on page 377
- "Pressure too low" on page 378
- "Peak area and peak height related" on page 379
- "Retention time related" on page 380
- "Missing signal linearity" on page 381
- "Drifting signal" on page 382
- "Signal noisy" on page 383

Pressure too high

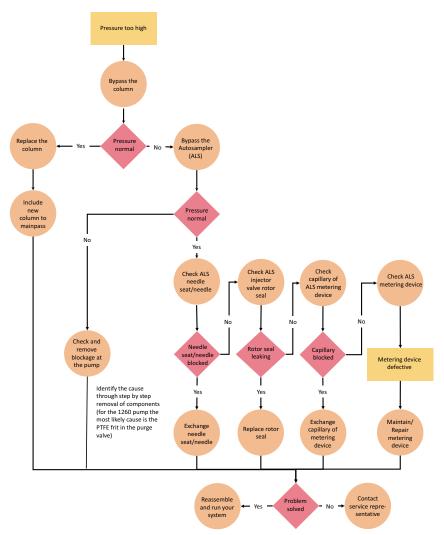


Figure 251 Example for a strategy to eliminate issues related to too high pressure in 2D-LC instruments

Pressure too low

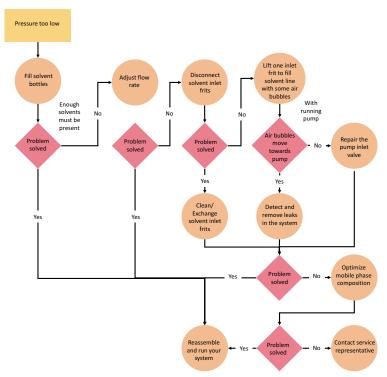


Figure 252 Example for a strategy to eliminate issues related to too low pressure in 2D-LC instruments

Peak area and peak height related

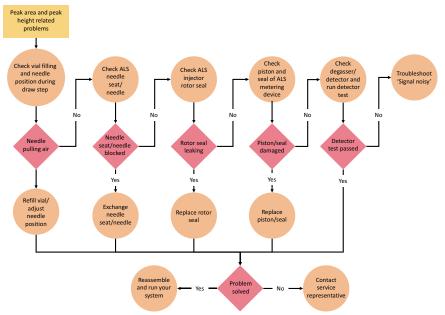


Figure 253 Example for a strategy to eliminate issues related to peak problems in 2D-LC instruments

Retention time related

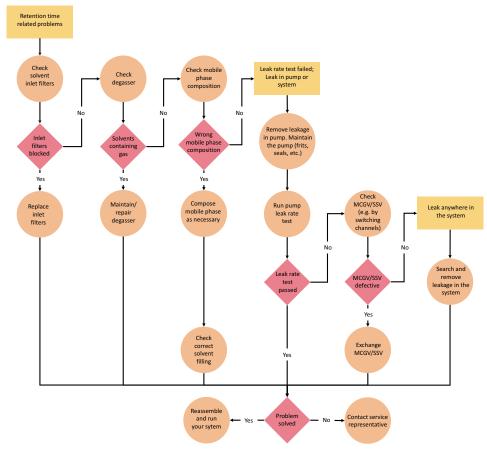


Figure 254 Example for a strategy to eliminate issues related to retention time in 2D-LC instruments

Missing signal linearity

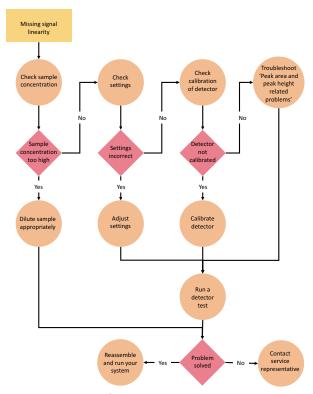


Figure 255 Example for a strategy to eliminate issues related to missing signal linearity in 2D-LC instruments

Drifting signal

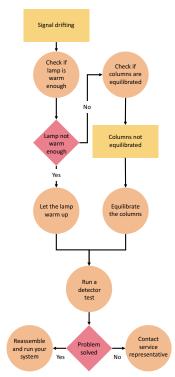


Figure 256 Example for a strategy to eliminate issues related to drifting signal in 2D-LC instruments

Signal noisy

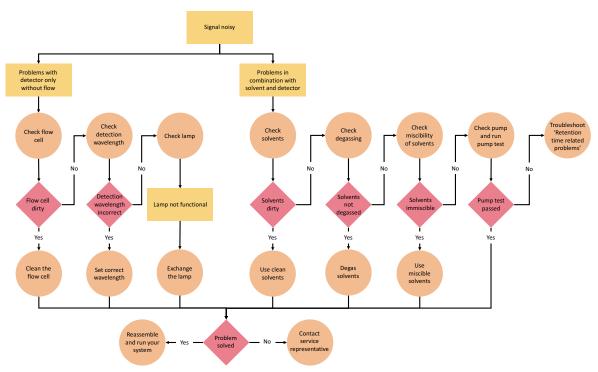


Figure 257 Example for a strategy to eliminate issues related to signal noise in 2D-LC instruments

Recommended Tests to Conclude Troubleshooting

Recommended Tests to Conclude Troubleshooting

The following table shows the most important tests to conclude troubleshooting.

- For further detailed information, see:
 - Maintenance information in the specific manual of each module.
 - Troubleshooting Guide poster 5994-0709EN.
 - Best Practice for Using an Agilent LC System 01200-90090.
- For additional help, contact your local Agilent Technologies service representative.

Table 41 Recommended Tests for 2D-LC System Troubleshooting

Pump	Column Compartment	Autosampler	Valve	Detector	2D-LC Instrument
Pressure Test Leak Test	Thermostat Test Pressure Test (if column valve is present)	Pressure Test Inject standards or inject different volumina or blanks	Switching valve position/Check pressure reading Pressure Test Capillary Leak Test (for 2D-LC valve only)	Lamp Intentity Test Wavelength calibration In addition there are detector specific tests.	Run Checkout For 2D-LC Instruments • Pressure test of the 1D-LC Part • Pressure Test of the 2D-LC Part
Pump characteristic • Pump Ripple (1260 Pump) • Tuning (1290 pump)					

11 Error Information

```
What Are Error Messages
                             386
General Error Messages 387
Timeout 387
Shutdown 387
Remote Timeout 388
Lost CAN Partner 388
Leak Sensor Short 389
Leak Sensor Open 389
Compensation Sensor Open 390
Compensation Sensor Short 390
Fan Failed 391
Leak 391
Module-Specific Error Messages
                                     392
Initialization of Valve Failed 392
Valve Switching Failed 393
Valve Tag Violation 393
Pressure Cluster Partner Missing 394
Position Cluster Partner Missing 394
External Valve falls into resident mode 395
```

This chapter describes the meaning of error messages, and provides information on probable causes and suggested actions how to recover from error conditions.

11 Error Information

What Are Error Messages

What Are Error Messages

Error messages are displayed in the user interface when an electronic, mechanical, or hydraulic (flow path) failure occurs which requires attention before the analysis can be continued (for example, repair, or exchange of consumables is necessary). In the event of such a failure, the red status indicator at the front of the module is switched on, and an entry is written into the module logbook.

If an error occurs outside a method run, other modules will not be informed about this error. If it occurs within a method run, all connected modules will get a notification, all LEDs get red and the run will be stopped. Depending on the module type, this stop is implemented differently. For example, for a pump the flow will be stopped for safety reasons. For a detector, the lamp will stay on in order to avoid equilibration time. Depending on the error type, the next run can only be started, if the error has been resolved, for example liquid from a leak has been dried. Errors for presumably single time events can be recovered by switching on the system in the user interface.

Special handling is done in case of a leak. As a leak is a potential safety issue and may have occurred at a different module from where it has been observed, a leak always causes a shutdown of all modules, even outside a method run.

In all cases, error propagation is done via the CAN bus or via an APG/ERI remote cable (see documentation for the APG/ERI interface).

General Error Messages

General Error Messages

General error messages are generic to all Agilent series HPLC modules and may show up on other modules as well.

Timeout

Error ID: 0062

The timeout threshold was exceeded.

Pr	obable cause	Suggested actions
1	The analysis was completed successfully, and the timeout function switched off the module as requested.	Check the logbook for the occurrence and source of a not-ready condition. Restart the analysis where required.
2	A not-ready condition was present during a sequence or multiple-injection run for a period longer than the timeout threshold.	Check the logbook for the occurrence and source of a not-ready condition. Restart the analysis where required.

Shutdown

Error ID: 0063

An external instrument has generated a shutdown signal on the remote line.

The module continually monitors the remote input connectors for status signals. A LOW signal input on pin 4 of the remote connector generates the error message.

Pr	obable cause	Suggested actions
1	Leak detected in another module with a CAN connection to the system.	Fix the leak in the external instrument before restarting the module.
2	Leak detected in an external instrument with a remote connection to the system.	Fix the leak in the external instrument before restarting the module.
3	Shut-down in an external instrument with a remote connection to the system.	Check external instruments for a shut-down condition.
4	The degasser failed to generate sufficient vacuum for solvent degassing.	Check the vacuum degasser for an error condition. Refer to the <i>Service Manual</i> for the degasser or the pump that has the degasser built-in.

11

Remote Timeout

Error ID: 0070

A not-ready condition is still present on the remote input. When an analysis is started, the system expects all not-ready conditions (for example, a not-ready condition during detector balance) to switch to run conditions within one minute of starting the analysis. If a not-ready condition is still present on the remote line after one minute the error message is generated.

Pr	obable cause	Suggested actions
1	Not-ready condition in one of the instruments connected to the remote line.	Ensure the instrument showing the not-ready condition is installed correctly, and is set up correctly for analysis.
2	Defective remote cable.	Exchange the remote cable.
3	Defective components in the instrument showing the not-ready condition.	Check the instrument for defects (refer to the instrument's documentation).

Lost CAN Partner

Error ID: 0071

During an analysis, the internal synchronization or communication between one or more of the modules in the system has failed.

The system processors continually monitor the system configuration. If one or more of the modules is no longer recognized as being connected to the system, the error message is generated.

Pr	obable cause	Suggested actions
1	CAN cable disconnected.	 Ensure all the CAN cables are connected correctly.
		Ensure all CAN cables are installed correctly.
2	Defective CAN cable.	Exchange the CAN cable.
3	Defective mainboard in another module.	Switch off the system. Restart the system, and determine which module or modules are not recognized by the system.

General Error Messages

Leak Sensor Short

Error ID: 0082

The leak sensor in the module has failed (short circuit).

The current through the leak sensor is dependent on temperature. A leak is detected when solvent cools the leak sensor, causing the leak sensor current to change within defined limits. If the current increases above the upper limit, the error message is generated.

Pr	obable cause	Suggested actions
1	Defective leak sensor.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.
2	Leak sensor incorrectly routed, being pinched by a metal component.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.

Leak Sensor Open

Error ID: 0083

The leak sensor in the module has failed (open circuit).

The current through the leak sensor is dependent on temperature. A leak is detected when solvent cools the leak sensor, causing the leak sensor current to change within defined limits. If the current falls outside the lower limit, the error message is generated.

Pr	obable cause	Suggested actions
1	Leak sensor not connected to the mainboard.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.
2	Defective leak sensor.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.
3	Leak sensor incorrectly routed, being pinched by a metal component.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.

General Error Messages

Compensation Sensor Open

Error ID: 0081

The ambient-compensation sensor (NTC) on the mainboard in the module has failed (open circuit).

The resistance across the temperature compensation sensor (NTC) on the mainboard is dependent on ambient temperature. The change in resistance is used by the leak circuit to compensate for ambient temperature changes. If the resistance across the sensor increases above the upper limit, the error message is generated.

Probable cause	Suggested actions
1 Defective mainboard.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.

Compensation Sensor Short

Error ID: 0080

The ambient-compensation sensor (NTC) on the mainboard in the module has failed (open circuit).

The resistance across the temperature compensation sensor (NTC) on the mainboard is dependent on ambient temperature. The change in resistance is used by the leak circuit to compensate for ambient temperature changes. If the resistance across the sensor falls below the lower limit, the error message is generated.

Probable cause	Suggested actions
1 Defective mainboard.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.

11

Fan Failed

Error ID: 0068

The cooling fan in the module has failed.

The hall sensor on the fan shaft is used by the mainboard to monitor the fan speed. If the fan speed falls below a certain limit for a certain length of time, the error message is generated.

Depending on the module, assemblies (e.g. the lamp in the detector) are turned off to assure that the module does not overheat inside.

Probable cause	Suggested actions
1 Fan cable disconnected.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.
2 Defective fan.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.
3 Defective mainboard.	Please contact your Agilent service representative.

Leak

Error ID: 0064

A leak was detected in the module.

The signals from the two temperature sensors (leak sensor and board-mounted temperature-compensation sensor) are used by the leak algorithm to determine whether a leak is present. When a leak occurs, the leak sensor is cooled by the solvent. This changes the resistance of the leak sensor which is sensed by the leak sensor circuit on the mainboard.

Probable cause	Suggested actions
1 Loose fittings.	Ensure all fittings are tight.
2 Broken capillary.	Exchange defective capillaries.

Module-Specific Error Messages

Module-Specific Error Messages

For further module-specific errors, please see the manual of the module in question.

Initialization of Valve Failed

Error ID: 24000

During the initialization process the motor of the valve drive moves to some special positions depending on the installed valve head. A failure in this process means either that the movement couldn't be performed properly or it was not noticed correctly by the sensor.

Probable cause		Suggested actions	
1	Mechanical problems. Friction too high or	•	Check valve head for correct installation.
	blockages on the valve drive's motor or on the valve head.	•	Try to identify the source of trouble by installing a different valve head if possible.
		•	Contact your Agilent Service representative.
2	Defect Sensor on the Valve Drive Motor.	•	Check valve head for correct installation.
		•	Try to identify the source of trouble by installing a different valve head if possible.
		•	Contact your Agilent Service representative.

Error Information

Module-Specific Error Messages

Valve Switching Failed

Error ID: 24001

The valve drive was not able to operate the valve head correctly. Either due to mechanical reasons or the movement couldn't be detected correctly.

Probable cause		Suggested actions	
1	Mechanical problems. Friction too high or blockages on the valve drive's motor or on the valve head.	•	Check valve head for correct installation. Try to identify the source of trouble by installing a different valve head if possible.
		•	Contact your Agilent Service representative.
2	Defect Sensor on the Valve Drive Motor.	•	Check valve head for correct installation. Try to identify the source of trouble by installing a different valve head if possible.
		•	Contact your Agilent Service representative.

Valve Tag Violation

Error ID: 24006

The valve drive identified a different valve head than it had identified during the last initialization.

Probable cause		Suggested actions
1	A valve head has been exchanged (hot-plugged) while the valve drive was still powered on.	Change the valve head. It is important to have the valve switched off for at least 10 s after or before a new valve head has been installed.

NOTE

Soft power-down power supply of the valve drive.

Whenever you want to power cycle the valve drive for a re-boot, it needs to be powered off for at least 10 seconds.

Pressure Cluster Partner Missing

The connection from the valve drive to a defined pressure cluster partner is lost.

Probable cause		Suggested actions
1	Communication issues.	Check the CAN cable connections of the modules.
2	Configuration mismatch.	Check and correct if necessary the valve configuration and presence of defined pressure cluster partner.

Position Cluster Partner Missing

Probable cause	Suggested actions
1 Communication issues.	Check the CAN cable connections of the modules.
2 Configuration mismatch.	 Check and correct if necessary the valve configuration and presence of defined position cluster partner.
	 If the module was moved to another LC stack, perform Firmware Declustering in Service & Diagnostic section of Lab Advisor.

External Valve falls into resident mode

Error ID: Flashing status indicator

The valve drive was not able to operate correctly

Probable cause	Suggested actions	
1 Communication issues	 Check the CAN cable connections of the modules. 	
	Check if the hosted module is present.	
2 Configuration mismatch	 Check if the firmware on the entire stack is out of the same firmware set. 	
	 Check if the limit of 3 hosted modules for each host module is not exceeded. 	
	Check if the dipswitch settings are correct.	
	Check if the firmware on the entire stack has to be the latest version.	

12 Maintenance

```
Introduction to Maintenance 397

Warnings and Cautions 398

Overview of Maintenance 400

Cleaning the Module 401

Correcting Leaks 402

Correcting Leaks (G7116B) 402

Correcting Leaks (G1170A) 402

Replace Valve Heads (G7116B) 403

Replace Valve Heads (G1170A) 406

Replacing Parts of the Valve Head 409

Replacing the Fuses of the Infinity Valve Drive 411
```

This chapter describes the maintenance of the 2D-LC Solution.

Introduction to Maintenance

Introduction to Maintenance

The 2D-LC solution is designed for easy maintenance. The most frequent maintenance can be done from the front with the modules in place in the system stack. Examples are maintenance of the needle, needle seats, rotor seals, valve heads, or replacing heat exchangers.

Warnings and Cautions

Warnings and Cautions

WARNING

Personal injury or damage to the product

Agilent is not responsible for any damages caused, in whole or in part, by improper use of the products, unauthorized alterations, adjustments or modifications to the products, failure to comply with procedures in Agilent product user guides, or use of the products in violation of applicable laws, rules or regulations.

Use your Agilent products only in the manner described in the Agilent product user guides.

WARNING

Electrical shock

Repair work at the module can lead to personal injuries, e.g. shock hazard, when the cover is opened.

- Do not remove the cover of the module.
- Only certified persons are authorized to carry out repairs inside the module.

WARNING

Sharp metal edges

Sharp-edged parts of the equipment may cause injuries.

√ To prevent personal injury, be careful when getting in contact with sharp metal areas.

Warnings and Cautions

WARNING

Toxic, flammable and hazardous solvents, samples and reagents

The handling of solvents, samples and reagents can hold health and safety risks.

- ✓ When working with these substances observe appropriate safety procedures (for example by wearing goggles, safety gloves and protective clothing) as described in the material handling and safety data sheet supplied by the vendor, and follow good laboratory practice.
- ▼ The volume of substances should be reduced to the minimum required for the analysis.
- ✓ Do not operate the instrument in an explosive atmosphere.

WARNING

Hot heat exchangers



The column compartment has two heat exchanger assemblies that might be hot.

✓ Allow them to cool down before starting repairs.

CAUTION

Safety standards for external equipment

If you connect external equipment to the instrument, make sure that you only use accessory units tested and approved according to the safety standards appropriate for the type of external equipment.

Overview of Maintenance

Overview of Maintenance

The following pages describe maintenance procedures (simple repairs) that can be done without opening the main cover.

Table 42 Maintenance procedures

Procedure	Typical Frequency	Notes
Cleaning the Module	If required	
Correcting Leaks	If a leak has occured	Check for leaks
Maintain the Column Switching Valve	If valve leaks	
Replace Valve Heads	If the valve performance shows indication of leakage or wear	
Replacing Parts of the Valve Head	If leak sensor is defective	
Replacing the Fuses of the Infinity Valve Drive	When a fuse is defective	
Replace the Module Firmware	If required	

Cleaning the Module

Cleaning the Module

To keep the module case clean, use a soft cloth slightly dampened with water, or a solution of water and mild detergent. Avoid using organic solvents for cleaning purposes. They can cause damage to plastic parts.

WARNING

Liquid dripping into the electronic compartment of your module can cause shock hazard and damage the module

- ✓ Do not use an excessively damp cloth during cleaning.
- ✓ Drain all solvent lines before opening any connections in the flow path.

NOTE

A solution of 70 % isopropanol and 30 % water might be used if the surface of the module needs to be disinfected.

Correcting Leaks

Correcting Leaks

Correcting Leaks (G7116B)

When

If a leakage has occurred at the heat exchanger or at the capillary connections or at the column switching valve.

Tools required

Description

Tissue

Pipette

Wrench, 1/4 – 5/16 inch (for capillary connections)

- 1 Remove the door.
- **2** Use a pipette and tissue to dry the leak sensor area.
- **3** Observe the capillary connections and the column switching valve for leaks and correct, if required.
- 4 Reinstall the door.

Correcting Leaks (G1170A)

When

If leakage has occured at the capillary connections or at the valve.

Tools required

Description

Tissue

Pipette

Wrench, 1/4 – 5/16 inch (for capillary connections)

- 1 Use a pipette and tissue to dry the leak sensor area.
- **2** Observe the capillary connections and the valve for leaks and correct, if required.

Replace Valve Heads

Replace Valve Heads

Replace Valve Heads (G7116B)

Several optional valve heads are available, which can be installed and exchanged easily.

Parts required

Description

Agilent Quick Change Valve Head

CAUTION

The valve actuator contains sensitive optical parts, which need to be protected from dust and other pollution. Pollution of these parts can impair the accurate selection of valve ports and therefore bias measurement results.

✓ Always install a valve head for operation and storage. For protecting the actuator, a dummy valve head (part of Transportation Lock Kit (G1316-67001)) can be used instead of a functional valve. Do not touch parts inside the actuator.

CAUTION

Column Damage or Bias Measurement Results

Switching the valve to a wrong position can damage the column or bias measurement results.

✓ Fit the lobe to the groove to make sure the valve is switched to the correct position.

CAUTION

Valve Damage

Using a low pressure valve on the high pressure side can damage the valve.

✓ When using multiple column compartments as part of a method development solution, make sure that the high pressure valve head is connected to the autosampler and the low pressure valve head is connected to the detector.

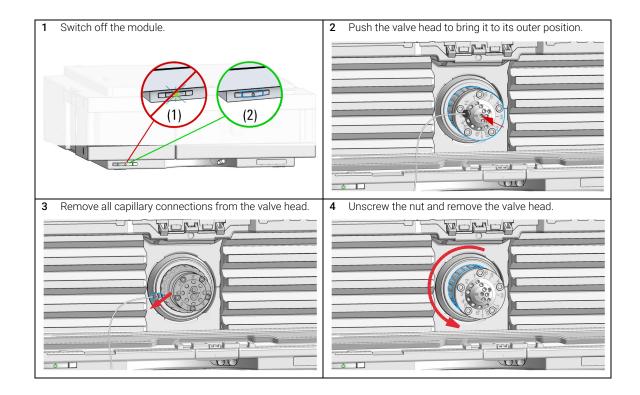
Replace Valve Heads

WARNING

Toxic, flammable and hazardous solvents, samples and reagents

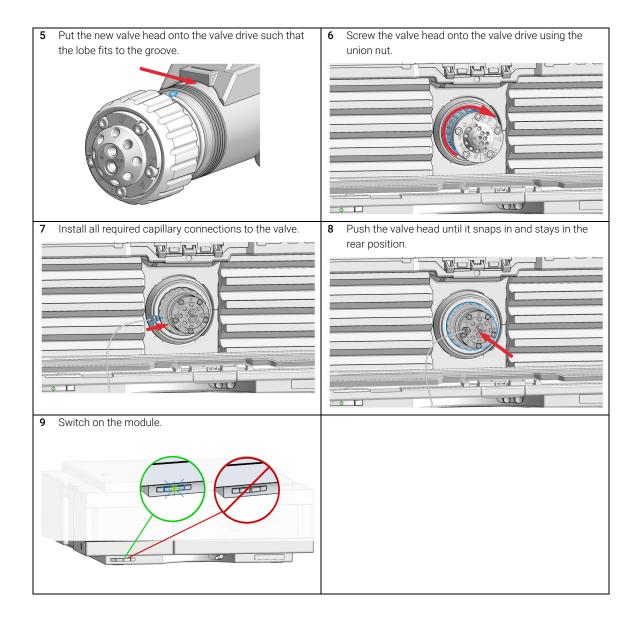
The handling of solvents, samples and reagents can hold health and safety
risks.

- Be sure that no solvent can drop out of the solvent connections when removing them from your valve head.
- ✓ When working with these substances observe appropriate safety procedures (for example by wearing goggles, safety gloves and protective clothing) as described in the material handling and safety data sheet supplied by the vendor, and follow good laboratory practice.



12

Replace Valve Heads



Replace Valve Heads

Replace Valve Heads (G1170A)

The following procedure shows installation only. To remove the valve, follow the instructions in reverse order.

NOTE

The following procedure exemplarily shows a valve head installation. For correct capillary connections see **Valve topology** in the GUI.

CAUTION

The valve actuator contains sensitive optical parts, which need to be protected from dust and other pollution. Pollution of these parts can impair the accurate selection of valve ports and therefore bias measurement results.

✓ Always install a valve head for operation and storage. For protecting the actuator, a dummy valve head can be used instead of a functional valve. Do not touch parts inside the actuator.

NOTE

For a correct installation of the valve head, the outside pin (red) must completely fit into the outside groove on the valve drive's shaft (red). A correct installation is only possible if the two pins (green and blue) on the valve head fit into their corresponding grooves on the valve drive's actuator axis. Their match depends on the diameter of the pin and groove.

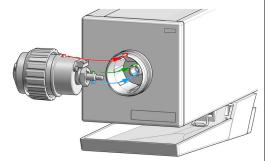
NOTE

The tag reader reads the valve head properties from the valve head RFID tag during initialization of the module. Valve properties will not be updated, if the valve head is replaced while the module is on. Selection of valve port positions can fail, if the instrument does not know the properties of the installed valve.

NOTE

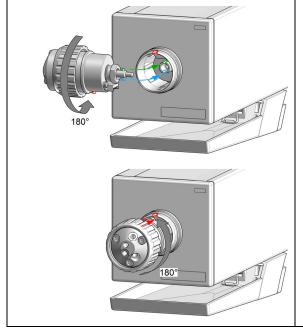
To allow correct valve identification, power off the module for at least 10 s.

1 Insert the valve head into the valve shaft.

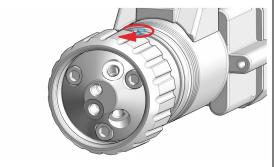


OR

If the outside pin does not fit into the outside groove, you have to turn the valve head until you feel that the two pins snap into the grooves. Now you should feel additional resistance from the valve drive while continuously turning the valve head until the pin fits into the groove.



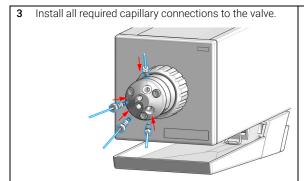
When the outer pin is locked into the groove, manually screw the nut onto the valve head.



NOTE

Fasten the nut with the 5043-1767 Valve Removal tool.

Replace Valve Heads



4 Power on or power-cycle your module, so the valve head gets recognized during module initialization.

Replacing Parts of the Valve Head

Replacing Parts of the Valve Head



For bio-inert modules use bio-inert parts only!



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

When

If valve leaks.

Tools required

Description

Hexagonal key, 9/64 inch

Hexagonal key, 3/32 inch

Wrench, 1/4 inch

Hexagonal driver SW-6.35 slitted

Hexagonal driver SW-4 slitted

- **1** Remove capillaries from ports.
- 2 Loosen each fixing stator screw two turns at a time. Remove the bolts from the head.
- **3** Remove the stator head (and stator face if applicable).
- **4** Remove the stator ring.
- **5** Remove the rotor seal (and isolation seal if damaged or contaminated).
- **6** Install the new isolation seal (if required). Ensure the metal spring inside the ring faces towards the valve body.
- 7 Install the new rotor seal.
- **8** Replace the stator ring. Ensure the stator ring is flush with the valve body.
- 9 Place the new (if required) stator face in place on the stator head. Reinstall the stator head.
- **10** Insert the stator screws in the stator head. Tighten the screws alternately two turns at a time until the stator head is secure.
- **11** Reconnect the pump capillaries to the valve ports.

Replacing Parts of the Valve Head

CAUTION

Wrong use of the System Pressure Test may damage valve.

✓ Always select an appropriate pressure limit for the test. Do not exceed the maximum pressure of pressure sensitive components, for example, set the Maximum Pressure to 800 bar, if an 800 bar Quick Change Valve Head is installed.

12 Perform the **System Pressure Test** to ensure the valve is leak tight.

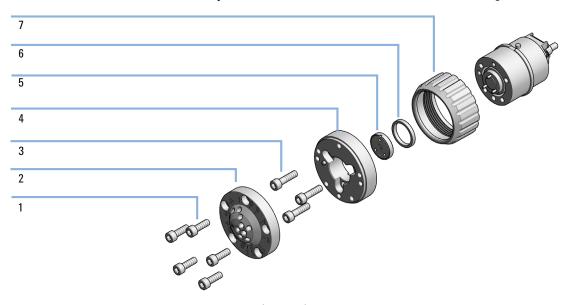


Figure 258 Valve Head Parts (example)

	Stator screws
2	Stator head assembly
3	Stator ring screws (not available)
4	Stator ring (available for service only)
5	Rotor seal
6	Bearing ring
7	Spanner nut (available for service only)

NOTE

Figure 258 on page 410 illustrates replacement parts for the valve heads, with the 6-column selector valve as an example. The valves can vary in their appearance and do not necessarily include all of the illustrated parts. Neither, every spare part is available for each flavor of the valve.

Replacing the Fuses of the Infinity Valve Drive

Replacing the Fuses of the Infinity Valve Drive

When If the flow module shows no reaction.

Tools required Description

Screwdriver

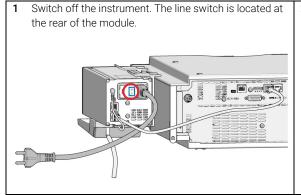
Parts required # p/n Description

2 2110-1486 💷 Fuse 2 AT250 V

WARNING

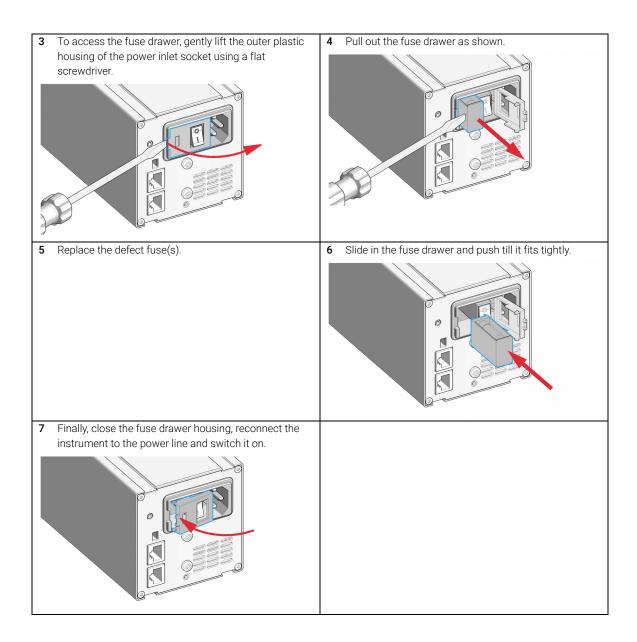
Electrical shock

- Disconnect the module from line power before changing a fuse or trying to open the hatch of the power input socket.
- Never reconnect the line power before havingthe power input socket closed.



2 Disconnect the power cable from the power input socket.

Replacing the Fuses of the Infinity Valve Drive



```
Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System 414
2D-LC Loops 414
2D-LC Capillaries 415
ASM Capillaries 416
Pressure Release Kit 417
2D-LC Easy Starter Kit 418
Valve Drive Parts 419
Valve Driver Parts Infinity II 420
Valve Head Parts 421
Valve Options Overview (for 2D-LC) 423
MS Diverter Valve 427
Valve Options Overview (for G7116B) 429
Additional Heater Devices 431
Accessories and Consumables (for G7116B) 433
InfinityLab Quick Connect and Quick Turn Fittings 435
Capillary Kits 438
Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System
                                                      439
Distinctive Features of the Biocompatible Capillaries 439
Fittings 442
Bio 2D-LC Loops 443
Bio 2D-LC Capillaries 444
Pressure Release Kit 447
Valve Options Overview (for Bio 2D-LC) 448
Overview of Other Biocompatible Spare Parts of Various Bio-LC Modules 455
Selection of 1290 Infinity II Bio LC Columns 465
```

This chapter provides information on parts material required for the solution.

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

2D-LC Loops

2D-LC Loops for Standard 2D-LC

p/n	Description
5067-5440 🔳	Calibrated loop kit for 2D-LC Internal part number, not orderable
5067-5446	Loop housing kit
5067-5424	20 μL Loop 2D-LC
5067-5425	40 μL Loop 2D-LC
5067-5437	60 μL Loop 2D-LC
5067-5426	80 μL Loop 2D-LC
5004-0036	180 μL Loop 2D-LC
5500-1238	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 105 mm SL/SL (Bypass Capillary)

2D-LC Loops for MHC valve Fitting M4

p/n	Description
5067-6643 📃	Capillary ST 0.35x104 mm, M/M, 10
5067-6644	Capillary ST 0.35x208 mm, M/M, 20 µL
5067-5926	Capillary ST 0.35x 420 mm M/M 40 µl
5067-6645	Capillary ST 0.35x831 mm, M/M, 80 µL
5067-6646	Capillary ST 0.35x1247 mm, M/M, 120 µL
5067-6647	Capillary ST 0.35x1870 mm, M/M, 180 μL
5067-6141	M4 Blank nut
5023-2504	Hex driver SW-4 slitted

2D-LC Capillaries

1200 Infinity Series 2D-LC Capillary Kit

p/n	Description
5021-1820 📃	Flex capillary, 0.12 mm x 105 mm, no fittings
G1316-87321 📃	Capillary column-heat exchanger 105 mm lg, 0.17 mm i.d.
5021-1822	Capillary, 0.12 mm x 280 mm
5021-1823	Capillary column – detector SST 400 mm lg, 0.12 mm i.d.
5021-1819	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 400 mm S/S
5065-9964	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 500 mm
5067-4609	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 500 mm SX/-
5067-4669	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 600 mm S/SL
01078-87305	Capillary, 0.17 mm x 80 cm, male fit
5065-4454	Fitting screw long, front and back ferrules 10/pk
G1316-60005	Low Dispersion Heat Exchanger Double Assy
G7116-60015	Quick Connect Heat Exchanger Standard
5500-1188	Quick Turn Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 105 mm, long socket

InfinityLab 2D-LC Capillary Kit legacy

p/n	Description
5067-4651	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 280 mm SL/SX
5067-4669	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 600 mm S/SL
5500-1245	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 400 mm SI/SI
5500-1251	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 400 mm SL/SL
5500-1240	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 105 mm SL/SL
5500-1227	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 150 mm SL-SL
5500-1217	Capillary, ST, 0.17 mm x 900 mm SI/SX
5067-4608	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 280 mm SX/S
5067-4670 📃	Capillary ST 0.17 mm ID 600 mm pre-swaged

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

ASM Capillaries

ASM Valve Capillary Replacement Kit

p/n	Description
5500-1300 💷	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 85 mm M/M (ASM factor 5)
5500-1301	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 170 mm M/M (ASM factor 3)
5500-1302 💷	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 340 mm M/M (ASM factor 2)
5500-1303 🔳	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 680 mm M/M (ASM factor 1.5)
5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 170 mm M/M

Pressure Release Kit

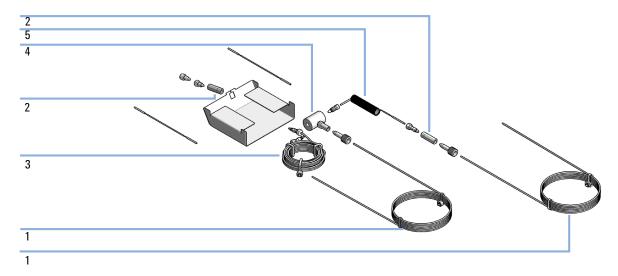


Figure 259 Pressure release kit, parts

Item	p/n	Description
	G4236-60010	2D-LC Pressure Release Kit
	0100-0969 📃	TEE, ST, 1/16 inch, Low Dead Volume Not shown
1	5021-1816	Capillary i.d. 0.17 mm, 105 mm lg
2	5022-2184	Union, stand LC flow, no fitting
3	G7167-87307	500 μL Loop extension
4	G4212-60022	Pressure Relief Valve
5	5067-5939	Splitter-Capillary 0.05-ID L-1000 mm

2D-LC Easy Starter Kit

2D-LC Easy Starter Kit for ESZ Service (G4236-68100) not orderable internal part number

Item	p/n	Description
1	5190-6895	2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL
2	G2453-85060	Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc)
3	685775-902	Poroshell SB-C18, 2.1 x 100 mm, 2.7 μm
4	699968-301	Poroshell 120 Bonus-RP, 3.0 x 50 mm, 2.7 µm

2D-LC Easy Starter Kit (legacy) (G4236-68000) not orderable internal part number

p/n	Description
5190-6895	2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL
G2453-85060	Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc)
858700-902	RRHD SB-C18, 2.1x100 mm, 1.8 μm, 1200 bar
857768-901	RRHD Bonus-RP, 2.1x50 mm, 1.8 μm, 1200 bar
959757-302	RRHD Eclipse Plus C18, 3.0x50 mm, 1.8 µm

Valve Drive Parts

Item	p/n	Description
1	5043-0275	Clamp guide For attaching the valve to a rail assembly
2	5067-4792	Leak sensor assembly External leak sensor
3	5043-0271	Holder leak plane
4	5043-0270 💷	Leak plane
5	5068-0106	Spanner nut
	2110-1486	Fuse 2 AT250 V
6	5067-4634	Valve rail assembly
7	5067-1510	Rail assy for column organizer

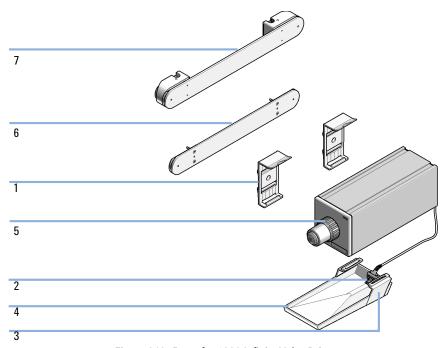


Figure 260 Parts for 1290 Infinity Valve Drive

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Valve Driver Parts Infinity II

Item	p/n	Description
1	5067-6138 📃	Valve Holder Kit Right-IF-II-G For G7116A/B
	5067-6139 📃	Valve Holder Kit Left-IF-II-G For G7116A/B (Not shown)
2	5067-5685	Clamp Guide Kit-IF-II
3	5067-4792	Leak sensor assembly External leak plane
4	5043-0271	Holder leak plane
5	5043-0270	Leak plane
6	2110-1486	Fuse 2 AT250 V
7	5063-6527	Tubing, Silicon Rubber, 1.2 m, ID/OD 6/9 mm
8	5181-1519 📃	CAN cable, Agilent module to module, 1 m
9	5500-1156 📃	T-Tube Connector ID6.4
10	5043-0269	Adapter-profile For G1170A (Multiple valve drives can be connnected with adapter profiles)

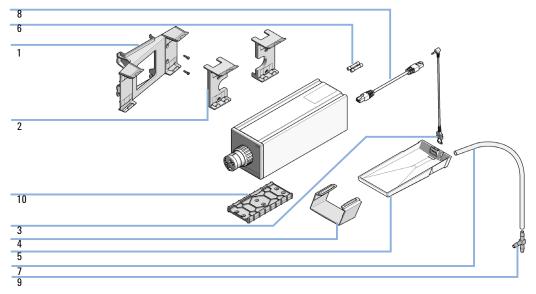


Figure 261 Parts for 1290 Infinity II Valve Drive

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Valve Head Parts

NOTE

The figure below illustrates replacement parts for the valve heads, with the 12-position/13-port Selector valve as an example. The valves can vary in their appearance and do not necessarily include all of the illustrated parts. Neither, every spare part is available for each flavor of the valve.

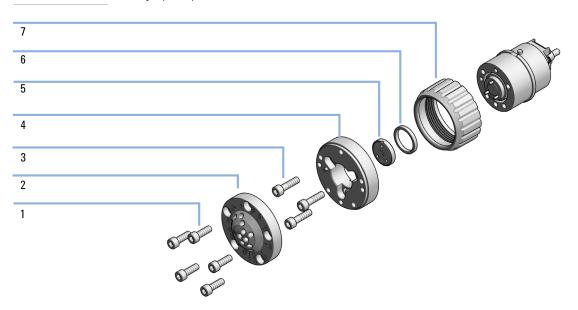


Figure 262 Valve Head Parts (example)

1	Stator screws
2	Stator head assembly
3	Stator ring screws (not available)
4	Stator ring (available for service only)
5	Rotor seal
6	Bearing ring
7	Spanner nut (available for service only)

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Technical specifications

Table 43 Technical specifications

Max. Pressure:	1300 bar
Liquid Contacts:	Stainless Steel, PEEK
Connections:	Accepts 10-32 male threaded and M4 fittings

Tools

Tool for extra fittings

p/n	Description
8710-2462	Hex Key Driver 3/32 inch
5023-2504 💷	Hex driver SW-4 slitted For M4 fittings
5067-6141	M4 Blank nut For plugging unused valve ports
5067-6127	Blank Nut SL

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Valve Options Overview (for 2D-LC)

The 1300 bar InfinitLab Quick Change Valves are backward compatible to the 1200 bar Valves.

NOTE

The service life of a stator depends on the stress to which the 2D-LC valve is subjected. Therefore, a visual inspection of the surface during maintenance is very important. If scratches or heavy wear is visible during the inspection, the stator must be replaced.

G4136A 2D-LC Valve Kit, Standard

#	p/n	Description
1	5067-4244	2D-LC Valve Head, 1300 bar
1	5067-5440	Calibrated loop kit for 2D-LC
1	5067-6171	Capillary Kit 2D-LC, Infinity Classic (optional) Internal part, not orderable
1	G4236-68100 🖃	2D-LC Easy Starter Kit for ESZ Service Internal part, not orderable
2		Multiple Heart-Cutting Valve
1	5067-6585	Capillary Kit 2D-LC, 1290 Infinity II Internal part, not orderable
1	G1680-63721	Network LAN Switch

5067-4244 2D-LC Valve Head, 1300 bar

#	p/n	Description
3	1535-4857	Stator screws, 10/pk
1	1535-4045	Bearing ring
1	5068-0214	Rotor Seal (VHP)
1	5068-0120	Stator ring
1	5068-0115	Stator

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

G4243A 2D-LC Valve Kit, ASM

#	p/n	Description
1	5067-4266	2D-LC ASM Valve Head, 1300 bar
1	G4236-68100	2D-LC Easy Starter Kit for ESZ Service Internal part, not orderable
1	G1680-63721	Network LAN Switch
1	5500-1300	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 85 mm M/M
1	5500-1301	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 170 mm M/M
1	5500-1302	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 340 mm M/M
1	5500-1303	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 680 mm M/M
4	5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 170 mm M/M (Transfer Capillary)

5067-4266 2D-LC ASM Valve Head, 1300 bar

p/n	Description
5068-0019	Stator screws
5068-0257	Bearing Ring
5068-0240	Rotor Seal (VHP)
5068-0239	Stator
5023-3150	ZDV Union M4 (not included)

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Multiple Heart-Cutting Valve

#	p/n	Description
1	5067-4273	6-column selector valve head, 1300 bar
6	5067-5926	Capillary ST 0.35x 420 mm M/M 40 μl
2	5500-1270	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 170 mm S/M (Transfer Capillary)
1	5043-0269	Adapter-profile

5067-4273 6-column selector valve head, 1300 bar

#	p/n	Description
5	5068-0089	Stator screws
1	1535-4045	Bearing ring
1	5068-0242	Rotor Seal (PEEK)
1	5068-0241	Stator Head

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Obsolete Valve Heads

The following 1200 bar valve heads are no longer orderable:

5067-4214 2D-LC Valve 1200 bar legacy

p/n	Description
5068-0186	Rotor Seal (Vespel)
5068-0115	Stator
1535-4857	Stator screws, 10/pk
1535-4045	Bearing ring

Multiple Heart-Cutting Valve legacy

#	p/n	Description
1	5067-4142 📃	Valve head 6 column selector (1200 bar)
6	5067-5926	Capillary ST 0.35x 420 mm M/M 40 µl
1	5974-0197	Capillary Cover Label
2	5067-5113	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 250 mm SL/M
2	5067-6188 📃	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 500 mm SL-M

5067-4142 6-Column selector valve 1200 bar legacy

p/n	Description
5068-0077	Stator Head
5068-0067	Rotor Seal (Vespel)
5068-0089	Stator screws
1535-4045 📃	Bearing ring

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

MS Diverter Valve

G4231A 2-position/6-port valve head, 800 bar

p/n	Description
5067-4282	2-position/6-port valve head, 800 bar
5067-4730	2/10 Cap kit 0.17 mm
5067-4249	2/6 Cap Kit 0.12 mm, incl. QC-HEx
5067-4250	2/6 Cap Kit 0.12 mm, incl. LD-HEx
5067-6597	2/6 Cap Kit 0.17 mm, incl. QC-HEx

Alternative diverter valves (2 position / 6 port, PEEK Rotor Seal)

p/n	Description
5067-4137	2-postion/6-port valve head, 600 bar
5067-4282	2-position/6-port valve head, 800 bar
0101-1409	Rotor Seal (PEEK)

Alternative diverter valves (2-position/10-port, PEEK Rotor Seal)

p/n	Description
5067-4145	2-position/10-port valve head, 600 bar
5067-4283	2-position/10-port valve head, 800 bar
0101-1415	Rotor Seal (PEEK)

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Alternative diverter valves (2-position/6-port, Vespel Rotor Seal)

p/n	Description
5067-4117	2-position/6-port ultra high pressure valve head, 1200 bar
5068-0008	Rotor Seal (Vespel)

Alternative diverter valves (2-position/10-port, Vespel Rotor Seal)

p/n	Description
5067-4118	2-position/10-port ultra high pressure valve head, 1200 bar
5068-0012	Rotor Seal (Vespel)

Additional Parts for the MS Diverter Valve Setup

p/n	Description
G4212-60022	Pressure Relief Valve
5067-4606	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 400 mm SX/-
0890-1915	Capillary PK 0.13 mm x 150 cm
5500-1228 📃	Capillary ST 0.3 mm x 80 mm SL-SL
5063-6591	PEEK Fittings 10/PK
0100-0969	TEE, ST, 1/16 inch, Low Dead Volume
5067-6127	Blank Nut SL
5062-2462	Tube PTFE 0.7 mm x 5 m, 1.6 mm od

Valve Options Overview (for G7116B)

Valve Options Overview (G7116B)

Table 44 Replacement parts standard valve heads for G7116B

Valve Head	Rotor Seal	Stator Head	Stator Screws	Stator Ring
5067-4233 8-Position/18-Port Valve 1300 bar	5068-0200 (PEEK)	5068-0199	5068-0089	n.a.
5067-4241 2-Position/6-Port Valve 1300 bar	5068-0207 (PEEK)	5068-0006	1535-4857	5068-0120
5067-4240 2-Position/10-Port Valve 1300 bar	5068-0205 (PEEK)	5068-0011	5068-0019	n.a.
5067-4273 6-Position/14-Port Valve 1300 bar	5068-0242 (PEEK)	5068-0241	5068-0089	n.a.
5067-4284 6-Position/14-Port Valve 800 bar	5068-0298 (PEEK)	5068-0241	5068-0089	n.a.
5067-6682 2-Position/10-Port Valve Bio 1300 bar	5068-0205 (PEEK)	5068-0286	5068-0019	n.a.
5067-4237 8-Position/9-Port Valve 1300 bar	5068-0202 (PEEK)	5068-0001	1535-4857	5068-0120

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Obsolete Valve Heads

The following 1200 bar valve heads are no longer orderable:

Table 45 Replacement parts obsolete valve heads for G7116B

Valve Head	Rotor Seal	Stator Head	Stator Screws	Stator Ring
5067-4121 8-Position/9-Port Valve 1200 bar	5068-0002 (Vespel)	5068-0001	1535-4857	5068-0127
5067-4117 2-Position/6-Port Valve 1200 bar	5068-0008 (Vespel)	5068-0006	1535-4857	5068-0127
5067-4118 2-Position/10-Port Valve 1200 bar	5068-0012 (Vespel)	5068-0011	5068-0019	n.a.
5067-4142 6-Position/14-Port Valve 1200 bar	5068-0067 (Vespel)	5068-0077	5068-0089	n.a.

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Additional Heater Devices

Table 46 Heat Exchanger Overview

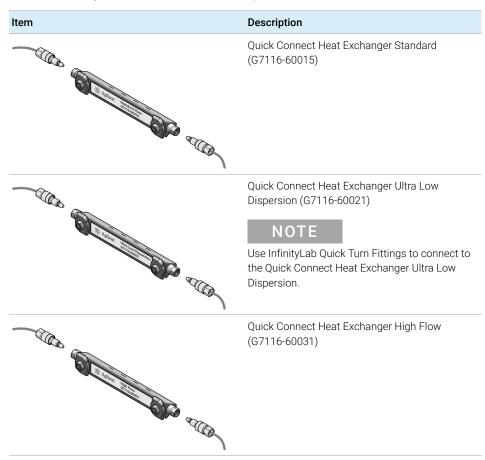
Flow rate	0.075 mm i.d. capillary	0.12 mm i.d. capillary
< 2 mL/min	Ultra-low Dispersion G7116-60021 (Internal volume: 1.0 µL)	Standard Flow G7116-60015 (Internal volume: 1.6 µL)
> 2 mL/min		High Flow G7116-60031 (Internal volume: 3.0 µL)

For details, see Table 47 on page 432.

Additional Heater Devices (for G7116B)

Blank heater assemblies without capillaries and fittings:

Table 47 InfinityLab Quick Connect Heat Exchanger



Accessories and Consumables (for G7116B)

G7116-68705 Accessory Kit (for G7116B)

The Accessory Kit (for G7116B) contains accessories and tools needed for the installation and maintenance.

p/n	Description
5181-1516	CAN cable, Agilent module to module, 0.5 m
5063-6527	Tubing, Silicon Rubber, 1.2 m, ID/OD 6/9 mm
5500-1191	InfinityLab Quick Turn Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 280 mm, long socket
5067-5966	InfinityLab Quick Turn Fitting
5067-5957	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.12 mm x 105 mm
G7116-60015	Quick Connect Heat Exchanger Standard
G7116-68003	Column Holder Lamella, 2/pk (delivered as a part of G7116-60015)
5043-0915	Fitting mounting tool
G7116-60006	Divider Assembly MCT
5022-2184	Union, stand LC flow, no fitting
	Double Drain Connector

Available Consumables (for G7116B)

p/n	Description
G7116-68003	Column Holder Lamella, 2/pk
G7116-68004	Column Holder Clamp, 2/pk
5500-1191	InfinityLab Quick Turn Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 280 mm, long socket Capillary from column outlet to DAD, no fittings.
G7116-60006	Divider Assembly MCT For separating different temperature zones between left and right heater elements.
5067-5917	InfinityLab Column Identification Tag Blank column ID tag (column ID tag reader kit is required)
G7116-60013	InfinityLab Thermal Equilibration Device

Number Kit

p/n	Description
5067-6654	Number Kit 1-8 colored Column Info in red, blue, green, cyan, yellow, black, white, and gray

InfinityLab Quick Connect and Quick Turn Fittings

For further info check either the consumables catalog or "Important Customer Web Links" on page 141.

InfinityLab Quick Connect Fittings



Figure 263 InfinityLab Quick Connect Fitting

p/n	Description
5067-5965	InfinityLab Quick Connect LC fitting (fitting without preinstalled capillary)
5043-0924	Front Ferrule for Quick Connect/Turn Fitting
5067-5961	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.075 mm x 105 mm
5067-6163	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.075 mm x 150 mm
5067-6164	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.075 mm x 220 mm
5067-6165	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.075 mm x 280 mm
5067-5957	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.12 mm x 105 mm
5067-5958	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.12 mm x 150 mm
5067-5959	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.12 mm x 220 mm
5067-5960	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.12 mm x 280 mm
5067-6166	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.17 mm x 105 mm
5067-6167	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.17 mm x 150 mm
5067-6168	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.17 mm x 220 mm
5067-6169	InfinityLab Quick Connect Assy ST 0.17 mm x 280 mm

InfinityLab Quick Connect Fitting Replacement Capillaries

p/n	Description
5500-1174	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 105 mm
5500-1175	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 150 mm
5500-1176	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 220 mm
5500-1177	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 250 mm
5500-1178	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 280 mm
5500-1173	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 105 mm
5500-1172	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 150 mm
5500-1171	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 220 mm
5500-1170 📃	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 280 mm
5500-1179 📃	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 400 mm
5500-1180 📃	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 500 mm
5500-1181	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 105 mm
5500-1182 📃	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 150 mm
5500-1183 📃	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 220 mm
5500-1230 📃	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 280 mm
5500-1231	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 500 mm
5500-1259 📃	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.25 mm x 150 mm
5500-1260	InfinityLab Capillary ST 0.25 mm x 400 mm

InfinityLab Quick Turn Fitting



Figure 264 InfinityLab Quick Turn Fitting

p/n	Description
5067-5966	InfinityLab Quick Turn Fitting
5043-0924	Front Ferrule for Quick Connect/Turn Fitting

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC System

Capillary Kits



Further capillary kits can be found in the *Agilent 1290 Infinity Valve Drive and Valve Heads User Manual* or on the webpage.

Table 48 Common capillary kit

Part Number	Connection	Amount
Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 340 mm S/SX (5067-4647)	Autosampler to valve	1
Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 700 mm S/SX (5067-4648)	² D pump to valve	1
Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 90 mm S/SX (5067-4649)	Valve to heat exchanger	2
Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 150 mm SL/SX (5067-4650)	Short column to valve	2
Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 280 mm SL/SX (5067-4651)	Long column to valve	2
Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 120 mm SX/SX (5067-4652)	Valve to valve	1
Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 200 mm S/SX (5067-4653)	Valve to detector	1
Waste tubing, 2 m (0890-1713)	Valve to waste	2 m
Waste tube, FEP, 1.6 mm od, 0.8 mm id (G1375-87326) (includes M4 PEEK fitting) $$	Valve to waste	1
Plastic fitting (0100-1259)		4
Bag - plastics (9222-0518)		1

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Distinctive Features of the Biocompatible Capillaries



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

Identification of the biocompatible capillaries:

- Biocompatible capillaries are made of MP35N material
- Capillaries look similar to standard stainless steel capillaries
- MP35N capillaries are marked with an orange stripe on the PTFE tube
- The other color of the PTFE tube codes the inner diameter.



Figure 265 Color code for biocompatible capillaries

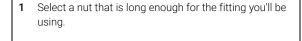
For correct installation of capillary connections it's important to choose the correct fittings, see "Syntax for Capillary Description" on page 536.

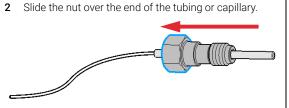
CAUTION

MP35N is harder than stainless steel.

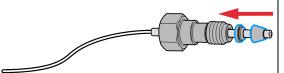
Damage to the gold-plated ferrule.

✓ Do not overtighten the capillaries (finger tight + first resistance with the key + ¼ of a turn with the key).

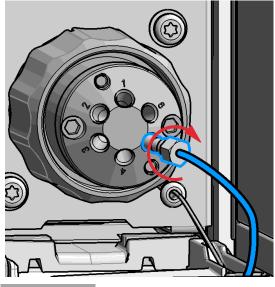




3 Carefully slide the ferrule components on after the nut and then finger-tighten the assembly while ensuring that the tubing is completely seated in the bottom of the end fitting.

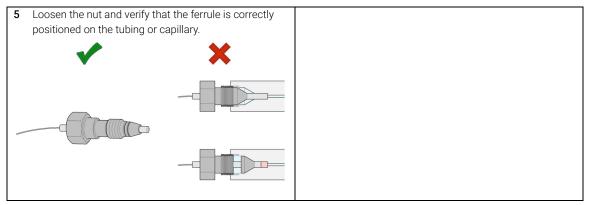


4 Use a column or injection valve to gently tighten the fitting, which forces the ferrule to seat onto the tubing or capillary.



NOTE

Don't overtighten. Overtightening will shorten the lifetime of the fitting.



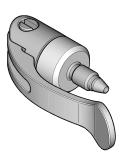
NOTE

The first time that the swagelock fitting is used on a column or an injection valve, the position of the ferrule is permanently set. If changing from a column or an injection valve to another, the fitting may leak or decrease the quality of the separation by contributing to band broadening.

Fittings

NOTE

InfinityLab Quick Connect fittings



InfinityLab Quick Connect fittings are truly "finger-tight," reusable fittings for UHPLC, leak-free to 1300 bar. (No tools required) Simply use your fingers to close the lever for a perfect connection every time. This fitting is perfect for the column inlet (closing the lever is equivalent to 1 complete turn of a wrench).

InfinityLab Quick Turn fittings



With InfinityLab Quick Turn fittings, you will get either a finger-tight connection (leak-free to 400 bar), or a UHPLC connection (leak-free to 800 bar with mounting tool p/n 5043-0915, and 1300 bar after a quarter turn of a wrench). The spring-loaded design guarantees zero-dead-volume and makes it ideal for connections at the column outlet and detector.

For details, see Agilent InfinityLab: Making Great Connections – Less stress, more reliable fittings

(https://www.agilent.com/en/products/liquid-chromatography/lc-supplies/capillaries-fittings/infinitylab-fittings/agilent-infinitylab-fittings-video).

Bio 2D-LC Loops



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

Bio Loops for SHC and MHC valve Fitting M4

p/n	Description
5004-0025	Capillary MP35N 0.35 mm x 104 mm M/M 10 µL
5004-0026	Capillary MP35N 0.35 mm x 208 mm M/M 20 μL
5004-0027	Capillary MP35N 0.35 mm x 420 mm M/M 40 μL
5004-0028	Capillary MP35N 0.35 mm x 831 mm M/M 80 µL
5004-0029	Capillary MP35N 0.35 mm x 1247 mm M/M 120 µL
5004-0030	Capillary MP35N 0.35 mm x 1870 mm M/M 180 µL

Bio 2D-LC Capillaries



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC Capillary Kit (5005-0077)

#	p/n	Description
3	5500-1603	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 400 mm
1	5004-0031	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 600 mm
2	G7116-60071	Quick Connect Bio Heat Exchanger Standard Flow
2	5500-1578 📃	Quick Connect Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 105 mm
2	5500-1597	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 400 mm
1	5500-1599 📃	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 105 mm
1	5500-1600	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 150 mm
1	5500-1596 📃	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 280 mm
2	5067-5965	InfinityLab Quick Connect LC fitting
20	5067-5966	InfinityLab Quick Turn Fitting
1	0890-1713 📃	Tubing, PTFE, ID/OD 0.8/1.6 mm
1	5063-6591	PEEK Fittings 10/PK

NOTE

InfinityLab Quick Connect fittings are truly "finger-tight," reusable fittings for UHPLC, leak-free to 1300 bar.

No tools required. Simply use your fingers to close the lever for a perfect connection every time. This fitting is perfect for the column inlet (Remember: closing the lever is equivalent to 1 complete turn of a wrench).

With InfinityLab Quick Turn fittings, you will get either a finger-tight connection (leak-free to 400 bar), or a UHPLC connection (leak-free to 800 bar with Fitting mounting tool (5043-0915), and 1300 bar after a quarter turn of a wrench). The spring-loaded design guarantees zero-dead-volume and makes it ideal for connections at the column outlet and detector.

Additional Biocompatible Capillaries



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.
Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

p/n	Description
5500-1596 📃	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 280 mm for short columns
5500-1598 📃	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 500 mm for long columns
5500-1597	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 400 mm
5500-1599	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 105 mm
5500-1603 📃	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 400 mm
5500-1578	Quick Connect Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 105 mm
5500-1279	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 500 mm SI/SI
5500-1419	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 500 mm, SI/SI
5004-0031	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 600 mm
5500-1376	Capillary ST 0.12 mm x 170 mm M/M
5500-1227	Capillary ST 0.17 mm x 150 mm SL-SL
5500-1283 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.25 mm x 80 mm Pressure Sensor to Outlet Filter, to pump head, and to Multipurpose valve
5500-1284 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 120 mm SI/SX
5004-0041	Capillary MP35N 0.17 x 130 mm SI/SX
5005-0046	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 2 m
5500-1593	Quick Turn Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 105 mm
5067-5966	InfinityLab Quick Turn Fitting
5043-0277	Blank nut long 10-32, PEEK

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

NOTE

InfinityLab Quick Turn fittings require the capillaries specified in this table.

NOTE

InfinityLab Quick Connect fittings are truly "finger-tight," reusable fittings for UHPLC, leak-free to 1300 bar.

No tools required. Simply use your fingers to close the lever for a perfect connection every time. This fitting is perfect for the column inlet (Remember: closing the lever is equivalent to 1 complete turn of a wrench).

With InfinityLab Quick Turn fittings, you will get either a finger-tight connection (leak-free to 400 bar), or a UHPLC connection (leak-free to 800 bar with Mounting tool for fitting (5043-0915), and 1300 bar after a quarter turn of a wrench). The spring-loaded design guarantees zero-dead-volume and makes it ideal for connections at the column outlet and detector.

Pressure Release Kit

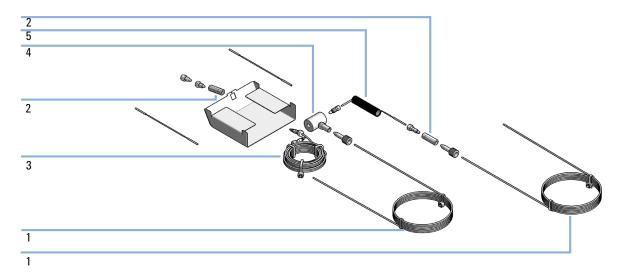


Figure 266 Pressure release kit, parts

Item	p/n	Description
	G4236-60010	2D-LC Pressure Release Kit
	0100-0969 📃	TEE, ST, 1/16 inch, Low Dead Volume Not shown
1	5021-1816	Capillary i.d. 0.17 mm, 105 mm lg
2	5022-2184	Union, stand LC flow, no fitting
3	G7167-87307	500 μL Loop extension
4	G4212-60022	Pressure Relief Valve
5	5067-5939	Splitter-Capillary 0.05-ID L-1000 mm
	5022-2144	T-connector, PEEK, 1/16 in, 0.57 μL swept volume

Valve Options Overview (for Bio 2D-LC)

Bio 2D-LC Valve Kit ASM



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve Kit (G5643B)

p/n	Description
5005-0078	Agilent InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve
5190-6895	2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL
G5642-64000	Bio Compatible MHC Loop Assembly SST
699968-301	Poroshell 120 Bonus-RP, 3.0 x 50 mm, 2.7 µm
G4236-64000	2D-LC Easy Start USB Media Kit
5005-0077	InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC Capillary Kit
G2453-85060	Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc)
685775-902	Poroshell SB-C18, 2.1 x 100 mm, 2.7 μm
G1680-63721	Network LAN Switch
	Regional power cord

NOTE

The InfinityLab Bio 2D LC ASM Valve Kit (G5643B) that contains the Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve replaces the InfinityLab Bio 2D LC ASM Valve Kit (G5643A) that contained the 2D-LC Valve p/n: 5067-4266.

Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve Head (1300 bar)



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only. Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

Agilent InfinityLab Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve (5005-0078)

p/n	Description
5320-0017	Bio 2D-LC ASM Valve Head, 1300 bar
5004-0021	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 85 mm M4/M4 (ASM factor 5)
5004-0022	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 170 mm M4/M4 (ASM factor 3)
5004-0023	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 340 mm M4/M4 (ASM factor 2)
5004-0024	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 680 mm M4/M4 (ASM factor 1.5)
5004-0020 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 170 mm M4/M4 (transfer capillary)
0890-1713 📃	Tubing, PTFE, ID/OD 0.8/1.6 mm
5005-0064	Blank Nut, bio-compatible, MP35N, for M4 port (not included)
0100-2441	ZDV Union PEEK with fittings (not included)

ASM-Valve-Head Bio



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only. Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

#	p/n	Description
1	5068-0257	Bearing Ring
1	5068-0240	Rotor Seal (VHP)
5	5068-0019	Stator screws
1	5299-0005	Stator 5-10 PD CF 1300 bar BIO

Multiple Heart-Cutting Valve



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only. Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

#	p/n	Description
1	5067-4273 📃	6-column selector valve head, 1300 bar
6	5004-0027	Capillary MP35N 0.35 mm x 420 mm M/M 40 µL Transfer Capillary
1	5043-0269	Adapter-profile



The current version of this MHC valve uses biocompatible sample loops and a biocompatible valve head.

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

2-Position/10-Port valve Bio (1300 bar)



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.
Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

2-position/10-port valve, bio 1300 bar (G5641A) PEEK, MP35N

p/n	Description
5067-6682	2-position/10-port bio valve head, 1300 bar
5068-0286	Stator MP35N
5068-0205	Rotor Seal (PEEK)
5068-0019	Stator screws
5013-0002	Bio 2/10 Capillary Kit 1300 bar (separately orderable)

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

12-Position/13-Port Selector Valve Head Bio-Inert (210 bar)



For bio-inert modules use bio-inert parts only!

12 position/13 port selector valve head, 210 bar, bio-inert (5067-4159)

#	p/n	Description
4	5068-0059	Stator screws
1	1535-4045	Bearing ring
1	0101-1288	Rebuild kit (rotor seal and stator face)
1	5068-0097	Bio-inert stator head

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

2-Position/6-Port Valve Bio-Inert (600 bar)



For bio-inert modules use bio-inert parts only!

2-position/6-port valve head, 600 bar, bio-inert (5067-4148)

p/n	Description
5068-0060	Bio-inert stator head
0101-1409	Rotor Seal (PEEK)
0100-1851	Stator face, ceramic
1535-4045	Bearing ring
5068-0020	Stator Screws, 10/pack

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

4-Column Selector Valve Bio-Inert (600 bar)



For bio-inert modules use bio-inert parts only!

4-column selector valve head, 600 bar, bio-inert (5067-4134)

#	p/n	Description
1	5068-0045	Bio-inert rotor seal, PEEK
1	5068-0044	Bio-inert stator head
1	5068-0093	Stator face assy
5	5068-0059	Stator screws
1	1534-4045	Bearing ring

Overview of Other Biocompatible Spare Parts of Various Bio-LC Modules

1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump (G7132A) Biocompatible Parts



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only. Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

1290 Infinity II Bio High-Speed Pump (G7132A) Biocompatible Parts

p/n	Description
G7132-60002	Biocompatible capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 300 mm Purge Valve to Jet Weaver
5500-1421 📃	Biocompatible capillary MP35N 0.25 mm x 130 mm Purge Valve to Pressure Sensor
5500-1420 📃	Biocompatible capillary MP35N 0.25 mm x 250 mm Purge Valve to Pump Head Assemblies channel A and B
5500-1419 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 500 mm, SI/SI Jet Weaver to Multisampler (Standard Bio-LC Setup)

For further bio pump parts, refer to the user manuals.

1290 Infinity II Bio Flexible Pump (G7131A/C) Biocompatible Parts



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only. Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

1290 Infinity II Bio Flexible Pump (G7131A/C) Biocompatible Parts

p/n	Description
G7131-20009	Seal biocompatible
G7131-60004	Outlet Filter Flex Biocompatible
5500-1283	Capillary MP35N 0.25 mm x 80 mm Pressure Sensor to Outlet Filter, to pump head, and to Multipurpose valve e.g. Pump Head to Pressure Sensor
5500-1419 💷	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 500 mm, SI/SI Purge Valve/Jet Weaver to Multisampler
5500-1284 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 120 mm SI/SX Multipurpose Valve internal connections
5004-0041	Capillary MP35N 0.17 x 130 mm SI/SX To/from Jet Weaver
0905-1731 📃	Bio-Inert Wash Seal
5320-0048	Frit for pump outlet filter biocompatible 2/pk
5065-4445	Peristaltic pump with PharMed tubing
5720-0020	1290 Infinity II Bio Inline Filter Kit

For further bio pump parts, refer to the user manuals.

1290 Infinity II Bio Multisampler (G7137A) Biocompatible Parts



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.
Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

1290 Infinity II Bio Multisampler (G7137A) Biocompatible Parts

p/n	Description
G7137-87201	Needle Biocompatible
G7137-87012	High pressure seat assembly 0.12 mm Biocompatible
5320-0010	Rotor Seal 1300 bar (PEEK)
G7137-20003	Metering seal 1290 Bio 2 mm piston, 40 μL
5065-4445	Peristaltic pump cartridge
5067-6739	2-position/6-port injection valve Bio 1300 bar
5068-0281	Stator face, MP35N
G7137-60300	Sample Loop MP35N 20 μL, right (red/orange coded)
G7137-60400	Sample Loop MP35N 40 μL, right (green/orange coded)
G7137-60500 💷	Sample Loop MP35N 100 μL, right (blue/orange coded)

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Standard

p/n	Description
5500-1278 🔳	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 100 mm SL/SL Analytical Head to Injection Valve
5500-1279	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 500 mm SI/SI Injection Valve to Quick Connect Heat Exchanger in MCT
5500-1419 🔳	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 500 mm, SI/SI Jet Weaver to Multisampler

Multiwash

p/n	Description
5500-1278 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 100 mm SL/SL Analytical Head to Injection Valve
5500-1280 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 250 mm SL-SL Flush Head to Injection Valve
5500-1279	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 500 mm SI/SI Injection Valve to Quick Connect Heat Exchanger in MCT (Standard Bio-LC Setup)
5500-1419 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 500 mm, SI/SI Jet Weaver to Multisampler (Standard Bio-LC Setup)

For further sampler parts, refer to the user manuals.

1260 Infinity II Bio Multisampler (G5668A) Bio-Inert Parts



For bio-inert modules use bio-inert parts only!

1260 Infinity II Bio Multisampler (G5668A) Bio-Inert Parts

p/n	Description
G5668-87200	Needle Bio-Sampler
5068-0209	Rotor Seal (PEEK)
G5668-87017	Bio Seat ID 0.17
G5668-60500	Bio-inert Sample Loop 100 μL
5067-4263	2-position/6-port Injection Valve Bio-inert 600 bar
5068-0060	Bio-inert stator head
G5611-60500 🖃	Capillary 400 x 0.17 mm, titanium (Bio-inert) Pump to Injector (Standard Bio-LC Setup)
G5611-60502	Capillary Ti 0.17 mm x 900 mm, L (Bio-inert) Pump to Thermostatted Autosampler (Standard Bio-LC Setup)
5043-0277	Blank nut long 10-32, PEEK

NOTE

Be careful with installation of stainless steel-cladded PEEK capillaries (Bio-Inert). The capillaries require special attention and different handling compared to usual LC capillaries. See the Technical Note *Installation of stainless steel cladded PEEK capillaries* (G5611-90120) for detailed description

Parts for the 1290 Infinity II Bio 2D-LC System

Standard

p/n	Description
5500-1278 🔳	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 100 mm SL/SL Analytical Head to Injection Valve
5500-1256	Capillary Ti 0.17 mm x 100 mm SL/SL
5500-1279	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 500 mm SI/SI Injection Valve to Quick Connect Heat Exchanger in MCT
5500-1419	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 500 mm, SI/SI Jet Weaver to Multisampler

Multiwash

p/n	Description
5500-1278 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 100 mm SL/SL Analytical Head to Injection Valve
5500-1280 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 250 mm SL-SL Flush Head to Injection Valve
5500-1279 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.12 mm x 500 mm SI/SI Injection Valve to Quick Connect Heat Exchanger in MCT (Standard Bio-LC Setup)
5500-1419 📃	Capillary MP35N 0.17 mm x 500 mm, SI/SI Jet Weaver to Multisampler (Standard Bio-LC Setup)
5500-1257	Capillary Ti 0.17 mm x 250 mm SL/SL Injection Valve to Flushpump-head
5500-1256	Capillary Ti 0.17 mm x 100 mm SL/SL

For further sampler parts, refer to the user manuals.

1260/1290 Infinity II MCT (G7116A/B) Biocompatible Parts



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

1260/1290 Infinity II MCT (G7116A/B) Biocompatible Parts

p/n	Description
G7116-60071	Quick Connect Bio Heat Exchanger Standard Flow 1.6 µL
G7116-60081	Quick Connect Bio Heat Exchanger High Flow 3.0 µL
G7116-60091	Quick Connect Bio Heat Exchanger Ultra Low Dispersion 1.0 μ L

For further bio MCT parts, refer to the user manuals.

1260/1290 Infinity II MCT (G7116A) Bio-Inert Parts



For bio-inert modules use bio-inert parts only!

1260/1290 Infinity II MCT (G7116A) Bio-Inert Parts

p/n	Description
G7116-60009	Quick-Connect Heat Exchanger Bio-inert Standard Flow

For further bio MCT parts, refer to the user manuals.

1260/1290 Infinity II DAD (G7117A/B) Biocompatible Parts



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

1260/1290 Infinity II DAD (G7117A/B) Biocompatible Parts

p/n	Description
G7117-60020	Max-Light Cartridge Cell LSS (10 mm, V(σ) 1.0 μ L) MP35N, PEEK, fused silica
G7117-60101	Aperture

NOTE

Aperture is not compatible with other Max-Light Cartridges.

The Aperture should be installed for analysis of *light-sensitive samples*, which are likely to undergo photodegradation. For further details, check the *Agilent InfinityLab LC Series Diode Array Detectors User Manual*.

1260/1290 Infinity II DAD (G7117A/B) Bio-Inert Parts



For bio-inert modules use bio-inert parts only!

1260/1290 Infinity II DAD (G7117A/B) Bio-Inert Parts

p/n	Description
G5615-60018	Max-Light Cartridge Cell Bio-inert (10 mm, V(σ) 1.0 µL) includes Peek Capillary 1.5 m i.d. 0.18 mm (0890-1763) and PEEK Fittings 10/PK (5063-6591)

For further detector parts, refer to the user manuals.

1260 Infinity II DAD (G7115A) / 1260 Infinity II MWD (G7165A) Bio-Inert Parts



For bio-inert modules use bio-inert parts only!

1260 Infinity II DAD (G7115A) / 1260 Infinity II MWD (G7165A) Bio-Inert Parts

p/n	Description
G5615-60022	Standard flow cell bio-inert, 10 mm, 13 μ L, 120 bar (12 MPa) for MWD/DAD, includes 0890-1763 – 0.18 x 1500 mm PEEK capillary and 5063-6591 – PEEK fittings

For further detector parts, refer to the user manuals.

1260/1290 Infinity II VWD (G7114A/B) Biocompatible Parts



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

1260/1290 Infinity II VWD (G7114A/B) Biocompatible Parts

p/n	Description
G1314-60189 📃	Bio micro flow cell VWD, 3 mm, Cell Vol. 2 μ l, Sapphire, MP35N Sapphire, MP35N
G1314-60188 📃	Bio standard flow cell VWD, 10 mm, Cell Vol. 14 μ l, Sapphire, MP35N Sapphire, MP35N

For further detector parts, refer to the user manuals.

1290 Infinity II FLD (G7121A) Bio-Inert Parts



For bio-inert modules use bio-inert parts only!

1290 Infinity II FLD (G7121A) Bio-Inert Parts

p/n	Description
G5615-60005	Bio-inert flow cell, 8 µL, 20 bar (pH 1–12), includes Capillary Kit Flow
	Cells BIO (G5615-68755) and PEEK fittings

For further detector parts, refer to the user manuals.

Selection of 1290 Infinity II Bio LC Columns



For 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules, use bio / biocompatible parts only.

Do not mix parts between 1260 Infinity II Bio-Inert LC modules and 1290 Infinity II Bio LC modules.

p/n	Description
653750-902	AdvanceBio Peptide Mapping 120 Å, 2.1 mm x 150 mm, 2.7 μ m Peptide mapping (reversed-phase chromatography).
PL1912-1502	PLRP-S 1000 Å, 2.1 mm x 50 mm, 5 µm Analytical prep separations of peptides, proteins, and protein complexes (reversed-phase chromatography)
PL1980-3201PK	AdvanceBio SEC 200 Å, 2.1 mm x 150 mm, 1.9 µm, PEEK Aggregation and fragment analysis (size exclusion chromatography)

Additional information:

- 653750-902 (AdvanceBio Peptide Mapping, 2.1 x 150 mm) is a regular stainless steel column that is used for high resolution Peptide Mapping. It was used as an example in the following 2D-LC application Fully Automated Characterization of Monoclonal Antibody Charge Variants Using 4D-LC/MS.
- PL1912-1502 (PLRP-S 1000Å, 2.1 x 50 mm) is also a regular stainless steel column but there is also a PEEK lined version available (PL1912-1502PK). It was used as an example in the following 2D-LC application Characterization of Antibody-Drug Conjugates (ADCs) Using 2D-LC and Native MS

For further application details please check the application finder for 2D-LC Applications

https://www.agilent.com/en/promotions/applicationfinder

14 Theoretical Background

Theoretical basis of 2D-LC 467
Orthogonality 468
Resolution 469
Peak Capacity 472
2D as detector 475
Successful Mode Combinations 477
Solvent Elution Modes 478
Practical Issues 483

This chapter gives the theoratical background of 2D-LC and describes the system components (soft- and hardware) of the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution.

Theoretical basis of 2D-LC

In 2D-LC, fractions from a chromatographic system (first dimension) are transferred to a second chromatographic separation system (second dimension). So 2D-LC bases on the application of two independent liquid phase separation systems to a sample. 2D-LC is mainly used to improve resolution and sensitivity or to decrease analysis time.

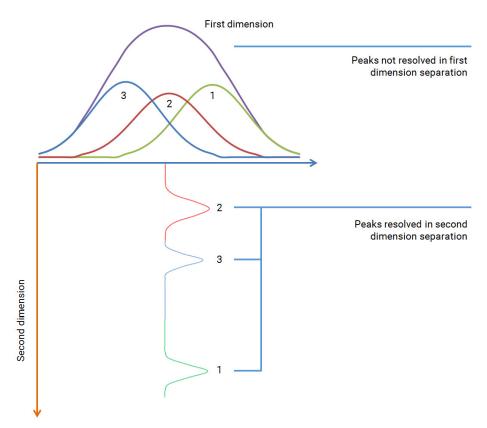


Figure 267 Peak capacity relationship between peak capacities of orthogonal first and second dimension

The most important benefit of 2D-LC over 1D-LC is the increase of resolving power, which is especially important if dealing with complex samples.

14 Theoretical Background

Theoretical basis of 2D-LC

For an overview on the main differences between 1D- and 2D-LC, refer to the following topics:

- "Orthogonality" on page 468,
- "Resolution" on page 469, and
- "Peak Capacity" on page 472

The following different methods of 2D-LC exist:

- Heartcutting (LC-LC)
 Only interesting portion of the first dimension effluent transferred to the second dimension.
- Comprehensive (LCxLC)
 Entirety of first dimension effluent sequentially transferred to the second dimension.

Orthogonality

The 2D-LC separation power depends the fact that the two selectivity mechanisms in the different separation stages must be as different as possible. If the mechanisms are completely different and independent the two separations are called *orthogonal*.

Any correlation between the selectivity mechanisms degrades orthogonality and reduces the efficiency of the 2D-LC system.

For strategies to achieve maximum orthogonality, refer to Table 50 on page 477 and Table 51 on page 481.

Resolution

A chromatographic separation can be optimized based on physical parameters of the HPLC column such as particle size, pore size, morphology of the particles, the length and diameter of the column, the solvent velocity, and the temperature. In addition, the thermodynamics of a separation can be considered and the properties of the solute and the stationary and mobile phases (percentage of organic solvent, ion strength, and pH) can be manipulated to achieve the shortest possible retention and highest selectivity.

1D-LC Resolution (R_S) can be described as a function of three parameters:

- · Column efficiency or theoretical plates (N),
- Selectivity (α),
- Retention factor (k).

$$R_s = \frac{\sqrt{N}}{4} \left[\frac{\alpha - 1}{\alpha} \right] \left[\frac{k_2'}{k_2' + 1} \right]$$

Figure 268 Resolution equation

This means that the selection of appropriate mobile and stationary phase properties and temperature is critical in achieving a successful separation.

Resolution in a one-dimensional separation usually is measured with:

$$R = \frac{\Delta t}{4\sigma}$$

R = Resolution

 Δt = Difference in retention time maxima of two components

 σ = Average standard deviation of two Gaussian peaks

Following results of this formula are important in practice:

R > 1.5

Peaks are completely baseline resolved

R > 1

Difference in retention time is larger than peak broadening, and therefore peak spacing is adequate to observe distinct component zones

R < 0.5

Peaks are completely fused

Theoretical basis of 2D-LC

2D-LC In 2D-LC the separation behaviour is more complex and described below.

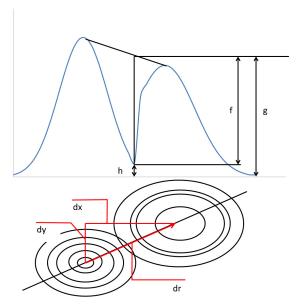


Figure 269 Diagram of ²D resolution measurement: Slice for resolution (top) and 2-dimensional contour plot (bottom)

The distance between two spots in the contour plot may be calculated by the Pythagorean expression:

$$dr = \sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2}$$

For the resolution along the axis of each dimension applies:

$$R_1 = \frac{dy}{4\sigma_1}$$

and

$$R_2 = \frac{dy}{4\sigma_2}$$

So for two dimensions the resolution may be calculated as follows:

$$R_{2D} = \frac{dr}{4\sigma} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{4\sigma}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{4\sigma}\right)^2}$$

Figure 270 ²D resolution (pythagorean relation)

Theoretical basis of 2D-LC

or, σ approximated by the average of σ_1 and σ_2 , using the easy to measure peak to valley ratio (P = f/g) and assuming that peaks are Gaussian:

$$Rs = \sqrt{-\frac{1}{2}ln\left(\frac{1-P}{2}\right)}$$

Figure 271 $\,^2$ D resolution (peak to valley ratio relation)

Table 49 Definitions

Symbol	Denotation
R	Resolution
Δt	Difference in retention time maxima of two components
σ	Average standard deviation of Gaussian peaks
dr	Distance between two spots in a plane
Р	Peak to valley ratio
f	Difference between amplitude at the valley, h, and g
h	Valley
g	Average peak maximum

Peak Capacity

Peak capacity may be differently defined:

- As the maximum number of peaks that can be resolved in the available separation space (Geometrical Definition), or
- As the ratio of the total area of the chromatogram to the area required for the resolution of any zone (*General Definition*)

Geometrical Definition

The peak capacity may be defined as the maximum number of peaks that can be resolved in the available separation space. So peak capacity n_c is related to the number of theoretical plates N:

$$n_c = PN^{1/2}$$

(P depends on the retention time range)

In practice peaks are usually not distributed randomly over the chromatogram and often overlap. Or in other words: In practice peaks don't fill the available separation space evenly. This is the reason, why the number of detectable components of a sample in 1D-LC is relatively small.

2D-LC separation offers an alternative possibility for increasing n_c : Orthogonal retention mechanisms generate a separation plane. Thus, the peak capacity in 2D-LC is the product of the peak capacities of the individual columns. Due to peak broadening in 1st and 2nd dimension, components in 2D-LC are present as two-dimensional ellipses on the retention plane.

How to calculate n_c depends on the method:

For comprehensive 2D-LC:

$$n_c = \frac{L_1 L_2}{ab} = n_{c1} n_{c2}$$

L = Separation space for dimension

ab = Area for rectangle circumscribing the ellipse on the separation plane

For heart-cutting 2D-LC:

$$n_c = \sum_{i=i}^k n_{ci}$$

Theoretical basis of 2D-LC

General Definition Alternatively peak capacity may be defined as the ratio of the total area A of the chromatogram to the area A_0 required for the resolution of any zone:

$$n_{c,alternat} = \frac{A}{A_0}$$

n_c defined that way is related to the geometrical definition by a factor:

$$n_c = \frac{\pi}{4} n_{c,alternat} \approx 0.79 n_{c,alternat}$$

Limits of Peak Capacity in 2D-LC Under ideal circumstances (*orthogonality*), the overall peak capacity ($n_{c,2D}$) should be equal to the product of the individual peak capacities of the first and second dimension separations ($^{1}n_{c}$ and $^{2}n_{c}$)

$$n_{c,2D} = {}^{1}n_c \times {}^{2}n_c$$

In practice the increase in peak capacity is not directly proportional to increase in ability to resolve peaks.

Probable reason for this:

- In 1D-LC, with a baseline width of a single component peak $x_0 = 6\sigma$, x_0 units of component free space on both sides of the maxima is necessary to ensure baseline resolved peaks.
- In 2D-LC the single component zone is $A_0 = 2\pi r^2$ and an area of component free space of $\pi(2r)^2$.
- As a result: For every two component free widths in one dimension, four component free areas are required in two dimensions.

Conclusions for 2D-LC

1D-LC is inadequate for the separation of complex mixtures, as the number of observable peaks compared to number of peaks to observe is too low. One theoretical model (Statistical Model of Overlap = SMO), that correlates well with real world observations, predicts, that the maximal fraction of the total peak capacity that can be seen as chromatographic peaks is 37 % and even only 18 % as single peaks. This implicates that extremely high peak capacities are needed to separate complex samples with lots of components which is extremely difficult to achieve.

Compared to 1D-LC separations, it's complicated to predict the number of observable peaks in 2D-LC. For example, at a given peak capacity and a given number of components, the aspect ratio in the two axes of separation has impact on how effective the two separation are.

Theoretical basis of 2D-LC

From the practical point of view the performance between 1D- and 2D-LC should be compared, considering the following aspects:

- Peak capacity
- Number of peaks observed in experimental chromatograms

Ideal ²D Peak Capacity

One major problem in 2D-LC is loss of $^{1}\mathrm{D}$ resolution due to $^{2}\mathrm{D}$ sampling process. The determining factors are:

- Gradient time of the ${}^2\mathrm{D}$ separation cannot exceed the sampling interval of the ${}^1\mathrm{D}$ separation
- Resolution of a pair of peaks in the two-dimensional space is related to the resolution on the first and second dimensions as the Pythagorean average (see Figure 270 on page 470)

A 2 D chromatogram is only a way of displaying a lengthy series of sequential chromatograms obtained on the second column and the second column and detector are just a unique type of chemically selective detector of what comes out of the first column (see, "2D as detector" on page 475). The peak width observed on the second column is independent of the sampling time used in the 1 D.

This leads to two extreme scenarios, on how mixtures of components may behave:

- Unresolved mixture is injected into second column and second column separates analytes perfectly
 - $R_{s,2D}$ is independent of ¹D sampling rate
- Partially resolved mixture is injected into second column and analytes co-elute on the second column
 - $R_{s,2D}$ strongly depends on first dimension sampling rate.

This indicates, that it's very important to respect, how often the ¹D effluent must be sampled to avoid loss of resolution.

NOTE

The theoretical limits for ideal ^2D peak capacity are defined by the Murphy-Schure-Foley Criterion (M-S-F sampling criterion). According to this criterion, the effluent must be sampled at least 3 – 4 times over 8σ width of the first dimension peak.

2D as detector

²D as detector

Functionally the 2 D of 2D-LC operates like a chemically sensitive detector for the peaks that elute from the 1 D column. Thus, 2D-LC may be understood as a three step process:

- ¹D separation (1)
- Sampling of the ¹D (2)
- ²D separation and detection (3)

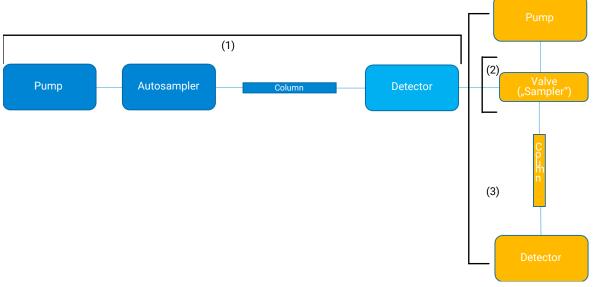


Figure 272 Diagram of instrumentation for 2D-LC

2D as detector

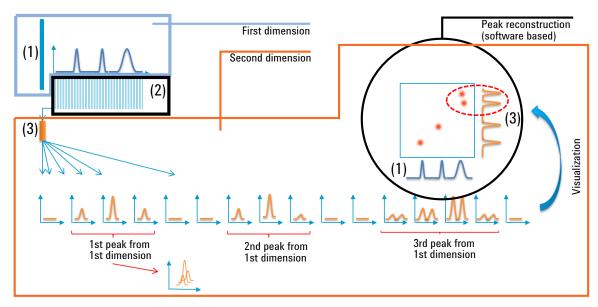


Figure 273 Principle of 2D-LC (example for LCxLC): Effluent of first column (1) is sampled (2) and injected to second column (3). Peaks of second column separation are detected and reconstructed.

First dimension separation
 Sampling of the first dimension
 Second dimension separation

Successful Mode Combinations

2D-LC separations are the more effective, the more the selectivity mechanisms involved in the two stages differ. Completely different and independ mechanisms are said to be orthogonal. Any correlation between the selectivity mechanisms degrades orthogonality and reduces the efficiency of the 2D-LC system.

Thus, selecting the best combination of stationary and mobile phase is the major issue to improve 2D-LC methods. Table 50 on page 477 summarizes the advantages and disadvantages of combinations of normal phase (NP), reverse phase (RP), ionexchange (IEC) and size exclusion chromatography (SEC) for 2D-LC operation.

Table 50 Mode combinations in 2D-LC (LCxLC)

Combination	Orthogonality	Peak capacity	Application	Comment
RP x RP	1	++2	Peptidomics, metabolomics, pharmaceuticals, foods, cosmetics	Miscible solvents, broadest application, fast speed, gradient elution on both dimensions
IEC and RP	+3	-	Proteomics, peptidomics	
SEC and RP	+	4_	Polymers, proteomics	
NP and RP	+		Polymers, pharmaceuticals, oils	Solvent incompatibility, limited application
Affinity and RP	+	-	Proteomics	
SEC and NP	+	-	Polymers	
SEC and IEC	+	-	Proteomics	

¹ Orthogonality, depends on the column choice or mobile phase choice

² very good

³ good

⁴ not so good

Solvent Elution Modes

Solvent Elution Modes

Table 51 on page 481 focuses on the effects of elution modes for ²D separation.

The following elution modes for ²D separation are commonly used:

Gradient

A standard gradient of solvent A vs. solvent B for the second dimension separation will be repeated during the complete first dimension separation

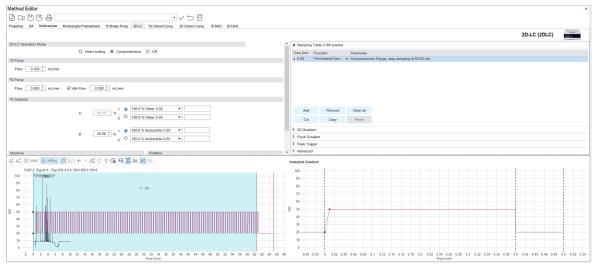


Figure 274 Standard gradient mode

Solvent Elution Modes

· Shifted Gradient

From each 2 D separation to the next the start-%B and end-%B values of the individual 2 D gradients will be increased in a defined way. Additionally, the gradient span can be increased from each 2 D gradient to the next.

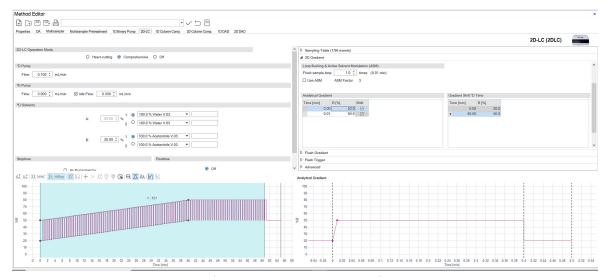


Figure 275 Shifted gradient mode with increase of start-%B

Solvent Elution Modes

Isocratic

All second dimension separations will be carried out in an isocratic mode.

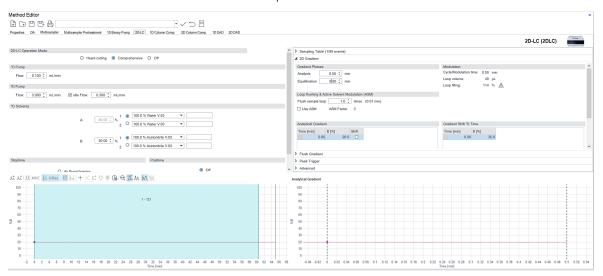


Figure 276 Isocratic mode

Solvent Elution Modes

Advancing isocratic

Nearly isocratic conditions are used in each ²D separation, with slightly increasing solvent strength in each successive run.

The 2 D pumping system is fed with a shallow gradient in eluent composition over the course of the 2 D separation.

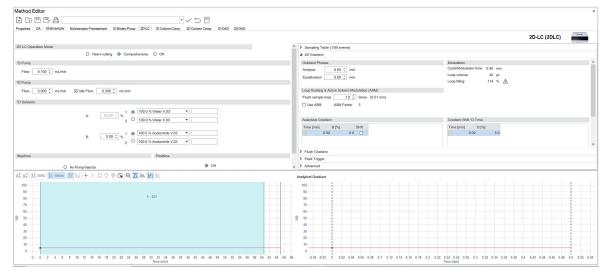


Figure 277 Advancing isocratic mode

Table 51 Different elution modes in the ²D (pros and conts)

Criterion	Gradient/Shifted gradient	Isocratic/Advancing isocratic
Peak capacity	Superior	Inferior
Diversity of samples (complex samples)	Superior	Inferior
Baseline performance (sensitivity	Inferior (baseline drift caused by solvent gradient)	Superior
Pressure stress (column lifetime!)	Inferior (large changes within every 2nd dimension gradient	Superior (no pressure changes with isocratic, gradually changing with advancing isocratic)

All modes are easily available with the Agilent 2D-LC Acquisition software.

Each mode has advantages and disadvantages. No single mode is superior in all applications of 2D-LC.

Effect of shifted gradient elution mode in the ²D

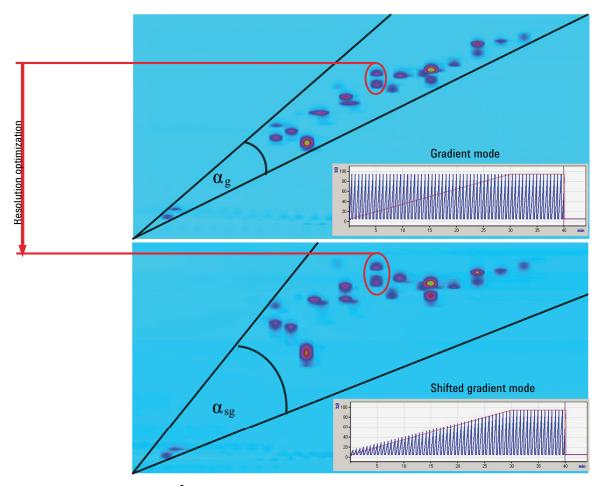


Figure 278 ²D gradient mode compared to isocratic mode and its effect on resolution

 α_{sg} as achieved in shifted gradient mode is larger than α_g achieved in standard gradient elution mode. This can lead to an improved peak detection and improved separation.

See D. Li and O. J. Schmitz "Use of Shift Gradient in the Second Dimension to Improve the Separation Space in Comprehensive Twodimensional Liquid Chromatography" Anal. Bioanal. Chem. 405, 6511-6517 (2013)

Practical Issues

Practical Issues

The table below gives an overview, which practical issues have to be considered in 2D-LC.

Table 52 Practical issues in 2D-LC

Issue	Theoretical base	Comment
Choice of first dimension column diameter	Has impact on trade off between optimum first dimension flow rate and amount of sample injected into the second dimension column for each second column run	
Ratio of column diameter in the two dimensions	Causes significant analyte dilution effects	True gradient elution in the second
Goals of the analytical method	Chosen parameter depend on what is important in analysis: separate as many constituents as possible or focused on resolution and quantitation of a specific constituent	dimension separation provides better peak capacity than in isocratic elution. Gradient elution is the best
Selection of the stationary phases and column formats	For RPLC in both dimensions the retentivity of the second dimension column must be much higher than that of the first dimension column required because: • a relatively large volume of the sample will be collected and injected into the second column • to minimize peak broadening the sample should be focused at the inlet of the second column	– available mechanism for achieving peak focusing.

Based on theory, in most cases following approaches to achieve best possible 2D-LC should be respected:

Methodology

As in Comprehensive 2D-LC is no direct need¹ for UV-detection in the first dimension, other eluents than acetonitrile or methanol are possible. This implies the possibility to use unconventional organic solvents in the first dimension.

NOTE

Take care when using any unconventional organic solvents that these are still compatible with the used instrumentation. In doubt, refer to the module documentation or call Agilent.

In case the peak and time triggered operation of the second dimension separation, which is optionally available with the Agilent 1290 Infinity 2D-LC solution, an UV-detector is required between the first dimension column and the modulation valve.

Practical Issues

Instrumentation

It is important to use very low delay-volume-gradient pumping systems that are able to produce high flow rates to achieve fast second dimension gradients with only little gradient delay - like the Agilent 1290 Infinity LC.

Columns

Total orthogonality is difficult to achieve, as there are relatively few combinations sufficiently phase selective.

Detection methods

Compared to mass spectrometry DAD based UV detection is faster, cheaper and offers higher reproducibility, thus mass spectrometry offers additional increase in peak capacity by expanding the separation space into the MS-domain. A high sensitivity UV-detector is recommended since a dilution of the first dimension peaks occurs in the second dimension separation – an Agilent 1260 or 1290 Infinity Diode-Array-Detector with 60 mm flow cell is ideal as second dimension detector.

Data analysis

2D-LC-data are complex. Use of special software is advisable.

Checkout Procedure 486

Prepare the Experiment 487

Run the Experiment 489

Run the Checkout Procedure for Standard Heart-Cutting 2D-LC (LC-LC) 489

Run the Checkout Procedure for Multiple Heart-Cutting (2D-LC) 495

Run the Checkout Procedure for High-Resolution (LC-LC) 501

Run the Checkout Procedure for Comprehensive (LCxLC) 507

Run the Checkout Procedure for ASM Multiple Heart-Cutting (MHC) 513

Run the Checkout Procedure for ASM Comprehensive (ASM OFF) 520

This chapter describes the legacy checkout for the Agilent 1290 Infinity II 2D-LC Solution in the modes standard heart-cutting, multiple heart-cutting, high-resolution sampling and comprehensive 2D-LC with the driver-based 2D-LC Solution.

Checkout Procedure

Checkout Procedure

The checkout procedure requires 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), that contains the following components.

Table 53 Components of 5190-6895

Analyte	CAS#
Atrazine	001912-24-9
Atrazine-desethyl	006190-65-4
Chlorotoluron	015545-48-9
Diuron	000330-54-1
Hexazinone	051235-04-2
Linuron	000330-55-2
Metazachlor	067129-08-2
Methabenzthiazuron	018691-97-9
Metobromuron	003060-89-7
Metoxuron	019937-59-8
Nifedipine	021829-25-4
Nimodipine	066085-59-4
Prometryn	007287-19-6
Sebuthylazine	007286-69-3
Terbuthylazine	005915-41-3
Terbuthylazine-desethyl	030125-63-4

The method parameters described here have been optimized for the following hardware configuration.

Table 54 Hardware configuration for optimized method parameters

	¹D	2D-LC	² D
LC	ALS	Universal drives with 2D-LC ASM valve and two MHC valves MCT	
	Pump		Pump
	MCT		MCT
	UV Detector		UV Detector
LC-MS			TOF /Q-TOF, TQ, or High-End mass spectrometers

Prepare the Experiment

Prepare the Experiment

Parts required	p/n 5190-6895	Description 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL
	G2453-85060	Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc)
	858700-902	RRHD SB-C18, 2.1x100 mm, 1.8 μ m, 1200 bar In ^{1}D
	857768-901	RRHD Bonus-RP, 2.1x50 mm, 1.8 μ m, 1200 bar In 2 D for Heart Cutting (LC-LC) and High-Resolution (HiRes)
	959757-302 📃	RRHD Eclipse Plus C18, 3.0x50 mm, 1.8 μ m In 2 D for Comprehensive 2D-LC (LCXLC)

Hardware required Various hardware configurations are possible, see "Options" on page 58.

Preparations

Take care that the following solvents for mobile phases are available:

- 1D:
 - A = water with 0.2 % Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc) (G2453-85060)
 - B = methanol
- 2D:
 - A = water with 0.2 % Formic Acid-Reagent Grade 5 mL (5 cc) (G2453-85060)
 - B = acetonitrile

NOTE

Recommended to use legacy setup for the old columns and easy start kit for the new columns.

Preparation of 1.2 mL sample (1:10) for standard LC

1 To prepare 1080 µL dilution solvent, add 216 µL methanol to 864 µL Mobile Phase A. 1080 µL dilution solvent (20 % methanol in mobile phase A) is prepared.

OR

To prepare 3600 µL dilution solvent, add 720 µL methanol to 2880 µL Mobile Phase A. 3600 µL dilution solvent (20 % methanol in mobile phase A) is prepared.

2 To prepare 1.2 mL sample (1:10), add 120 μL 2D-LC starter sample to 1080 μL dilution solvent.

OR

To prepare 4.0 mL sample (1:10), add 400 µL 2D-LC starter sample to 3600 µL dilution solvent.

Prepare the Experiment

Dilution of the 2D-LC starter sample in a ratio of 1:100

1 100 μ L 2D-LC sample (1:10) + 900 μ L dilution solvent = 1000 μ L (1:100)

Dilution of the 2D-LC starter sample in a ratio of 1:1000

1 100 μ L 2D-LC sample (1:100) + 900 μ L dilution solvent = 1000 μ L (1:1000)



For the 2D-LC Addon Software Solution please refer to the User Manual of the Addon Software.

Run the Experiment

Run the Experiment

Run the Checkout Procedure for Standard Heart-Cutting 2D-LC (LC-LC)

To run the checkout, various hardware configurations are possible, see Table 6 on page 59. Not all options can be shown. As example the Table 54 on page 486 is used here.

The following parameters have been optimized for this standard configuration. Parameters can deviate slightly for your system. Run the experiment and subsequently edit or optimize the method for your setup.

Run the Experiment

Table 55 Recommended conditions in 1D (HPLC) for SHC 2D-LC

Parameter	Value
	¹ D Column Compartment (MCT)
Column	RRHD SB-C18, 2.1x 100 mm, 1.8 µm, 1200 bar (858700-902)
Column temperature	40 °C
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Pump
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid
Mobile Phase B	Methanol
Flow Rate	0.6 mL/min
Post time	6 min
Mobile Phase Gradient:	20 % B 0.00 min 100 % B 50 min
	Autosampler
Injection Volume	2 μLfor Standard LC 1:10 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS, 1:100 or 1:1000 depending on the used LCMS
Injection Needle Wash	In Flush Port, 10 s, acetonitrile/water (50/50)
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Detector (DAD)
Diode-array Detector Signal A	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm
Reference Wavelength	360 nm
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm
Peak width	20 Hz
Stop time	Stop time As pump/No limit

Run the Experiment

Table 56 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for standard heart-cutting

Parameter	Value	
	2D-LC Valve	
	SHC or MHC with 40 µl sample, Transfer Capillary, ASM Factor No	
	² D Column Compartment (MCT)	
Column	RRHD Bonus-RP, 2.1x 50 mm, 1.8 µm, 1200 bar (857768-901)	
Column temperature	40 °C	
Stop time	As pump/No limit	
	² D Pump	
	Heart Cutting (time or peak based)	
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid	
Mobile Phase B	Methanol	
Flow Rate	1.0 mL/min	
Idle flow	not used	
Stop time	40 min (will not automatically prolonged, if peaks in 2D are not work off)	
Post time	6 min	
Sampling Table	Start 4.35 min, minimum 3 cuts required (time based or peak based), Cut Size 4.0	
	▲ Sampling Table (9/91 events)	
	Time [min / Function Parameter	
	▶ 4.35 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	
	6.72 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	
	10.32 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1 , Multi-Inject False	
	12.39 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	
	12.88 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	

Figure 279 Time-based

18.89

24.11

■ Sampling Table (2/98 events)

Т	ime [min 🛆	Function	Parameter
•	3.00	Start Peak-based ▼	MHC 1 x 9 s, Default, Index 0, Exp Time 0 min, RefOnly False, Multi-Inject False
	20.00	End Peak-based ▼	

13.75 Time-based Heart... • MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False
17.05 Time-based Heart... • MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False

Time-based Heart... ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False

Time-based Heart... ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False

Figure 280 Peak-based

The Cut-Time (SHC) can vary slightly depending on the configuration and the used hardware.

Legacy Checkout Run the Experiment

Table 56 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for standard heart-cutting

Parameter	Value
2D Gradient:	Analysis 1.25 min, Equilibration 0.50 min
	Analytical gradient - Shifted Gradient Shift 1D:
	10 % B 0.00 min - 30 % B 20 min 60 % B 1.25 min
Flush gradient	not used
	² D Detector (DAD)
Diode-array	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm
Reference Wavelength	360 nm
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm
Peak width	80 Hz
Stop time	As pump/No limit

Legacy Checkout Run the Experiment

Table 57 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value
Ion Source	Atmospheric pressure electrospray (Dual AJS ESI) ¹
Ion Mode	Dual AJS ESI
Ion Polarity	Positive
Storage Mode	Both, Centroid preferred
LCMS Stream	MS
Acquisition Mode	Acquisition Mode MS1 Min Range (m/z) 50, Max Range (m/z) 500, Scan Rate (spectra/sec) 3
Instrument Parameters	Source Parameters
Gas Temp	250 °C
Gas Flow	11 L/min
Nebulizer	40 psig
SheathGasTemp	350 °C
SheathGasFlow	12 L/min
Scan Segment	1
	Scan Source Parameters
Vcap	3500 V
Nozzle Voltage	300 V
Fragmentor	120
Skimmer1	45
OctopoleRFPeak	750
	ReferenceMasses
Ref Mass Enabled	Enabled
Use Bottle A RefNebulizer	True
Ref Nebulizer	0 psig

Run the Experiment

Table 57 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value
	AutoRecalibration
Average Scans	1
Detection Window (ppm)	100 ppm
Min Height	1000 counts
	Reference Masses
	Positive
	121.05087300
	922.00979800
	Chromatograms
	Chrom Type Label Offset Y-Range
	TIC TIC 1510000000
	TIC TIC 1510000000
Stop Time	As pump/No limit

¹ For other ion sources than Dual AJS ESI the flow rate may need to be adjusted

Table 58 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) - SQ MS

Parameter	Value
ESI Source Parameter	Similar to the High-end MS parameter
Peak Width	0.06 min
SCAN	100 – 500 m/z in positive mode
Dwell Time	200 ms

- 1 Load method **Standard Heart-Cutting Checkout** from the 2D-LC data media and modify the settings for your standard heart-cutting configuration.
- 2 Run the method with 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), 1:10 (for only UV Checkout), 1:100 (for LCMS Checkout), or 1:1000 (for LCMS Checkout) diluted with Methanol/Water (20/80; v/v) with 0.1 % formic acid.
- **3** If necessary, subsequently edit or optimize the method.

Run the Experiment

Run the Checkout Procedure for Multiple Heart-Cutting (2D-LC)

To run the checkout, various hardware configurations are possible, see Table 6 on page 59. Not all options can be shown. As example the Table 54 on page 486 is used here.

The following parameters have been optimized for this standard configuration. Parameters can deviate slightly for your system. Run the experiment and subsequently edit or optimize the method for your setup.

Run the Experiment

Table 59 Recommended conditions in 1D (HPLC) for MHC and HiRes 2D-LC

Parameter	Value
	¹ D Column Compartment (MCT)
Column	RRHD SB-C18, 2.1x 100 mm, 1.8 µm, 1200 bar (858700-902)
Column temperature	40 °C
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Pump
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid
Mobile Phase B	Methanol
Flow Rate	0.6 mL/min
Post time	6 min
Mobile Phase Gradient:	20 % B 0.00 min 100 % B 50 min
	Autosampler
Injection Volume	2 μLfor Standard LC 1:10 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS, 1:100 or 1:1000 depending on the used LCMS
Injection Needle Wash	In Flush Port, 10 s, acetonitrile/water (50/50)
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Detector (DAD)
Diode-array Detector Signal A	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm
Reference Wavelength	360 nm
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm
Peak width	20 Hz
Stop time	Stop time As pump/No limit

Run the Experiment

Table 60 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for multiple heart-cutting

Parameter	Value	
	2D-LC Valve	
	MHC with 40 µl sample, Transfer Capillary, ASM Factor No	
	² D Column Compartment (MCT)	
Column	RRHD Bonus-RP, 2.1x 50 mm, 1.8 µm, 1200 bar (857768-901)	
Column temperature	40 °C	
Stop time	As pump/No limit	
	² D Pump	
	Heart Cutting (time or peak based)	
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid	
Mobile Phase B	Acetonitrile	
Flow Rate	1 mL/min	
Idle flow	not used	
Stop time	40 min (will not be automatically prolonged, if peaks in 2D are not work off)	
Post time	6 min	
Sampling Table	Start 4.35 min, minimum 5 cuts required (time based or peak based), Cut Size 4.0	
	▲ Sampling Table (9/91 events)	
	Time [min / Function Parameter	
	▶ 4.35 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	
	6.72 Time-based Heart • MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	
	10.32 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	
	12.39 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	
	12.88 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1 , Multi-Inject False	
	13.75 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1 , Multi-Inject False	
	17.05 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	
	18.89 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1 , Multi-Inject False	
	24.11 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False	
	Figure 281 Time-based	
	■ Sampling Table (2/98 events)	
	Time [min / Function Parameter	
	▶ 3.00 Start Peak-based ▼ MHC 1 x 9 s, Default, Index 0, Exp Time 0 min, RefOnly False, Multi-Inject False	

Figure 282 Peak-based

End Peak-based

20.00

The Cut-Time (MHC) can vary slightly depending on the configuration and the used hardware.

Run the Experiment

Table 60 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for multiple heart-cutting

Parameter	Value	
2D Gradient:	Analysis 1.25 min, Equilibration 0.50 min	
	Analytical gradient -	Shifted Gradient Shift 1D:
	10 % B 0.00 min -	30 % B 20 min
	60 % B 1.25 min	
Flush gradient	not used	
	² D Detector (DAD)	
Diode-array	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm	
Reference Wavelength	360 nm	
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm	
Peak width	80 Hz	
Stop time	As pump/No limit	

Legacy Checkout Run the Experiment

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) Table 61

Parameter	Value
Ion Source	Atmospheric pressure electrospray (Dual AJS ESI) ¹
Ion Mode	Dual AJS ESI
Ion Polarity	Positive
Storage Mode	Both, Centroid preferred
LCMS Stream	MS
Acquisition Mode	Acquisition Mode MS1 Min Range (m/z) 50, Max Range (m/z) 500, Scan Rate (spectra/sec) 3
Instrument Parameters	Source Parameters
Gas Temp	250 °C
Gas Flow	11 L/min
Nebulizer	40 psig
SheathGasTemp	350 °C
SheathGasFlow	12 L/min
Scan Segment	1
	Scan Source Parameters
Vcap	3500 V
Nozzle Voltage	300 V
Fragmentor	120
Skimmer1	45
OctopoleRFPeak	750
	ReferenceMasses
Ref Mass Enabled	Enabled
Use Bottle A RefNebulizer	True
Ref Nebulizer	0 psig

Run the Experiment

Table 61 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value
	AutoRecalibration
Average Scans	1
Detection Window (ppm)	100 ppm
Min Height	1000 counts
	Reference Masses
	Positive
	121.05087300
	922.00979800
	Chromatograms
	Chrom Type Label Offset Y-Range
	TIC TIC 1510000000
	TIC TIC 1510000000
Stop Time	As pump/No limit

¹ For other ion sources than Dual AJS ESI the flow rate may need to be adjusted

Table 62 Recommended conditions in ^2D (LC-MS) - SQ MS

Parameter	Value
ESI Source Parameter	Similar to the High-end MS parameter
Peak Width	0.06 min
SCAN	100 – 500 m/z in positive mode
Dwell Time	200 ms

- 1 Load method **Multiple Heart-Cutting Checkout** from the 2D-LC data media and modify the settings for your multiple heart-cutting configuration.
- 2 Run the method with 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), 1:10 (for only UV Checkout), 1:100 (for LCMS Checkout), or 1:1000 (for LCMS Checkout) diluted with Methanol/Water (20/80; v/v) with 0.1 % formic acid.
- **3** If necessary, subsequently edit or optimize the method.

Run the Experiment

Run the Checkout Procedure for High-Resolution (LC-LC)

To run the checkout, various hardware configurations are possible, see Table 6 on page 59. Not all options can be shown. As example the Table 54 on page 486 is used here.

The following parameters have been optimized for this standard configuration. Parameters can deviate slightly for your system. Run the experiment and subsequently edit or optimize the method for your setup.

Legacy Checkout Run the Experiment

Table 63 Recommended conditions in 1D (HPLC) for MHC and HiRes 2D-LC

Parameter	Value
	¹ D Column Compartment (MCT)
Column	RRHD SB-C18, 2.1x 100 mm, 1.8 µm, 1200 bar (858700-902)
Column temperature	40 °C
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Pump
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid
Mobile Phase B	Methanol
Flow Rate	0.6 mL/min
Post time	6 min
Mobile Phase Gradient:	20 % B 0.00 min 100 % B 50 min
	Autosampler
Injection Volume	2 μLfor Standard LC 1:10 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS, 1:100 or 1:1000 depending on the used LCMS
Injection Needle Wash	In Flush Port, 10 s, acetonitrile/water (50/50)
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Detector (DAD)
Diode-array Detector Signal A	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm
Reference Wavelength	360 nm
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm
Peak width	20 Hz
Stop time	Stop time As pump/No limit

Legacy Checkout Run the Experiment

Table 64 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for high resolution

Parameter	Value	
	2D-LC Valve	
	MHC with 40 µl sample, Transfer Capillary, ASM Factor No	
	² D Column Compartment (MCT)	
Column	RRHD Bonus-RP, 2.1x 50 mm, 1.8 µm, 1200 bar (857768-901)	
Column temperature	40 °C	
Stop time	As pump/No limit	
	² D Pump	
	Heart Cutting (time-based)	
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid	
Mobile Phase B	Acetonitrile	
Flow Rate	1 mL/min	
Idle flow	not used	
Stop time	40 min (will not be automatically prolonged, if peaks in 2D are not work off)	
Post time	6 min	
Sampling Table	Start 4.28 min, minimum 6 (2*3) HiRes cuts required, Cut Size 3.2	
	▲ Sampling Table (2/98 events)	
	Time [min / Function Parameter	
	Lack the passed Heart ▼ HiRes 3 x 3.2 s, LoopFill: 80, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1 , Multi-Inject False Time-based Heart ▼ HiRes 9 x 3.2 s, LoopFill: 80, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1 , Multi-Inject False	
	Figure 283 HiRes	
	The Cut-Time (HiRes) can vary slightly depending on the configuration and the used hardware.	
2D Gradient:	Analysis 1.25 min, Equilibration 0.50 min	
	Analytical gradient - Shifted Gradient Shift 1D:	
	10 % B 0.00 min - 30 % B 20 min	
	60 % B 1.25 min	
Flush gradient	80 % B 0.00 min	
	+ 2 * column void volume corresponds approximately to 0.21 min	

Table 64 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for high resolution

Parameter	Value
	² D Detector (DAD)
Diode-array	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm
Reference Wavelength	360 nm
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm
Peak width	80 Hz
Stop time	As pump/No limit

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) Table 65

Parameter	Value	
Ion Source	Atmospheric pressure electrospray (Dual AJS ESI) ¹	
Ion Mode	Dual AJS ESI	
Ion Polarity	Positive	
Storage Mode	Both, Centroid preferred	
LCMS Stream	MS	
Acquisition Mode	Acquisition Mode MS1 Min Range (m/z) 50, Max Range (m/z) 500, Scan Rate (spectra/sec) 3	
Instrument Parameters	Source Parameters	
Gas Temp	250 °C	
Gas Flow	11 L/min	
Nebulizer	40 psig	
SheathGasTemp	350 °C	
SheathGasFlow	12 L/min	
Scan Segment	1	
	Scan Source Parameters	
Vcap	3500 V	
Nozzle Voltage	300 V	
Fragmentor	120	
Skimmer1	45	
OctopoleRFPeak	750	
	ReferenceMasses	
Ref Mass Enabled	Enabled	
Use Bottle A RefNebulizer	True	
Ref Nebulizer	0 psig	

Run the Experiment

Table 65 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value
	AutoRecalibration
Average Scans	1
Detection Window (ppm)	100 ppm
Min Height	1000 counts
	Reference Masses
	Positive
	121.05087300
	922.00979800
	Chromatograms
	Chrom Type Label Offset Y-Range
	TIC TIC 1510000000
	TIC TIC 1510000000
Stop Time	As pump/No limit

¹ For other ion sources than Dual AJS ESI the flow rate may need to be adjusted

Table 66 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) - SQ MS

Parameter	Value	
ESI Source Parameter	Similar to the High-end MS parameter	
Peak Width	0.06 min	
SCAN	100 – 500 m/z in positive mode	
Dwell Time	200 ms	

- 1 Load method **High-Resolution Checkout** from the 2D-LC data media and modify the settings for your multiple heart cutting configuration.
- 2 Run the method with 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), 1:10 (for only UV Checkout), 1:100 (for LCMS Checkout), or 1:1000 (for LCMS Checkout) diluted with Methanol/Water (20/80; v/v) with 0.1 % formic acid.
- **3** If necessary, subsequently edit or optimize the method.

Run the Experiment

Run the Checkout Procedure for Comprehensive (LCxLC)

To run the checkout, various hardware configurations are possible, see Table 6 on page 59. Not all options can be shown. As example the Table 54 on page 486 is used here.

To achieve optimal sensitivity, in comprehensive mode, especially for LC/MS applications, the LC flow is often split prior to the mass spectrometer.

The following parameters have been optimized for this standard configuration. Parameters can deviate slightly for your system. Run the experiment and subsequently edit or optimize the method for your setup.

Table 67 Example for a MS passive splitter setup (ratio 1:2)

Description (PN)	Usage
TEE, ST, 1/16 inch, Low Dead Volume (0100-0969)	T-piece
SS Capillary 340x0.12 ps-ns (5067-4659)	² D detector connected to T-piece
Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 500 mm, long socket (5500-1205)	Inlet of the LCMS source connected to the other end of the T-piece
Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 250 mm, long socket (5500-1206)	Remaining connection to the T-piece is used as waste capillary

Run the Experiment

Table 68 Recommended conditions in 1D (HPLC) for comprehensive 2D-LC

Parameter	Value
	¹ D Column Compartment (MCT)
Column	RRHD SB-C18, 2.1x 100 mm, 1.8 µm, 1200 bar (858700-902)
Column temperature	40 °C
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Pump
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid
Mobile Phase B	Methanol
Flow Rate	0.1 mL/min
Stop time	40 min
Post time	10 min
Mobile Phase Gradient:	40 % B 0.00 min
	60 % B 34 min
	90 % B 34.5 min
	Autosampler
Injection Volume	2 μLfor Standard LC 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS
Injection Needle Wash	In Flush Port, 10 s, acetonitrile/water (50/50)
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Detector (DAD)
Diode-array Detector Signal A	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm
Reference Wavelength	360 nm
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm
Peak width	20 Hz
Stop time	Stop time As pump/No limit

Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for comprehensive 2D-LC Table 69

Parameter	Value	Value		
	2D-LC Valve	2D-LC Valve		
	MHC with 40 µl sample, Transfer Capillary, ASM Factor No			
	² D Column Compart	tment (MCT)		
Column	RRHD Eclipse Plus C	RRHD Eclipse Plus C18, 3.0x 50 mm, 1.8 µm (959757-302)		
Column temperature	40 °C			
Stop time	As pump/No limit			
	² D Pump			
	Comprehensive			
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid			
Mobile Phase B	Acetonitrile	Acetonitrile		
Flow Rate	2.5 mL/min	2.5 mL/min		
Idle flow	not used			
Stop time	ca. 43 min (will not be automatically prolonged, if peaks in 2D are not work off)			
Post time	6 min			
Sampling Table	e Start 5 min, Stop at 40 min			
	■ Sampling Table (1/99 events)			
	Time [min A Fur	nction	Parameter	
	▶ 5.00 Tim	ne-based Com 🔻	Comprehensive Range, stop sampling at 40.00 min	
	Figure 284 Comprehensive			
2D Gradient:	Analysis 0.2 min, Equilibration 0.15 min			
	Analytical gradient -	Shifted Gradient Shi	ft 1D:	
	25 % B 0.00 min	25 % B 5 min 50 % B 40 min		
	50 % B 0.2 min	50 % B 5 min 75 % B40 min		

Table 69 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for comprehensive 2D-LC

Parameter	Value
	² D Detector (DAD)
Diode-array	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm
Reference Wavelength	360 nm
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm
Peak width	80 Hz
Stop time	As pump/No limit

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) Table 70

Parameter	Value	
Ion Source	Atmospheric pressure electrospray (Dual AJS ESI)	
Ion Mode	Dual AJS ESI	
lon polarity	Positive	
Storage Mode	Both, Centroid preferred	
LCMS Stream	MS	
Acquisition Mode	Acquisition Mode MS1 Min Range (m/z) 50, Max Range (m/z) 500, Scan Rate (spectra/sec) 3	
Instrument Parameters	Source Parameters	
Gas Temp	250 °C	
Gas Flow	11 L/min	
Nebulizer	40 psig	
SheathGasTemp	350 °C	
SheathGasFlow	12 L/min	
Scan Segment	1	
	Scan Source Parameters	
Vcap	3500 V	
Nozzle Voltage	300 V	
Fragmentor	120	
Skimmer1	45	
OctopoleRFPeak	750	
	ReferenceMasses	
Ref Mass Enabled	Enabled	
Use Bottle A RefNebulizer	True	
Ref Nebulizer	0 psig	

Run the Experiment

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) Table 70

Parameter	Value
	AutoRecalibration
Average Scans	1
Detection Window (ppm)	100 ppm
Min Height	1000 counts
	Reference Masses
	Positive
	121.05087300
	922.00979800
	Chromatograms
	Chrom Type Label Offset Y-Range
	TIC TIC 1510000000
	TIC TIC 1510000000
Stop Time	As pump/No limit

The recommended split ratio is 1:2

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) - SQ MS Table 71

Parameter	Value	
ESI Source Parameter	Similar to the High-end MS parameter	
Peak Width	0.06 min	
SCAN	100 – 500 m/z in positive mode	
Dwell Time	200 ms	

- 1 Load method Comprehensive Checkout from the 2D-LC data media and modify the settings for your **Comprehensive** configuration.
- 2 Run the method with 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), 1:10 (for only UV Checkout), 1:100 (for LCMS Checkout), or 1:1000 (for LCMS Checkout) diluted with Methanol/Water (20/80; v/v) with 0.1 % formic acid.
- **3** If necessary, subsequently edit or optimize the method.

Run the Experiment

Run the Checkout Procedure for ASM Multiple Heart-Cutting (MHC)

To run the checkout, various hardware configurations are possible, see Table 6 on page 59. Not all options can be shown. As example the Table 54 on page 486 is used here.

The following parameters have been optimized for this standard configuration. Parameters can deviate slightly for your system. Run the experiment and subsequently edit or optimize the method for your setup.

Run the Experiment

Table 72 Recommended conditions in 1D (HPLC), ASM MHC

1D Column Compartment (MCT) Column RRHD SB-C18, 2.1x 100 mm, 1.8 μm, 1200 bar (858700-902 Column temperature 40 °C Stop time As pump/No limit 1D Pump Mobile Phase A Water + 0.2 % formic acid Mobile Phase B Methanol Flow Rate 0.6 mL/min Stop time 40 min Post time 6 min Mobile Phase Gradient: 54 % B 0.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 μLfor Standard LC 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS Injection Needle Wash In Flush Port, 10 s, acetonitrile/water (50/50)	
Column temperature 40 °C Stop time As pump/No limit 1D Pump Mobile Phase A Water + 0.2 % formic acid Mobile Phase B Methanol Flow Rate 0.6 mL/min Stop time 40 min Post time 6 min Mobile Phase 45 % B 0.00 min Gradient: 54 % B 6.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 µLfor Standard LC 0.5 µL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Stop time As pump/No limit 1D Pump Mobile Phase A Water + 0.2 % formic acid Mobile Phase B Methanol Flow Rate 0.6 mL/min Stop time 40 min Post time 6 min Mobile Phase Gradient: 54 % B 0.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 µLfor Standard LC 0.5 µL Positive Mode for LCMS	
1D PumpMobile Phase AWater + 0.2 % formic acidMobile Phase BMethanolFlow Rate0.6 mL/minStop time40 minPost time6 minMobile Phase Gradient:45 % B 0.00 min54 % B 6.00 min80 % B 7.00 minAutosamplerInjection Volume2 μL for Standard LC 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Mobile Phase A Water + 0.2 % formic acid Mobile Phase B Methanol Flow Rate 0.6 mL/min Stop time 40 min Post time 6 min Mobile Phase 45 % B 0.00 min Gradient: 54 % B 6.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 µLfor Standard LC 0.5 µL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Mobile Phase B Methanol Flow Rate 0.6 mL/min Stop time 40 min Post time 6 min Mobile Phase Gradient: 54 % B 0.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 μL for Standard LC 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Flow Rate 0.6 mL/min Stop time 40 min Post time 6 min Mobile Phase 45 % B 0.00 min Gradient: 54 % B 6.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 µLfor Standard LC 0.5 µL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Stop time 40 min Post time 6 min Mobile Phase 45 % B 0.00 min Gradient: 54 % B 6.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 µLfor Standard LC 0.5 µL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Post time 6 min Mobile Phase 45 % B 0.00 min Gradient: 54 % B 6.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 µLfor Standard LC 0.5 µL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Mobile Phase Gradient: 54 % B 0.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 µL for Standard LC 0.5 µL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Gradient: 54 % B 6.00 min 80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 µLfor Standard LC 0.5 µL Positive Mode for LCMS	
80 % B 7.00 min Autosampler Injection Volume 2 μLfor Standard LC 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Autosampler Injection Volume 2 μLfor Standard LC 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Injection Volume 2 µLfor Standard LC 0.5 µL Positive Mode for LCMS	
0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS	
Injection Needle Wash In Flush Port, 10 s, acetonitrile/water (50/50)	
Stop time As pump/No limit	
¹ D Detector (DAD)	
Diode-array Detector 254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm Signal A	
Reference Wavelength 360 nm	
Reference Bandwidth 100 nm	
Peak width 20 Hz	
Stop time Stop time As pump/No limit	

Run the Experiment

Table 73 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for ASM MHC 2D-LC

Parameter	Value 2D-LC Valve		
	MHC with 40 µl sample, Transfer Capillary, ASM Factor 3		
	² D Column Compartment (MCT)		
Column	RRHD Bonus-RP, 2.1x 50 mm, 1.8 µm, 1200 bar (857768-901)		
Column temperature	40 °C		
Stop time	As pump/No limit		
	² D Pump		
Sampling Table	Start 4.35 min, minimum 5 cuts required (time based or peak based), Cut Size 4.0		
	▲ Sampling Table (9/91 events)		
	Time [min △ Function Parameter ▶ 4.35 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False 6.72 Time-based Heart ▼ MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False		

Time [min 🗠	Function	Parameter
▶ 4.35	Time-based Heart ▼	MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1 , Multi-Inject False
6.72	Time-based Heart 🔻	MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False
10.32	Time-based Heart ▼	MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False
12.39	Time-based Heart ▼	MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False
12.88	Time-based Heart ▼	MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False
13.75	Time-based Heart ▼	MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False
17.05	Time-based Heart ▼	MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False
18.89	Time-based Heart ▼	MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False
24.11	Time-based Heart ▼	MHC 1 x 4 s, LoopFill: >300, Prio: -, Default, Index 0, Factor 1, Multi-Inject False

Figure 285 Time-based

■ Sampling Table (2/98 events)

Time [min 4	Function	Parameter
3.00	Start Peak-based ▼	MHC 1 x 9 s, Default, Index 0, Exp Time 0 min, RefOnly False, Multi-Inject False
20.00	End Peak-based ▼	

Figure 286 Peak-based

The Cut-Time (MHC) can vary slightly depending on the configuration and the used hardware.

Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid
Mobile Phase B	Acetonitrile
Flow Rate	1.0 mL/min
Stop time	ca. 40 min (will not be automatically prolonged, if peaks in 2D are not work off)
Post time	6 min

Table 73 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for ASM MHC 2D-LC

Parameter	Value
2D Gradient	Analysis 1.50 min Equilibration 0.50 min Cycle time 2.12 with ASM ON and ASM Factor 3
	Analytical gradient - Shifted Gradient Shift 1D:
	3 % B 0.00 min 3 % B 0.37 min 10 % B 0.38 min
	30 % B 6 min
	60 % B 1.62
	² D Detector (DAD)
Diode-array	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm
Reference Wavelength	360 nm
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm
Peak width	80 Hz
Stop time	As pump/No limit

Table 74 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value
Ion Source	Atmospheric pressure electrospray (Dual AJS ESI) ¹
Ion Mode	Dual AJS ESI
Ion Polarity	Positive
Storage Mode	Both, Centroid preferred
LCMS Stream	MS
Acquisition Mode	Acquisition Mode MS1 Min Range (m/z) 50, Max Range (m/z) 500, Scan Rate (spectra/sec) 3
Instrument Parameters	Source Parameters
Gas Temp	250 °C
Gas Flow	11 L/min
Nebulizer	40 psig
SheathGasTemp	350 °C
SheathGasFlow	12 L/min
Scan Segment	1
	Scan Source Parameters
Vcap	3500 V
Nozzle Voltage	300 V
Fragmentor	120
Skimmer1	45
OctopoleRFPeak	750
	ReferenceMasses
Ref Mass Enabled	Enabled
Use Bottle A RefNebulizer	True
Ref Nebulizer	0 psig

Table 74 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value
	AutoRecalibration
Average Scans	1
Detection Window (ppm)	100 ppm
Min Height	1000 counts
	Reference Masses
	Positive
	121.05087300
	922.00979800
	Chromatograms
	Chrom Type Label Offset Y-Range
	TIC TIC 1510000000
	TIC TIC 1510000000
Stop Time	As pump/No limit

¹ For other ion sources than Dual AJS ESI the flow rate may need to be adjusted

Run the Experiment

Table 75 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) - SQ MS

Parameter	Value
ESI Source Parameter	Similar to the High-end MS parameter
Peak Width	0.06 min
SCAN	100 – 500 m/z in positive mode
Dwell Time	200 ms

NOTE

Adjust the ASM split ratio

To optimize the ASM split ratio of the method either for highest resolution (strong dilution), or lowest cycle time (weak dilution), different ASM capillaries are available.

The checkout method uses ASM factor 3, see "Understanding the ASM Factor" on page 44.

- 1 Load method **ASM Multiple Heart-Cutting Checkout** from the 2D-LC data media and modify the settings for your multiple heart-cutting configuration.
- 2 Run the method with 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), 1:10 (for only UV Checkout), 1:100 (for LCMS Checkout), or 1:1000 (for LCMS Checkout) diluted with Methanol/Water (20/80; v/v) with 0.1 % formic acid.
- **3** If necessary, subsequently edit or optimize the method.

Run the Experiment

Run the Checkout Procedure for ASM Comprehensive (ASM OFF)

To run the checkout, various hardware configurations are possible, see Table 6 on page 59. Not all options can be shown. As example Table 54 on page 486 is used here.

To achieve optimal sensitivity, in comprehensive mode, especially for LC/MS applications, the LC flow is often split prior to the mass spectrometer. The following parameters have been optimized for this standard configuration. Parameters can deviate slightly for your system. Run the experiment with **ASM OFF** and subsequently edit or optimize the method for your setup.

Table 76 Example for a MS passive splitter setup (ratio 1:2)

Description (PN)	Usage
TEE, ST, 1/16 inch, Low Dead Volume (0100-0969)	T-piece
SS Capillary 340x0.12 ps-ns (5067-4659)	² D detector connected to T-piece
Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 500 mm, long socket (5500-1205)	Inlet of the LCMS source connected to the other end of the T-piece
Capillary ST 0.075 mm x 250 mm, long socket (5500-1206)	Remaining connection to the T-piece is used as waste capillary

Recommended conditions in 1D (HPLC), ASM comprehensive Table 77

Parameter	Value
	¹ D Column Compartment (MCT)
Column	RRHD SB-C18, 2.1x 100 mm, 1.8 µm, 1200 bar (858700-902)
Column temperature	40 °C
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Pump
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % formic acid
Mobile Phase B	Methanol
Flow Rate	0.1 mL/min
Stop time	40 min
Post time	6 min
Mobile Phase Gradient:	20 % B 0.00 min
	100 % B 50 min
	80 % B 7.00 min
	Autosampler
Injection Volume	2 μLfor Standard LC 0.5 μL Positive Mode for LCMS
Injection Needle Wash	In Flush Port, 10 s, acetonitrile/water (50/50)
Stop time	As pump/No limit
	¹ D Detector (DAD)
Diode-array Detector Signal A	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm
Reference Wavelength	360 nm
Reference Bandwidth	100 nm
Peak width	20 Hz
Stop time	Stop time As pump/No limit

Table 78 Recommended conditions in 2D (HPLC) for ASM comprehensive 2D-LC

Parameter	Value			
	2D-LC Valve MHC with 40 µl sample, Transfer Capillary, ASM Factor No			
	² D Column Compartment (MCT)			
Column	RRHD Eclipse Pl	us C18, 3.0x 50 mm, 1.8 μ	ım (959757-302)	
Column temperature	40 °C			
Stop time	As pump/No lim	it		
	² D Pump			
	Comprehensive			
	■ Sampling	Γable (1/99 events)		
	Time [min △	Function	Parameter	
	▶ 5.00	Time-based Com ▼	Comprehensive Range, stop sampling at 40.00 min	
	Figure 287 Com	prehensive		
Mobile Phase A	Water + 0.2 % fo	rmic acid		
Mobile Phase B	Methanol			
Flow Rate	2.5 mL/min	2.5 mL/min		
Stop time	40 min (will not a	40 min (will not automatically prolonged, if peaks in 2D are not work off)		
Post time	6 min	6 min		
2D gradient	Analysis 0.2 min Equilbration 0.1 min ASM Off			
	Analytical gradie	nt - shifted gradient shi	t 1D	
	25 % B 0.00 min	25 % B 5 min		
	50 % B 40 min 50 % B 0.20 min	50 % B 5 min		
	75 % B 40 min			
	² D Detector (DAD)			
Diode-array	254 nm, Bandwidth 4 nm			
	360 nm			
Reference Wavelength	300 1111			
Reference Wavelength Reference Bandwidth	100 nm			

Run the Experiment

Table 79 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS)

Parameter	Value	
Ion Source	Atmospheric pressure electrospray (Dual AJS ESI)	
Ion Mode	Dual AJS ESI	
Ion polarity	Positive	
Storage Mode	Both, Centroid preferred	
LCMS Stream	MS	
Acquisition Mode	Acquisition Mode MS1 Min Range (m/z) 50, Max Range (m/z) 500, Scan Rate (spectra/sec) 3	
Instrument Parameters	Source Parameters	
Gas Temp	250 °C	
Gas Flow	11 L/min	
Nebulizer	40 psig	
SheathGasTemp	350 °C	
SheathGasFlow	12 L/min	
Scan Segment	1	
	Scan Source Parameters	
Vcap	3500 V	
Nozzle Voltage	300 V	
Fragmentor	120	
Skimmer1	45	
OctopoleRFPeak	750	
	ReferenceMasses	
Ref Mass Enabled	Enabled	
Use Bottle A RefNebulizer	True	
Ref Nebulizer	0 psig	
To avoid problems in the The recommended spli	te LC/MS due to the high flow rate, the effluent from the second dimension column should be split. tratio is 1:2	

Run the Experiment

Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) Table 79

Parameter	Value
	AutoRecalibration
Average Scans	1
Detection Window (ppm)	100 ppm
Min Height	1000 counts
	Reference Masses
	Positive
	121.05087300
	922.00979800
	Chromatograms
	Chrom Type Label Offset Y-Range
	TIC TIC 1510000000
	TIC TIC 1510000000
Stop Time	As pump/No limit

The recommended split ratio is 1:2

Run the Experiment

Table 80 Recommended conditions in ²D (LC-MS) - SQ MS

Parameter	Value
ESI Source Parameter	Similar to the High-end MS parameter
Peak Width	0.06 min
SCAN	100 – 500 m/z in positive mode
Dwell Time	200 ms

NOTE

Active ASM for comprehensive applications is not recommended as the wear of the valve increases dramatically due to the many switching cycles.

- 1 Load method **ASM Comprehensive Checkout** from the 2D-LC data media and modify the settings for your configuration.
- 2 Run the method with 2D-LC starter sample, 1 x 2 mL (5190-6895), 1:10 (for only UV Checkout), 1:100 (for LCMS Checkout), or 1:1000 (for LCMS Checkout) diluted with Methanol/Water (20/80; v/v) with 0.1 % formic acid.
- **3** If necessary, subsequently edit or optimize the method.

16 Appendix

```
General Safety Information
                               527
General Safety Information 527
Safety Standards 527
General 527
Before Applying Power 528
Ground the Instrument 528
Do Not Operate in an Explosive Atmosphere 529
Do Not Remove the Instrument Cover 529
Do Not Modify the Instrument 529
In Case of Damage 529
Solvents 530
Safety Symbols 531
Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive
                                                                 533
Radio Interference
                      534
Sound Emission 535
Capillary Coding Guide
Syntax for Capillary Description 536
At-a-glance color-coding keys 537
2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab
                                               538
Prerequisites 538
2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab 538
Features of the 2D-LC Method Import Plug-In 538
Compatibility Matrix 539
Installation of the 2D-LC Method Import Plug-In 541
Import of 2D-LC ChemStation Acquisition Method 542
Solvent Information
                       545
Further Information
                       546
Agilent Technologies on Internet
                                    547
```

This chapter provides addition information on safety, legal and web.

General Safety Information

General Safety Information

General Safety Information

The following general safety precautions must be observed during all phases of operation, service, and repair of this instrument. Failure to comply with these precautions or with specific warnings elsewhere in this manual violates safety standards of design, manufacture, and intended use of the instrument. Agilent Technologies assumes no liability for the customer's failure to comply with these requirements.

WARNING

Ensure the proper usage of the equipment.

The protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

The operator of this instrument is advised to use the equipment in a manner as specified in this manual.

Safety Standards

This is a Safety Class I instrument (provided with terminal for protective earthing) and has been manufactured and tested according to international safety standards.

General

Do not use this product in any manner not specified by the manufacturer. The protective features of this product may be impaired if it is used in a manner not specified in the operation instructions.

Before Applying Power

WARNING

Wrong voltage range, frequency or cabling

Personal injury or damage to the instrument

- ✓ Verify that the voltage range and frequency of your power distribution matches to the power specification of the individual instrument.
- Never use cables other than the ones supplied by Agilent Technologies to ensure proper functionality and compliance with safety or EMC regulations.
- Make all connections to the unit before applying power.

NOTE

Note the instrument's external markings described under "Safety Symbols" on page 531.

Ground the Instrument

WARNING

Missing electrical ground

Electrical shock

- If your product is provided with a grounding type power plug, the instrument chassis and cover must be connected to an electrical ground to minimize shock hazard.
- ✓ The ground pin must be firmly connected to an electrical ground (safety ground) terminal at the power outlet. Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor or disconnection of the protective earth terminal will cause a potential shock hazard that could result in personal injury.

General Safety Information

Do Not Operate in an Explosive Atmosphere

WARNING

Presence of flammable gases or fumes

Explosion hazard

Do not operate the instrument in the presence of flammable gases or fumes.

Do Not Remove the Instrument Cover

WARNING

Instrument covers removed

Electrical shock

- ✓ Do Not Remove the Instrument Cover
- Only Agilent authorized personnel are allowed to remove instrument covers. Always disconnect the power cables and any external circuits before removing the instrument cover.

Do Not Modify the Instrument

Do not install substitute parts or perform any unauthorized modification to the product. Return the product to an Agilent Sales and Service Office for service and repair to ensure that safety features are maintained.

In Case of Damage



Damage to the module

Personal injury (for example electrical shock, intoxication)

Instruments that appear damaged or defective should be made inoperative and secured against unintended operation until they can be repaired by qualified service personnel.

Solvents

WARNING

Toxic, flammable and hazardous solvents, samples and reagents

The handling of solvents, samples and reagents can hold health and safety
risks.

- When working with these substances observe appropriate safety procedures (for example by wearing goggles, safety gloves and protective clothing) as described in the material handling and safety data sheet supplied by the vendor, and follow good laboratory practice.
- ✓ Do not use solvents with an auto-ignition temperature below 200 °C (392 °F). Do not use solvents with a boiling point below 56 °C (133 °F).
- ✓ Avoid high vapor concentrations. Keep the solvent temperature at least 40 °C (72 °F) below the boiling point of the solvent used. This includes the solvent temperature in the sample compartment. For the solvents methanol and ethanol keep the solvent temperature at least 25 °C (45 °F) below the boiling point.
- Do not operate the instrument in an explosive atmosphere.
- Do not use solvents of ignition Class IIC according IEC 60079-20-1 (for example, carbon disulfide).
- Reduce the volume of substances to the minimum required for the analysis.
- Never exceed the maximum permissible volume of solvents (8 L) in the solvent cabinet. Do not use bottles that exceed the maximum permissible volume as specified in the usage guideline for solvent cabinet.
- Ground the waste container.
- Regularly check the filling level of the waste container. The residual free volume in the waste container must be large enough to collect the waste liquid.
- To achieve maximal safety, regularly check the tubing for correct installation.

NOTE

For details, see the usage guideline for the solvent cabinet. A printed copy of the guideline has been shipped with the solvent cabinet, electronic copies are available in the Agilent Information Center or via the Internet.

General Safety Information

Safety Symbols

Table 81 Symbols



The apparatus is marked with this symbol when the user shall refer to the instruction manual in order to protect risk of harm to the operator and to protect the apparatus against damage.



Indicates dangerous voltages.



Indicates a protected ground terminal.



The apparatus is marked with this symbol when hot surfaces are available and the user should not touch it when heated up.



Sample Cooler unit is designed as vapor-compression refrigeration system. Contains fluorinated greenhouse gas (refrigerant) according to the Kyoto protocol.

For specifications of refrigerant, charge capacity, carbon dioxide equivalent (CDE), and global warming potential (GWP) see instrument label.



Flammable Material

For Sample Thermostat which uses flammable refrigerant consult Agilent Information Center / User Manual before attempting to install or service this equipment. All safety precautions must be followed.



Confirms that a manufactured product complies with all applicable European Community directives. The European Declaration of Conformity is available at:

http://regulations.corporate.agilent.com/DoC/search.htm



Manufacturing date.



Power symbol indicates On/Off.

The apparatus is not completely disconnected from the mains supply when the power switch is in the Off position



Pacemake

Magnets could affect the functioning of pacemakers and implanted heart defibrillators.

A pacemaker could switch into test mode and cause illness. A heart defibrillator may stop working. If you wear these devices keep at least 55 mm distance to magnets. Warn others who wear these devices from getting too close to magnets.

Appendix

General Safety Information

Table 81 Symbols



Magnetic field

Magnets produce a far-reaching, strong magnetic field. They could damage TVs and laptops, computer hard drives, credit and ATM cards, data storage media, mechanical watches, hearing aids and speakers. Keep magnets at least 25 mm away from devices and objects that could be damaged by strong magnetic fields.



Indicates a pinching or crushing hazard



Indicates a piercing or cutting hazard.

WARNING

A WARNING

alerts you to situations that could cause physical injury or death.

Do not proceed beyond a warning until you have fully understood and met the indicated conditions.

CAUTION

A CAUTION

alerts you to situations that could cause loss of data, or damage of equipment.

Do not proceed beyond a caution until you have fully understood and met the indicated conditions.

Appendix

Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive

Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive

This product complies with the European WEEE Directive marking requirements. The affixed label indicates that you must not discard this electrical/electronic product in domestic household waste.



NOTE

Do not dispose of in domestic household waste

To return unwanted products, contact your local Agilent office, or see https://www.agilent.com for more information.

Radio Interference

Radio Interference

Never use cables other than the ones supplied by Agilent Technologies to ensure proper functionality and compliance with safety or EMC regulations.

Test and Measurement

If test and measurement equipment is operated with equipment unscreened cables and/or used for measurements on open set-ups, the user has to assure that under operating conditions the radio interference limits are still met within the premises.

16 Appendix

Sound Emission

Sound Emission

Sound pressure

Sound pressure Lp <70 db(A) according to DIN EN ISO 7779

Schalldruckpegel

Schalldruckpegel Lp <70 db(A) nach DIN EN ISO 7779

Capillary Coding Guide

Capillary Coding Guide

Syntax for Capillary Description

The tables below are your guide to identifying the proper specifications for your capillary. On all capillaries, dimensions are noted in id (mm), length (mm) and, where applicable, volume (μ L). When you receive your capillary, these abbreviations are printed on the packaging.

Using the guide: This fitting is coded as SPF, for Swagelok, PEEK, Fingertight.

Table 82 Capillary coding guide

Type The type gives some indication on the primary function, like a loop or a connection capillary.		Material The material indicates which raw material is used.		Fitting left/fitting right The fitting left/right indicate which fitting is used on both ends of the capillary.	
Key	Description	Key	Description	Key	Description
Capillary	Connection capillaries	ST	Stainless steel	W	Swagelok + 0.8 mm Port id
Loop	Loop capillaries	Ti	Titanium	S	Swagelok + 1.6 mm Port id
Seat	Autosampler needle seats	PK	PEEK	М	Metric M4 + 0.8 mm Port id
Tube	Tubing	FS/PK	PEEK-coated fused silica ¹	Е	Metric M3 + 1.6 mm Port id
Heat exchanger	Heat exchanger	PK/ST	Stainless steel-coated PEEK ²	U	Swagelok union
		PFFE	PTFE	L	Long
		FS	Fused silica	Χ	Extra long
		MP35N	Nickel-cobalt-chromium- molybdenium alloy	Н	Long head
				G	Small head SW 4
				N	Small head SW 5
				F	Finger-tight
				V	1200 bar
				В	Bio
				Р	PEEK
				I	Intermediate

Fused silica in contact with solvent

Stainless steel-coated PEEK

Capillary Coding Guide

At-a-glance color-coding keys

The color of your capillary will help you quickly identify the capillary id.

Table 83 Color-coding key for Agilent capillary tubing

Internal diameter mm	in	Color code
0.015		Orange
0.025		Yellow
0.05		Beige
0.075		Black
0.075	MP35N	Black with orange stripe
0.1		Purple
0.12		Red
0.12	MP35N	Red with orange stripe
0.17		Green
0.17	MP35N	Green with orange stripe
0.20/0.25		Blue
0.20/0.25	MP35N	Blue with orange stripe
0.3		Grey
0.50		Bone White

HINT

As you move to smaller-volume, high efficiency columns, you'll want to use narrow id tubing, as opposed to the wider id tubing used for conventional HPLC instruments.

2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab

2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab

Prerequisites

- Install 2D-LC Software for OpenLab CDS (minimum versions: 2D-LC Software for OpenLab CDS 1.1 and OpenLab CDS 2.7) on a PC.
- Connect and configure 2D-LC system in the software, see Chapter Installation
 of this User Guide.
- Store a backup copy of the 2D-LC ChemStation data and transfer data to the computer that has the OpenLab CDS 2.7 installed.

2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab

The plug-in is available on the 2D-LC Software installation media.

For information about defect fixes, please see the additional documents Software Status Bulletin (SSB) and Software Release Bulletin (SRB) in folder \ OpenLab\Docs\EN.

Features of the 2D-LC Method Import Plug-In

- Experience seamless method transfer by the using Method Import Plug-In.
- Accelerate your instrument method transfer to the OpenLab CDS platform.

2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab

Compatibility Matrix

The compatibility matrix provides information about installation and execution prerequisites concerning hardware, firmware, and the operating system. Confirm that the instrument models and hardware pass the hardware and software verification of the OpenLab CDS. Check the documents on the installation media.

Supported Operating Systems

The following operating systems are supported:

- Windows 10 (32-Bit/64-Bit)
- Windows 11 (64-Bit)

Supported LC & CE Drivers

This version of the Agilent 2D-LC Software is supported with:

• LC & CE Drivers Revision 3.5 (or higher)

The Agilent LC and CE Drivers have been optimized for the Windows default font size (100 %). Larger font sizes may require increasing the window size or may cause truncations.

Supported Chromatographic Data Systems

The following combination of OpenLab CDS and Agilent 2D-LC Software is supported:

Table 84 Supported chromatographic data systems

Chromatographic Data System	Version		
OpenLab CDS	2.7 update 3 (minimum required)		
2D-LC Software	1.1		

Appendix

2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab

Recommended Firmware

Use the following firmware revisions with 2D-LC Software Version 1.1:

Table 85 Recommended firmware

Instrument	Recommended Firmware
Agilent 1100 Series, 1200 Series, and 1200 Infinity	A.07.01 or later
Agilent 1200 Series, 1200 Infinity, and 1120 Compact LC	B.07.35 or later
Agilent 1200 Infinity Hosted Modules	C.07.30 or later
Agilent 1260/1290 Infinity II Modules	D.07.35 or later

NOTE

A firmware update within set A/B/C/D.07.01 is required for all modules in that stack, not only for new modules, as, for example, the fraction collector uses new detector features.

Firmware Compatibility

If you require a firmware version that has a version number lower than the compatible revision, we assure, that this newer firmware is 100 % backwards compatible to earlier firmware versions. Therefore, will not have an impact on your CDS. The firmware update does not require requalification of the LC module/system. See our firmware compatibility statements within the firmware release documents available on https://www.agilent.com.

NOTE

See the corresponding release note of the LC & CE drivers and the CDS for further details.

2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab

Installation of the 2D-LC Method Import Plug-In

- 1 Browse and navigate to folder \OpenLab\MethodImport on the data media of the 2D-LC Software for OpenLab CDS.
- 2 Double click Agilent2D-LCMethodImportPlugInForOpenLab.msi in the Install folder.
- **3** Accept the terms in the license agreement, click **Install**, and follow the instructions provided by the installation procedure of the software.
- 4 To confirm the installation, click **Finish**.

 Under **Start >Settings >Apps >Apps and Features**, you will find the information about the new installed application.

Import of 2D-LC ChemStation Acquisition Method

- 1 Make sure that the ChemStation acquisition method that you wish to transfer is available in one of the following:
 - On the USB drive where you copied your method files from ChemStation,
 - In a folder in the file system of the computer on which OpenLab CDS is installed.
- 2 From the OpenLab CDS Control Panel, configure the 2D-LC instrument. To ensure migration of all acquisition parameters, make sure that the configuration exactly matches the original configuration of the instrument in ChemStation. Otherwise, OpenLab CDS adapts the acquisition method to the current instrument configuration. For more information, see *How Method Resolution Works* in the online help.
- 3 Launch the instrument via the Control Panel.
- 4 Navigate to OpenLab CDS Acquisition.
- 5 Import the method either via the **File** tab at the top-left side, or directly in the method acquisition window via the symbol.



New Method from ChemStation or from EZChrom



Create new Acquisition Method by importing instrument settings from the ChemStation method

Create new Acquisition Method by importing instrument settings from the EZChrom method

- 6 Choose New Method from ChemStation.
- 7 When the **Select Directory** dialog box is displayed, use it to navigate to your USB drive or computer file system, where your methods are located, and open the desired method file (.M).

The file is imported.

NOTE

If the instrument configuration in OpenLab CDS is not the same as in ChemStation, method resolution will be triggered, and the required choices must be selected. Read the online help for information on how to import a ChemStation method and method resolution.

NOTE

If one of the transferred parameters is invalid, all parameters will be set to default values provided by the target system.

2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab

NOTE

In cases, listed in "Limitations and Required Manual Actions for Method Migration" on page 543, parameters are not transferred completely to OpenLab CDS. In any case, it is recommended to always review method parameters. Verify, if a run of the migrated method creates matching results.

NOTE

Any warning info will be found in the Activity log.

Limitations and Required Manual Actions for Method Migration

There are some differences in the implementation of features in the new OpenLab CDS platform compared to the 2D-LC Software for ChemStation that the user must be aware of. Features that the new platform does not support, cannot be transferred, e.g. dynamic run time extension.

The major differences are listed in this section:

- As explained above, the new system and its configuration should match the
 original system. If there is no matching module in the ChemStation
 instrument, default method parameters will be set for OpenLab driver. Watch
 out for method resolution errors and warnings and review your migrated
 method. Also check the logbook / Activity Log for errors, warnings, and hints
 regarding method migration.
- Run time extension is not supported in OpenLab CDS.
 - In a peak-based method generated by ChemStation, the run time is automatically extended for analyzing all parked cuts. In OpenLab CDS, the user must calculate and set the run time of the migrated peak-based method. Do this calculation, for example, by estimating the run time based on a reference measurement.
 - For a time-based method, OpenLab CDS can verify and calculate the run time.
- Flush Gradient: In ChemStation, the duration of the flush gradient can be set as a function of the ²D column volume. This information is not available in OpenLab CDS, such that the duration needs to be set manually such that the time is sufficient for flushing and equilibrating the ²D column.
 - The initial solvent composition of the analytical gradient is set as the initial solvent composition for the flush gradient.
 - The user needs to verify the solvent composition as well.
- Shifted Gradients: The definition and behavior of shifted gradients have changed. In OpenLab CDS upper, and lower start points are related to time zero. If a method is migrated, the first shifted gradient time points are

2D-LC Method Import Plug-In for OpenLab

therefore set to time = 0 without changing composition. As this automatic setting will change slope, the user is advised to verify shifted gradients after migration.

Before the transfer of a shifted gradient, the following message will pop up: The shifted gradient in this method has been slightly modified for the new 2D-LC software. Please validate, if method runs give expected results.

- An import of the MSD-part of ChemStation Methods into OpenLab CDS is not supported. MSD method parameters are initialized with default settings. MSD can be set up only as a second dimension detector in OpenLab.
- The External solvent selection valve (Pump Valve Cluster (PVC)) is only supported in ¹D. A ChemStation method using PVC in the second dimension cannot be mapped to a ²D pump in the OpenLab CDS driver. So, the ²D pump driver will use default method parameters.
- The Peak detector signal will be set by default to Signal A. If it should be a
 different signal, the user is advised to manually adjust it.
 - The peak detector must be selected manually.
- The **Peak-based comprehensive 2D-LC (LCxLC)** is not available in the 2D-LC software for OpenLab CDS and therefore, such methods cannot be migrated.

Solvent Information

Observe the following recommendations on the use of solvents.

- Brown glass ware can avoid growth of algae.
- Avoid the use of the following steel-corrosive solvents:
 - solutions of alkali halides and their respective acids (for example, lithium iodide, potassium chloride, and so on),
 - high concentrations of inorganic acids like sulfuric acid and nitric acid, especially at higher temperatures (if your chromatography method allows, replace by phosphoric acid or phosphate buffer which are less corrosive against stainless steel),
 - halogenated solvents or mixtures which form radicals and/or acids, for example:

$$2CHCl_3 + O_2 \rightarrow 2COCl_2 + 2HCl$$

This reaction, in which stainless steel probably acts as a catalyst, occurs quickly with dried chloroform if the drying process removes the stabilizing alcohol,

- chromatographic grade ethers, which can contain peroxides (for example, THF, dioxane, diisopropyl ether) should be filtered through dry aluminium oxide which adsorbs the peroxides,
- solvents containing strong complexing agents (e.g. EDTA),
- mixtures of carbon tetrachloride with 2-propanol or THF.
- Avoid the use of dimethyl formamide (DMF). Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF), which is used in leak sensors, is not resistant to DMF.

Further Information

Further information is available:

- Folder Documents on the software DVD:
 - Document Primer 2D-LC 5991-2359EN.pdf gives an introduction to principles, practical implementation and applications for Two-Dimensional Liquid Chromatography.
- Folder Documents on the Driver CD:
 - Software Status Bulletin (SSB)
 - The SSB is updated regularly. Please visit our Websites for the latest version at:

https://www.agilent.com/cs/library/support/Patches/SSBs/M84xx.html

- Software Release Bulletin (SRB)
 The SRB is an excerpt from the SSB which lists issues which have been fixed with this revision.
- Firmware and firmware documentation are available for download from https://www.agilent.com/en-us/firmwareDownload?whid=69761.
- Press **F1** in the software user interface for the Online Help with more information on specific software functions.
- For more information about applications, please visite InfinityLab Application
 Finder
 - https://www.agilent.com/en/promotions/applicationfinder?s=learnmore.
- For more information about Agilent hardware, and software, please visit the Agilent web site at http://www.agilent.com.

16 Appendix

Agilent Technologies on Internet

Agilent Technologies on Internet

For the latest information on products and services visit our worldwide web site on the Internet at:

https://www.agilent.com

In This Book

The manual describes the following:

- introduction,
- installing,
- · configuring,
- using,
- data analysis,
- safety and related information.

www.agilent.com

© Agilent Technologies Inc. 2023 Edition: 06/2023

Document No: D0028444 Rev. A

